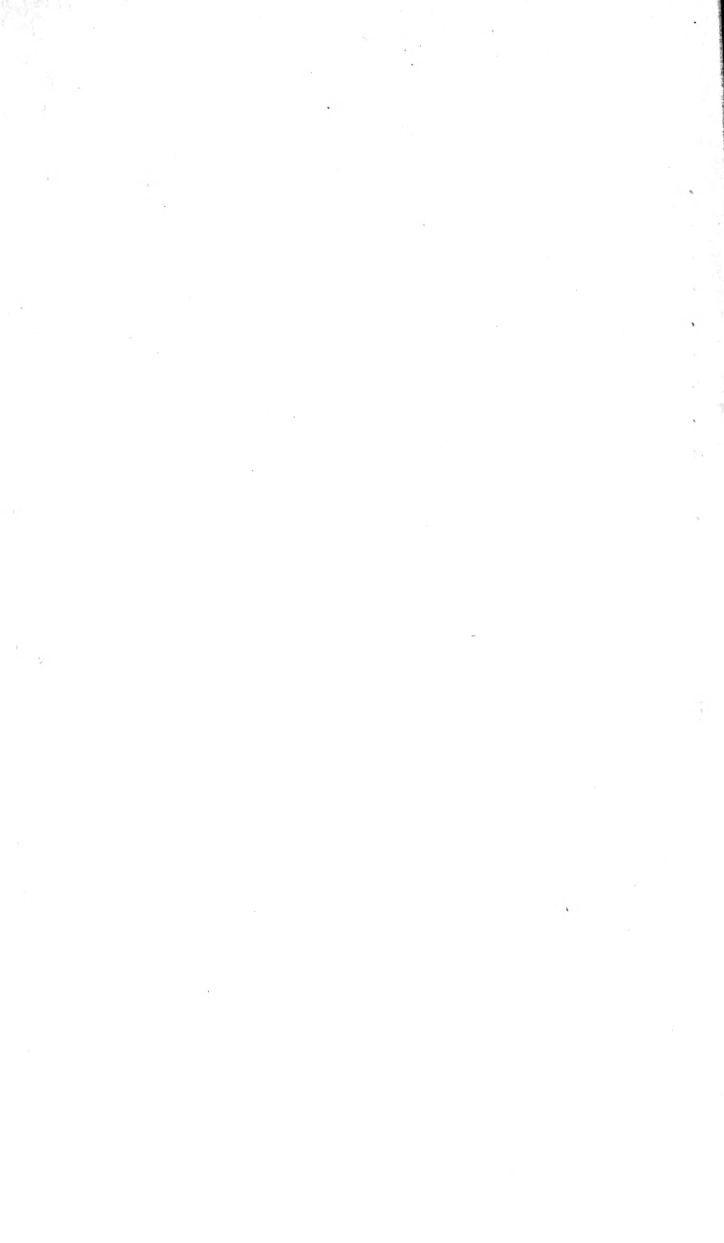
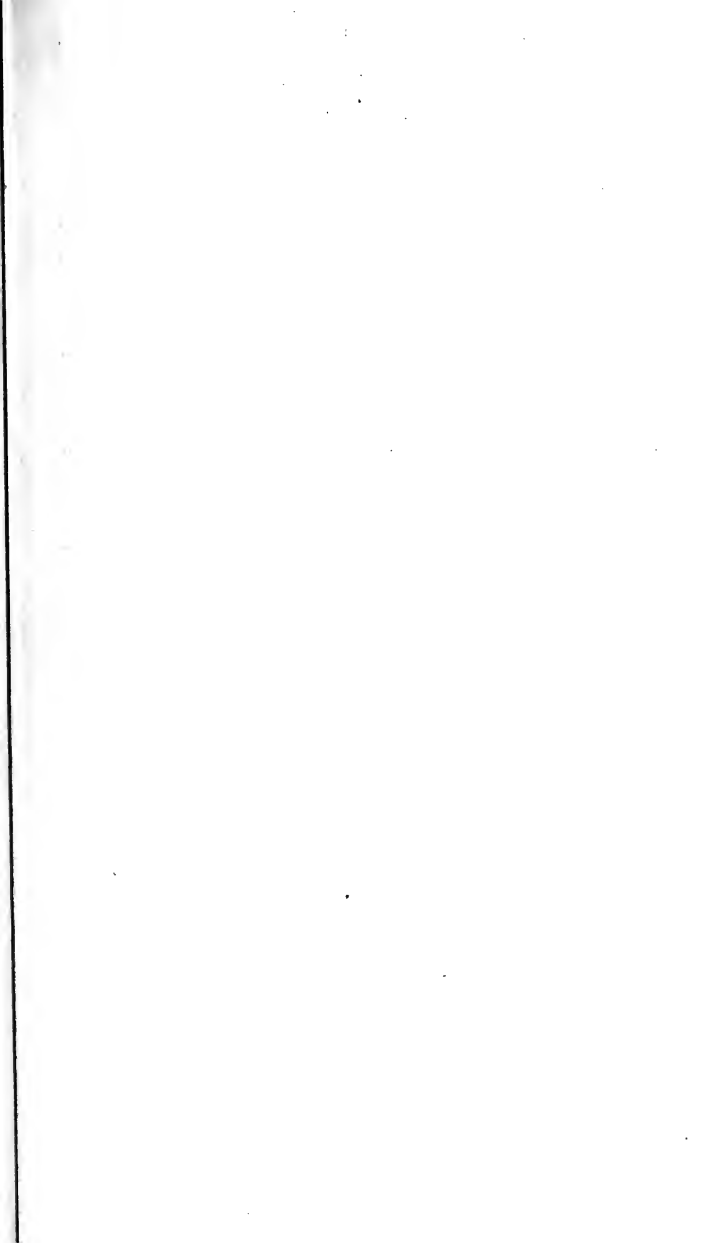


CONTENTS.

1. Ciderella
2. Valentine & Orson
3. Jack the Giant Killer
4. Bluebeard
5. The Sleeping Beauty
6. Yellow Dwarf
7. Ali Baba
8. Jack and the beanstalk
9. Dick Whittington and his cat
10. Aladdin
11. Beauty and the Beast
12. The Young Robber.
13. Little White Mouse
14. Kings of England
15. do. do
16. Fair Rosamond
17. Sir William Wallace
18. Robert the Bruce
19. Historical Catechism







~~1658~~
~~1658~~

John Cheap

The Chapman's Library:

The

Scottish chap literature

of last century classified

[Vol. 3.]

Fairy tales, romances & histories.

PR

8624

A2J6

V. 3

[1878]

13

THE
HISTORY OF
CINDERELLA,

OR, THE
LITTLE GLASS SLIPPER.

TO WHICH IS ADDED, THE
BABES IN THE WOOD.



GLASGOW:

PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

vii. I

439127
29.9.45



114-1
114-2
114-3

CINDERELLA,

OR, THE

LITTLE GLASS SLIPPER.



THERE was once a very rich gentleman who lost his wife; and having loved her exceedingly, he was very sorry when she died. Finding himself quite unhappy for her loss, he resolved to marry a second time, thinking by this means he should be as happy as before. Unfortunately, however, the lady he chanced to fix upon was the proudest and most haughty woman ever known; she was always out of humour with every one; nobody could please her, and she returned the civilities of those about her with the most affronting disdain. She had two daughters by a former husband, whom she brought up to be proud and idle: indeed, in temper and behaviour they perfectly resembled their mother; they did not love their books, and would not learn to work; in short, they were disliked by every body.

The gentleman on his side too had a daughter, who, in sweetness of temper and carriage, was the exact likeness of her own

mother, whose death he had so much lamented, and whose tender care of the little girl he was in hopes to see replaced by that of his new bride.

But scarcely was the marriage ceremony over, before his wife began to show her real temper; she could not bear the pretty little girl, because her sweet obliging manners made those of her own daughters appear a thousand times the more odious and disagreeable.

She therefore ordered her to live in the kitchen; and, if ever she brought any thing into the parlour, always scolded her till she was out of sight. She made her work with the servants, in washing the dishes, and rubbing the tables and chairs: it was her place to clean madam's chamber, and that of the misses her daughters, which was all inlaid, had beds of the newest fashion, and looking-glasses so long and broad, that they saw themselves from head to foot in them; while the little creature herself was forced to sleep up in a sorry garret, upon a wretched straw bed, without curtains, or any thing to make her comfortable.

The poor child bore all this with the greatest patience, not daring to complain to her father, who, she feared, would only reprove her, for she saw that his wife governed him entirely. When she had done all her work

she used to sit in the chimney corner among the cinders ; so that in the house she went by the name of Cinderbreech : the youngest of the two sisters, however, being rather more civil than the eldest, called her Cinderella. And Cinderella, dirty and ragged as she was, as often happens in such cases, was a thousand times prettier than her sisters, drest out in all their splendour.

It happened that the king's son gave a ball, to which he invited all the persons of fashion in the country : our two misses were of the number ; for the king's son did not know how disagreeable they were ; but supposed, as they were so much indulged, that they were extremely amiable. He did not invite Cinderella, for he had never seen or heard of her.

The two sisters began immediately to be very busy in preparing for the happy day : nothing could exceed their joy ; every moment of their time was spent in fancying such gowns, shoes, and head-dresses as would set them off to the greatest advantage. All this was new vexation to poor Cinderella, for it was she who ironed and plaited her sisters' muslins. They talked of nothing but how they should be dressed. " I," said the eldest, " will wear my scarlet velvet with French trimming." " And I," said the youngest, " shall wear the same petticoat I

had made for the last ball : but then to make amends for that, I shall put on my gold muslin train, and wear my diamonds in my hair ; with these I must certainly look well." They sent several miles for the best hair-dresser that was to be had, and all their ornaments were bought at the most fashionable shops.

On the morning of the ball they called up Cinderella to consult with her about their dress, for they knew she had a great deal of taste. Cinderella gave them the best advice she could, and even offered to assist them in adjusting their head-dresses ; which was exactly what they wanted, and they accordingly accepted her proposals.

While Cinderella was busily engaged in dressing her sisters, they said to her, "Should you not like, Cinderella, to go to the ball?" "Ah!" replied Cinderella, "you are only laughing at me ; it is not for such as I am to think of going to balls." "You are in the right," said they : "folks might laugh indeed to see a Cinderbreech dancing in a ball-room."

Any other than Cinderella would have tried to make the haughty creatures look as ugly as she could ; but the sweet-tempered girl, on the contrary, did every thing she could think of to make them look well.

The sisters had scarcely eaten any thing

for two days, so great was their joy as the happy day drew near. More than a dozen laces were broken in endeavouring to give them a fine slender shape, and they were always before the looking-glass.

At length the much-wished-for moment arrived: the proud misses stepped into a beautiful carriage, and followed by servants in rich liveries, drove towards the palace. Cinderella followed them with her eyes as far as she could; and when they were out of sight, she sat down in a corner and began to cry.

Her godmother, who saw her in tears, asked what ailed her. "I wish-----I w-i-s-h---," sobbed poor Cinderella without being able to say another word.

The godmother who was a fairy, said to her, "You wish to go to the ball, Cinderella; is not this the truth?" "Alas! yes," replied the poor child, sobbing still more than before. "Well, well, be a good girl," said the godmother, "and you shall go."

She then led Cinderella to her bed-chamber, and said to her, "Run into the garden and bring me a pumpkin." Cinderella flew like lightning, and brought the finest she could lay hold of. Her godmother scooped out the inside, leaving nothing but the rind; she then struck it with her wand, and the pumpkin instantly became a fine coach

gilded all over with gold. She next looked into her mousetrap, where she found six mice all alive and brisk: she told Cinderella to lift up the door of the trap very gently; and as the mice passed out, she touched them one by one with her wand, and each immediately became a beautiful horse of a fine dapple grey mouse-colour. "Here, my child," said the godmother, "is a coach and horse too, as handsome as your sisters': but what shall we do for a postilion?"

"I will run," replied Cinderella, "and see if there be not a rat in the rat-trap; if I find one, he will do very well for a postilion."

"Well thought of, my child!" said her godmother; "make what haste you can."

Cinderella brought the rat-trap, which to her great joy, contained three of the largest rats ever seen. The fairy chose the one which had the longest beard, and touching him with her wand, he was instantly turned into a smart handsome postilion, with the finest pair of whiskers imaginable.

She next said to Cinderella, "Go again into the garden, and you will find six lizards behind the watering-pot; bring them hither." This was no sooner done, than, with a stroke from the fairy's wand, they were changed into six footmen, who all immediately jumped up behind the coach in gold

laced liveries, and stood side by side as cleverly as if they had been used to nothing else the whole of their lives.

The fairy then said to Cinderella, "Well, my dear, is not this such an equipage as you could wish for to take you to the ball? Are you not delighted with it?" "Y-e-s," replied Cinderella with hesitation; "but must I go hither in these filthy rags?"

Her godmother touched her with the wand, and her rags instantly became the most magnificent apparel, ornamented with the most costly jewels in the whole world. To these she added a beautiful pair of glass slippers, and bade her set out for the palace.

The fairy, however, before she took leave of Cinderella, strictly charged her on no account whatever to stay at the ball after the clock had struck twelve; telling her that, should she stay but a single moment after that time, her coach would again become a pumpion, her horses mice, her footmen lizards, and her fine clothes be changed to filthy rags.

Cinderella did not fail to promise all her godmother desired of her; and, almost wild with joy, drove away to the palace.

As soon as she arrived, the king's son, who had been informed that a great princess whom nobody knew, was come to the ball,

presented himself at the door of the carriage, helped her out, and conducted her to the ball-room.

Cinderella no sooner appeared than every one was silent; both the dancing and the music stopped, and every body was employed in gazing at the uncommon beauty of this unknown stranger: nothing was heard but whispers of "How handsome she is!" The king himself, old as he was, could not keep his eyes from her, and continually repeated to the queen, that it was a long time since he had seen so lovely a creature. The ladies endeavoured to find out how her clothes were made, that they might get some of the same pattern for themselves by the next day, should they be lucky enough to meet with such handsome materials, and such good work-people to make them.

The king's son conducted her to the most honourable seat, and soon after took her out to dance with him. She both moved and danced so gracefully, that every one admired her still more than before, and she was thought the most beautiful and accomplished lady ever beheld.

After some time a delicious collation was served up: but the young prince was so busily employed in looking at her, that he did not eat a morsel.

Cinderella seated herself near her sisters,

paid them a thousand attentions, and offered them a part of the oranges and sweatmeats with which the prince had presented her; while they on their part were quite astonished at these civilities from a lady whom they did not know.

As they were conversing together, Cinderella heard the clock strike eleven and three quarters: she rose from her seat, curtsied to the company, and hastened away as fast as she could.

As soon as she got home she flew to her godmother, and, after thanking her a thousand times, told her she would give the world to be able to go again to the ball the next day, for the king's son had entreated her to be there.

While she was telling her godmother every thing that had happened to her at the ball, the two sisters knocked a loud rat-tat-tat at the door, which Cinderella opened.

"How late you have staid!" said she, yawning, rubbing her eyes, and stretching herself as if just awaked out of her sleep, though she had in truth felt no desire to sleep since they left her.

"If you had been at the ball," said one of the sisters, "let me tell you, you would not have been sleepy: there came thither the handsomest, yes, the very handsomest princess ever beheld! She paid us a thousand

attentions, and made us take a part of the oranges and sweatmeats the prince had given her."

Cinderella could scarcely contain herself for joy: she asked her sisters the name of this princess: to which they replied, that nobody had been able to discover who she was; that the king's son was extremely grieved on that account, and had offered a large reward to any person who could find out where she came from.

Cinderella smiled, and said, "How very beautiful she must be! How fortunate you are! Ah, could I but see her for a single moment! Dear Miss Charlote, lend me only the yellow gown you wear every day, and let me go and see her."

"Oh! yes, I warrant you; lend my clothes to a Cinderbreech! Do you really suppose me such a fool? No, no; pray, Miss Forward, mind your proper business, and leave dress and balls to your betters."

Cinderella expected some such answer, and was by no means sorry, for she would have been sadly at a loss what to do if her sister had lent her the clothes that she asked of her.

The next day the two sisters again appeared at the ball, and so did Cinderella, but dressed much more magnificently than the night before. The king's son was continually by her

side, and said the most obliging things to her imaginable.

The charming young creature was far from being tired of all the agreeable things she met with : on the contrary, she was so delighted with them, that she entirely forgot the charge her godmother had given her.

Cinderella at last heard the striking of a clock, and counted one, two, three, on till she came to twelve, though she had thought that it could be but eleven at most. She got up and flew as nimbly as a deer out of the ball-room.

The prince tried to overtake her ; but Cinderella's fright made her run the faster. However, in her great hurry, she dropped one of the little glass slippers from her foot, which the prince stooped down and picked up, and took the greatest care of it possible.

Cinderella got home tired and out of breath, in her dirty old clothes, without either coach or footman, and having nothing left of her magnificence but the fellow of the glass slipper which she had dropped.

In the meanwhile, the prince had enquired of all his guards at the palace gates, if they had not seen a magnificent princess pass out, and which way she went ? The guards replied, that no princess had passed the gates ;

and that they had not seen a creature but a little ragged girl, who looked more like a beggar than a princess.

When the two sisters returned from the ball, Cinderella asked them if they had been as much amused as the night before, and if the beautiful princess had been there? They told her that she had; but that as soon as the clock struck twelve she hurried away from the ball-room, and in the great haste she made, had dropped one of her glass slippers, which was the prettiest shape that could be; that the king's son had picked it up, and had done nothing but looked at it all the rest of the evening; and that every body believed he was violently in love with the handsome lady to whom it belonged.

This was very true; for a few days after, the prince had it proclaimed by sound of trumpet, that he would marry the lady whose foot should exactly fit the slipper he had found.

Accordingly the prince's messengers took the slipper, and carried it first to all the princesses; then to the duchesses: in short, to all the ladies of the court,---but without success.

They then brought it to the two sisters, who each tried all she could to squeeze her foot into the slipper, but saw at last that this was quite impossible.

Cinderella, who was looking at them all the while, and knew her slipper, could not help smiling, and ventured to say, "Pray, sir, let me try to get on the slipper."

Her sisters burst out a laughing in the rudest manner possible:---"Very likely, truly," said one of them, "that such a clumsy foot as your's should fit the slipper of a beautiful princess."

The gentleman, however, who brought the slipper, turned round, looked at Cinderella, and observing that she was very handsome, said, that as he was ordered by the prince to try it on every one till it fitted, it was but just that Cinderella should have her turn.

Saying this, he made her sit down; and putting the slipper to her foot, it instantly slipped in, and he saw that it fitted her like wax.

The two sisters were amazed to see that the slipper fitted Cinderella: but how much greater was their astonishment, when she drew out of her pocket the other slipper and put it on!

Just at this moment the fairy entered the room, and touching Cinderella's clothes with her wand, made her all at once appear more magnificently dressed than they had seen her before.

The two sisters immediately perceived

that she was the beautiful princess they had seen at the ball. They threw themselves at her feet, and asked her forgiveness for the ill treatment she had received from them. Cinderella helped them to rise, and, tenderly embracing them, said that she forgave them with all her heart, and begged them to bestow upon her their affection.

Cinderella was then conducted, drest as she was, to the young prince, who finding her more beautiful than ever, instantly desired her to accept of his hand.

The marriage ceremony took place in a few days; and Cinderella, who was as amiable as she was handsome, gave her sisters magnificent apartments in the palace, and a short time after married them to two great lords of the court.

THE END

THE

BABES IN THE WOOD.

A GREAT many years ago, there lived in the county of Norfolk a gentleman and his lady. The gentleman was brave, generous, and honourable ; and the lady gentle, beautiful, and virtuous : they were beloved by all who knew them, and were blessed with two children, a boy and a girl. The boy was only about three years old, and the girl not quite two, when the gentleman was seized with a dangerous malady, and the lady, in attending her beloved husband, caught the contagion. Notwithstanding every medical assistance their disorder daily increased, and as they expected to be soon snatched away from their little babes, they sent for the gentleman's brother, and gave the darlings into his care.

“ Ah ! brother,” said the dying man, “ you see I have but a short time to live ; yet neither death nor pain can pierce my heart with half so much anguish as what I feel at the thought of that these dear babes will do without a parent's care. Brother they will have none but you to be kind to them, to see them clothed and fed, and to teach them to be good.”

"Dear, dear brother," said the dying lady, "you must be father, mother, and uncle too, to these dear innocent lambs. First let William be taught to read; and then he should be told how good his father was. And little Jane,—Oh! brother, it wrings my heart to talk of her; think of the gentle usage she will need, and take her fondly on your knee, brother, and she and William too will pay your care with love."

"How does it grieve my heart to see you, my dear relatives, in this mournful condition!" replied the uncle. "But be comforted, there may yet be hopes of your well-doing: but should we have the misfortune to lose you, I will do all you can desire for your darling children. In me they shall find father, mother, and uncle; but, dear brother, you have said nothing of your wealth." "H-e-r-e, h-e-r-e, brother, replied he, is my will, in which I have provided for my dear babes."

The gentleman and his lady then kissed their children, and a short time after they both died.

The uncle, after shedding a few tears, opened the will, in which he found, that to William was bequeathed three hundred pounds a-year, when he became of age, and to little Jane five hundred pounds in gold on her marriage day. But if the children

should chance to die before coming of age, then all their wealth was to be enjoyed by their uncle. The will of the unfortunate gentleman next desired, that he and his beloved wife should be buried side by side in the same grave.

The two little innocents were now taken to the house of their uncle, who, for some time, recollecting what their parents said so sorrowfully upon their death-bed, behaved to them with great kindness. But when he had kept them about a twelvemonth, he by degrees forgot to think both how their parents looked when they gave their children to his care, and the promises he made to be their father, mother, and uncle, all in one.

After a little more time had passed, the uncle could not help thinking that he wished the little boy and girl would die, for he should then have all their wealth for himself; and when he had begun to think this, he went on till he could think scarcely of any thing else; and at last, says he to himself, It will not be very difficult for me to kill them, so as nobody knows any thing of the matter, and then their gold is mine.

When the barbarous uncle had once brought his mind to kill the helpless little creatures, he was not long in finding a way to execute his cruel purpose. He hired two sturdy ruffians, who had already killed many

travellers in a dark thick wood, at some distance, and then robbed them of their money. These two wicked creatures agreed, for a large reward, to do the blackest deed that ever yet was heard of; and the uncle began to prepare every thing accordingly.

He told an artful story to his wife, of what good it would be to put the children forward in their learning; how he had a relation in London who would take the greatest care of them. He then said to the innocent children, "Should you not like, my pretty ones, to see the famous town of London, where you, William, can buy a fine wooden horse to ride upon all day long, and a whip to make him gallop, and a fine sword to wear by your side? And you, Jane, shall have pretty dolls, and pretty pincushions, and a nice gilded coach shall be got to take you there."

"Oh, yes, I will go, uncle," said William, "Oh, yes, I will go, uncle," said Jane; and the uncle, with a heart of stone soon got them ready for their journey.

The unsuspecting little creatures were a few days after put into a fine coach, and with them the two inhuman butchers, who were soon to end their joyful prattle, and turn their smiles to tears. One of them served as coachman, and the other sat between little William and little Jane.

When they had reached the entrance to the dark thick wood, the two ruffians took them out of the coach, telling them they might now walk a little way, and gather flowers; and, while the children were skipping about like lambs, the ruffians turned their backs on them, and began to consult about what they had to do.

“In good truth,” says the one who had been sitting all the way between the children, “now I have seen their cherub faces, and heard their pretty speech, I have no heart to do the bloody deed; let us fling away the ugly knife, and send the children back to their uncle.” “That I will not,” says the other; “what boots their pretty speech to us? And who will pay us for being so chicken-hearted?”

At last the ruffians fell into so great a passion about butchering the innocent little creatures, that he who wished to spare their lives, suddenly opened the great knife he had brought to kill them, and stabbed the other to the heart, so that he fell down dead.

The one who had killed him was now greatly at a loss what to do with the children, for he wanted to get away as fast as he could, for fear of being found in the wood. He was not, however, long in determining that he must leave them in the wood, to the

chance of some traveller passing by. "Look ye, my pretty ones," said he, "you must each take hold and come along with me." The poor children each took a hand, and went on, the tears bursting from their eyes, and their little limbs trembling with fear.

Thus did he lead them about two miles further on in the wood; and then told them to wait there till he came back with some cakes.

William took his sister Jane by the hand, and they wandered fearfully up and down the wood. "Will the strange man come with some cakes, Billy?" says Jane, "Presently, dear Jane," says William. And soon again, "I wish I had some cakes, Billy," said she; and it would have melted a heart of stone to have seen how sorrowfully they looked.

After waiting very long, they tried to satisfy their hunger with black-berries; but they soon devoured all that were within their reach; and night coming on, William, who had tried all he could to comfort his little sister, now wanted comfort himself; so when Jane said once more, "How hungry I am, Billy, I b-e-l-i-e-v-e I cannot help crying," ---William burst out crying too; and down they lay upon the cold earth, and putting their arms round each other's neck, there they starved, and there they died.

Thus were these pretty little innocents

murdered; and as no one knew of their death, so no one sought to give them burial.

The wicked uncle, supposing they had been killed as he desired, told all who asked after them an artful tale of their having died in London of the small pox; and accordingly took possession openly of their fortune.

But all this did him very little service, for soon after his wife died; and being very unhappy, and always thinking too that he saw the bleeding innocents before his eyes, he neglected all his business; so that, instead of growing richer, he every day grew poorer. His two sons, also, who had embarked for a foreign land, were both drowned at sea, and he became completely miserable.

When things had gone on in this manner for years, the ruffian who took pity on the children, committed another robbery in the wood, and being pursued by some men, he was laid hold of, and brought to prison, and soon after was tried at the assizes, and found guilty---so that he was condemned to be hanged for the crime.

As soon as he found what his unhappy end must be, he sent for the keeper of the prison, and confessed to him all the crimes he had been guilty of in his whole life, and thus declared the story of the pretty innocents; telling him at the same time, in what part of the wood he had left them to starve.

The news of the discovery he had made soon reached the uncle's ears; who being already broken-hearted for misfortunes that had befallen him, and unable to bear the load of public shame that could not but await him, lay down upon his bed and died that very day.

No sooner were the tidings of the fate of the two children made public, than proper persons were sent to search the wood; when, after many fruitless endeavours, the pretty babes were at length found stretched in each other's arms, with William's arm round the neck of Jane, his face turned close to her's, and his frock pulled over her body. They were covered all over with leaves, which in all that time never withered; and on a bush near this cold grave a Robin-Redbreast watched and chirped: so that many gentle hearts still think that pretty bird did bring the leaves which made their grave.



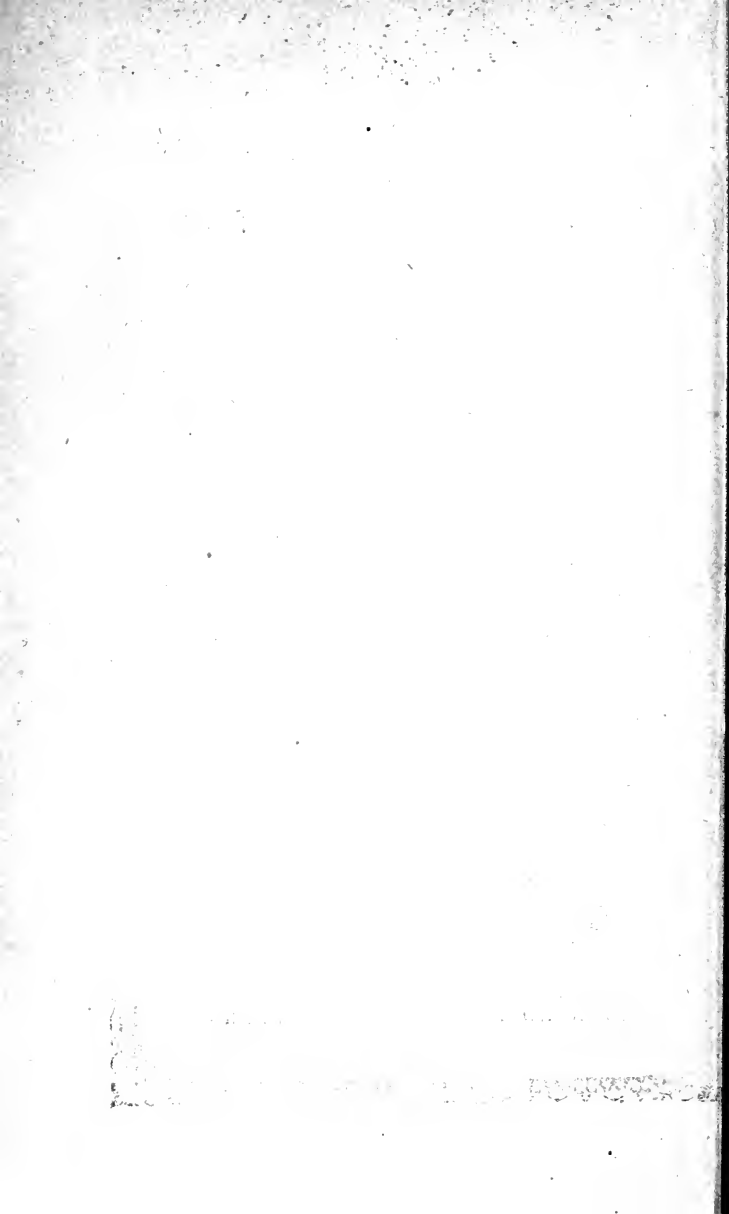
2

THE
FAMOUS HISTORY
OF
VALENTINE & ORSON.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

177 2



THE HISTORY
OF
VALENTINE AND ORSON.

CHAP. I.

The Banishment of the Lady Bellifant, who was delivered of two fine Sons at a Birth, viz. Valentine and Orson, in a wood.

It is recorded that Pepin, King of France, had a fair sister called Bellifant, who was married to Alexander, Emperor of Greece, and by him carried to his capital city, Constantinople; from whence, after having lived with great virtue, she was banished through the means of a false traitorous accusation of the arch-priest, whom she had severely reprimanded for his imprudence in making love to her; and though at that time she was great with child, yet was she compelled to leave her husband's empire to the great regret of his people, being attended only with a 'squire, named Blandiman, who had served her as a faithful servant in her brother Pepin's court of France.

Now, after great fatigue and travel, she arrived in the forest of Orleans, where finding her pains

come quick upon her, she dismissed the 'squire to seek her a midwife, and sat down under a great tree, expecting his arrival : but ere he returned, she was delivered of two lovely children ; one of which was conveyed away by a she-bear, which she being desirous to retrieve, pursued on her hands and knees, leaving the other to the protection of heaven. But see what happened ere she returned again from her fruitless pursuit. King Pepin being a hunting in the forest, came to the tree where she left the other infant : so causing it to be taken up, he ordered one of his 'squires to put it to a nurse, who, when he grew up, called his name Valentine. Blandiman at length came back, and instead of finding his mistress, found her brother, the king of France, at the tree, to whom he declared all that happened ; and how his sister was banished, through the false suggestions of the accursed arch-priest ; which, when king Pepin heard he was greatly enraged against the lady Bellifant, saying, the emperor had been too favourable to her, in not killing her. And so leaving Blandiman, he returned with his nobles towards Paris ; but the lady Bellifant, after having long followed the bear to no purpose, returned towards the place where she laid the other babe down : but great was her sorrow, when Blandiman told her he had seen her brother Pepin, but as to the child, he could tell nothing of it : and having comforted her all he could for the loss of both her children, they went to the sea-side, took shipping, and arrived at the castle of the giant Ferragus, in Portugal.

Now all this while the bear did nourish the infant among her young ones, who at length grew up to a wild hairy man, doing mischief to all that passed through the forest, insomuch that he was dreaded by the inhabitants of the adjacent towns

and villages, where we will leave him ; and shall return to the arch-priest, who went on in doing mischief till he was impeached by a merchant, who accused him of having wrongfully blamed the empress ; whereupon they were appointed to fight at a certain time and place which was fixed by the emperor, in which the merchant got the better, and made the priest confess his treason, which when the emperor heard, he was exceedingly sorrowful for having banished so good a consort ; and wrote letters to his brother the king of France, who read them with great pleasure, seeing they brought the tidings of his sister Bellifant's innocence.

CHAP. II.

Valentine conquers his brother Orson, the wild man, in the forest of Orleans.

Now was Valentine grown a lusty young man, and by the king greatly respected, who had as much care taken of him as if he had been his own child, commanding him to be instructed in the use of arms, in which he became so expert, that very few knights in the whole court could talk with him : which made Haufray and Henry, the king's two bastard sons, exceedingly envy him, but chiefly for the great affection the king bore to him. Now, at this juncture there were great complaints made against the wild man, from whom no knight had escaped with life that had encountered with him ; therefore the king offered a reward of one thousand marks to any person that would bring him alive or dead ; which grand offer no knight was so bold as to accept, all greatly fearing the mighty force of the wild man. Haufray and Henry desired king Pepin to send Valentine thereby to get rid of this so

powerful a rival in the king's favour; but his majesty perceiving their malice, was exceedingly angry with them, telling them at the same time, that he had rather lose the best baron in his kingdom, than the ingenuous foundling youth Valentine.

However, Valentine, to shew that he did not fear to undertake this dangerous enterprize, desired permission of his majesty to depart towards the forest, resolving either to conquer the wild man, or to leave his dead carcass to be devoured by wild beasts, with which the wood partly abounded. Accordingly having furnished himself with a very good horse and arms, after a day's travel he arrived at the forest: it being in the evening, he tied his horse to a spreading tree, and got up therein, and slept there that night for his greater security.

Next morning early, he beheld the wild man traversing the forest in search of prey, and at length came to the tree where Valentine's horse stood, which he wondered at. He began to scratch and claw, insomuch that the horse kicked at him with great fury. The wild man feeling the pain that the kicks caused him to suffer, he was about to tear him to pieces; which Valentine seeing from the tree, made signs to him, that he would come and fight him. So leaping down, and drawing his sword, he struck at him with great courage; but the wild man avoiding the stroke, caught hold of him by the arm, and threw him down upon the ground: and then taking the shield, which Valentine had dropped in the fall, he beheld it right strangely, in regard of the divers colours thereon emblazoned.

Valentine being sore bruised, got up at last; then came running towards his brother, thinking to smite him with the sword; but Orson gave back, and run-

ning to the tree, he tore it up by the roots, and then flew eagerly at Valentine, and Valentine at him ; till at length being tired, and sore wounded, they parted by consent to breathe : in which time, Valentine looking earnestly at the wild man, made signs, that, if he would submit, he would give him all things necessary for a rational creature.

Orson, understanding that he meant his good, kneeled down, and stretched out his hands in a humble posture, which greatly rejoiced Valentine, who bound the wild man, and led him at the horse's tail without any resistance, carrying him to Paris, to the great astonishment of the people, and presented him to king Pepin, who greatly applauded and admired his vast courage and fortitude ; and Valentine got the wild man baptized, and called him Orson, from his being found in a wood. During his stay there, Orson, with his actions, very much amused the whole court : but that was not long, by reason that the duke of Aquitain had sent letters, importing, that whosoever should overthrow the green knight, pagan champion, he should have his daughter Fezon in marriage ; from which proposition, Valentine took his journey to that province, attended only by his brother Orson ; by which he came to the knowledge of his parents, which you will hereafter hear.

CHAP. III.

Orson and the green Knight fight, &c.

After much travel, Valentine and Orson arrived at the Duke of Savary's palace in Aquitain ; and making known the reason which brought them thither, viz. to fight the green Knight, for the love of the fair lady Fezon, they were kindly received

by the duke, and presented to the lady : to whom Valentine spoke in the following manner. Fair creature, king Pepin hath sent me hither with the bravest knight in the realm, to encounter the green knight, who, though he be dumb and naked, is endued with such puissance and valour, that no Knight under the sun is able to wield a sword against him. During which speech, the lady viewed Orson narrowly, and he her ; but supper coming in, interrupted them, and they all sat down to eat.

Whilst they were in the midst of their feasting, the green knight entered to see the lady Fezon, according to his custom, saying, Valiant duke of Aquitian, have you any more knights to cope with me for your fair daughter ? To whom the duke answered, Yes : I have now seventeen : and then carried him into the hall, and shewed him all the knights ; among whom sat Valentine and Orson. And when he had seen them, he said to them, Lords, eat and be merry, for to-morrow will be your last ; which Orson understanding he was greatly incensed at him, and suddenly rising from the table, he caught him in his arms, and swinging him round, threw him with great force against the adjacent wall ; which made the green knight lie a considerable time, as though he were dead, which very much surprised and diverted the whole company.

Next day several knights were to encounter the green knight, but he overthrew and slew them all ; till at length Orson, being armed in Valentine's armour, he went to the green knight's pavilion, and having desired him, they began the most desperate combat that ever was heard of. The green knight struck such a great stroke at him, that cut off the

top of his helmet, and half his shield, sorely wounded him: but this only served to enrage the valiant Orson, who coming up to him on foot, took hold of him; and pulling him from off his horse, got astride of him, and was just going to kill him, but was prevented by the sudden arrival of Valentine, to whom the green knight spake, desiring him to spare his life; which Valentine did on the following conditions: first, to turn Christian; secondly, to go to Paris, and tell king Pepin, that by Valentine and Orson he was overthrown in single combat.

Having thus promised, they led him prisoner to the city of Aquitain, where the duke received them with great joy and triumph, and offered the lady Fezon in marriage to Orson, as his just reward. But he by signs gave them to understand, that he would not marry her, until his brother had won the lady Clerimond, the said green knight's sister, whom he had given to Valentine; nor till they had talked to the enchanted head of brass, knew his parents, and had gotten the use of his tongue; which when the lady Fezon heard she was very sorrowful, because she loved Orson exceedingly, resolving never to have any other person for her husband, but he who conquered the green knight.

CHAP. IV.

Valentine and Orson go in search of the Lady Clerimond, who had the Brazen Head in keeping.

Now Valentine and Orson having taken leave of the Duke of Aquitain, and his fair daughter Fezon, prepared for their departure, and having got every thing necessary, they proceeded on their journey, in search of the lady Clerimond, the green knight's

sister, who had the keeping of the magical head of brass : and after many day's travel, came to an island upon which there was a tower of burnished gold ; to which they directed their march, and arrived at the gates, they were told it was kept by Clerimond, sister to the giant Ferragus, and the green knight ; and having demanded entrance, were refused it by the sentinel who guarded the posts ; which provoked Valentine to that degree, he ran against him with such fury, that he felled him to the ground.

The lady Clerimond beheld the combat, and seeing them to be brave and hardy knights, she received them very courteously ; to whom Valentine having pretended tokens to the green knight, told her, that he came there for the love of her, and to discourse with the all-knowing head concerning his parents. So a banquet being prepared, they refreshed themselves plenteously : and after they had so done, the lady taking them by the hand, led them into the chamber of rarities, where the head was placed between four pillars of pure jasper. As soon as they entered, the head made the following speech.

Thou famous Knight, of royal extraction, art called Valentine the valiant, who of right ought to marry the lady Clerimond, thou art son to the emperor of Greece, and the empress Bellifant, who is now in the castle of Ferragus, in Portugal, where she has resided these twenty years : King Pepin is thy uncle, and the wild man thy brother ; the empress Bellifant brought forth ye two in the forest of Orleans ; he was taken away by a ravenous bear, and thou wast taken up by thy uncle Pepin, who brought thee up to man's estate ; moreover, I likewise tell thee, that thy brother shall never, be able

to speak, till thou cuttest a thread which grows under his tongue.

The head having thus ended his speech, Valentine tenderly embraced Orson, and immediately cut the thread that grew under his tongue, upon which he spake very distinctly, and related his manner of living in the wood. Then Valentine made the lady Clerimond turn Christian, and married her, at which the whole island was exceedingly rejoiced. But alas! all their joy was soon interrupted, as you shall hear.

In this castle lived a dwarf, named Pacolet, who was an enchanter, and had by his art contrived a horse of wood, and in his forehead he fixed a pin, by turning of which, it would carry him through the air in a day to any part of the world. This enchanter, perceiving what was done in the castle, took his horse and rode to Portugal, and acquainted the giant Ferragus of his sister's nuptials, and that she was turned to the Christian religion: which when the giant heard, he was so enraged, that he swore by Mahomet that he would make her repent her transaction contrary to his pleasure. He directly got ready his fleet, and sailed towards the castle of Clerimond; and when he arrived, he concealed his malice from his sister and the two Knights, telling them that he came to fetch them into Portugal, the better to celebrate their marriage; and that he would turn Christian at their arrival at his castle. All which they believed, and so quickly embarked with him. When he got them into the ship, he commanded them to be seized, and laden with irons; which so grieved his sister Clerimond, that she endeavoured to throw herself into the sea, but was prevented by her attendants.

CHAP. V.

Pacolet comforts the two ladies, and by his art delivers Valentine and Orson out of prison.

When they were come to Portugal, he caused Valentine and Orson to be put into a dungeon, and fed with bread and water only : but his sister he only sharply rebuked, giving her the liberty of the castle, where she met, as she was sorrowing, with the empress Bellifant, who had lived twenty years in the castle of Ferragus ; she seeing her so full of grief, came to comfort her, enquiring the reason ; all which Clerimond told her, and that they were her two sons, Valentine and Orson, which she had learned from the brazen head, for which she made such lamentations. The empress hearing this, was almost struck dead with sorrow ; but Pacolet at that instant entering, gave them both much comfort, by promising to relieve Valentine and Orson that night, and to set them safe and out of danger of being any more disturbed by the wicked Pagan Ferragus, which he accordingly effected in this manner : in the dead of the night, when all the castle was asleep, he went to the dungeon where Valentine and Orson lay bound, and touching the doors with his magical wand, they flew open, and discovered the poor Knights in a very forlorn condition ; but he coming to them, unloosed their chains, and taking them by the hand, he led them to the apartment where Bellifant and Clerimond were ; who, when they saw them, were exceedingly rejoiced : but Pacolet hindered them from discoursing long, by telling them they must depart ere the guards of Ferragus should awake, which would put a stop to his proceedings.

So Pacolet led them to the great gates of the castle, which he unloosed, and then carried them to the sea-shore, where he had prepared a proper ship to transport them wherever they should think convenient; which, at Orson's request, went to Aquitain, in order to marry Fezon, since now he had got the use of his tongue, and found out his parents.

Next morning when Ferragus heard of their escape, he was enraged to the last degree, got ready a fleet and scoured the seas to take Valentine, but was forced after a fruitless search, to return home to his palace, whilst Valentine's company arrived at Aquitain, and not caring to discover themselves to Duke Savoy, lodged themselves in private; for Orson knowing the inconstancy of the fair sex, had a mind to try the lady Fezon before he married her; therefore, taking the habit of a Knight-errant, and making Pacolet his page, he went to the Duke Savoy's palace, and asked to be admitted into his service; to which the Duke answered, (not knowing Orson,) that he would accept of it very willingly, and would reward him liberally; he therefore presented him with a purse of money, and withal made him a champion of the court.

Orson soon, by his courteous behaviour, got the love of every body, and was much respected by the lady Fezon, who did not know him to be Orson, because of his speech. Of these passages, Orson, at convenient times would acquaint Valentine, Clerimond, and his mother Bellifant, who were greatly rejoiced therewith; but this joy was interrupted by Ferragus's proclaiming war against the Duke of Aquitain.

CHAP. VII.

Ferragus assembles a mighty army, and lays siege to Aquitain ; to revenge himself of Valentine and Orson.

Ferragus, to be revenged of his sister Clerimond and the brave Knights, assembled all his men of war, and put to sea. At length arriving at Aquitain, he laid siege to it, with a vast army of Saracens ; which when Duke Savoy saw, he resolved to give battle next morning : and accordingly sallied forth with all his forces, he himself being in the front, and Ferragus also heading his men, when a most bloody fight ensued, which was maintained with great courage on both sides, for some time : the duke of Savoy being desirous of the victory, he ventured too far, and was taken prisoner ; who by Ferragus's order was strongly bound, and conveyed to his tent.

Now Orson was resolved to set him free, or lose his life in the attempt ; and putting on the arms of a dead Saracen, he called Pacolet : so both of them went through the enemy's army, without being discovered, till they arrived at the tent where the duke was confined, the guards of which were cast into a deep sleep by Pacolet : which done, they took off the duke's chains, and giving him a horse, he rode back to the Christian army ; who, when they beheld their Duke at liberty, cried out—Long live the Duke of Aquitain ! The Saracens were so sore dismayed, that they fled in great confusion, when the Christians followed them, till night forced them to return into the city, but not till they had scarce left Ferragus a thousand men, of all the numerous army he brought with him, against the Duke of Aquitain ; being obliged to return into Portugal,

with the disgrace of being beat with a small army of Christians.

Soon after the victory, Valentine and Orson, the empress Bellifant, and the ladies Clerimond and Fezon, set out for Constantinople, to see the emperor their father ; so they took leave of the Duke of Savoy and all his nobles. After a long and tedious journey, they arrived at Constantinople, and were received by the emperor with great solemnity, who tenderly embraced his sons, and begged pardon of his wife, the lady Bellifant, for having wrongfully banished her through the wicked instigations of the Arch-priest. The joy of King Pepin was no less to see all these worthy personages met together.

At length the emperor set out from Constantinople, after having taken leave of his wife Bellifant, and his sons Valentine and Orson, to visit a strong castle he had in Spain. Whilst he was absent, Brandiffer, brother to Ferragus, invaded the empire with a great army, and at length besieged Constantinople, in which city resided the empress, Valentine and Orson, the Green Knight, and all the ladies, besides a great number of noble warriors.

Valentine seeing the deplorable condition they were in, resolved to give Brandiffer battle, and thereupon divided his army into ten battalions, commanded by himself, Orson, the Green Knight, and seven others of the most valiant commanders ; at the head of whom they all sallied out of the city and began the fight with the Saracens, who stood drawn up in battalion, ready to receive them.

Soon after, tidings came that a great fleet of Saracens was entering the harbour, so Valentine thought it convenient to go thither, and oppose their landing ; but it proved fatal, for this fleet was the emperor's, his father ; who being armed in

Saracen's arms, he by mistake ran him quite through the body with his spear. Orson, seeing his father slain, began to weep, and knowing Valentine by his armour, said to him, Alas! brother Valentine, here is small comfort in this, for you have slain your father. Valentine hearing this, broke out in such a grievous lamentation, that it grieved all his followers to hear him. Alas! quoth he, what an infamous deed have I done! what a wicked act have I committed! I have spent my life in trouble, and now have added murder to my other sins. Orson seeing him thus lament, comforted him, and desired him to go with his army to the battle, for the Pagans in his absence had prevailed. And he desiring a horse, mounted thereon; and intending to lose his life, rushed into the thickest of the battle, and meeting a Pagan prince, ran his sword through his body, overthrowing all that opposed him, till he came where the giant Brandiffer was making havock among the chieftains: who when he saw him, encountered him so fiercely, that he fell to the ground, and Valentine giving him a stab in the groin, sent him to visit his false prophet Mahomet.

The Pagans seeing their king lie dead, threw down their arms and ran, the Christians pursuing them with great slaughter. At last the pursuit being over, they returned to Constantinople, where Orson acquainted the empress of the death of his father, but would not discover by whom it was done: upon which it was concluded that Valentine and Orson should govern the empire by turns, together with their wives, ladies Fezon and Clerimond, whose brother, the Green Knight, was crowned king of the great mountains; the people of which were greatly rejoiced in having for their king so illustrious a warrior.

In the mean time great troubles arose in France ; king Pepin being arrived there, and the twelve peers of France, from the strong castle where they had been prisoners, Haufry and Henry began to plot the death of the king and queen, and their young son Charlemagne, whom the king made heir to the crown and kingdom. To bring their devilish designs to pass, they invited the king and queen, and their son, to a rich banquet, but Charlemagne came not. In the midst of the banquet, they filled a cup of deadly poison, and gave it to the king, and the king drank to the queen, and the poison wrought so in their bodies that they fell down dead at the table. After that, Haufry and Henry seized on all the strong castles and cities, but could not find the young prince Charlemagne, who was under his sister's protection ; whereupon having aid from the king of England, she fought many battles successfully against Haufry and Henry, till they were both slain ; and Charlemagne was crowned king, to the great joy of the whole kingdom, because he so eminently shewed forth his father's virtue.

CHAP. VIII.

How Valentine, in a Pilgrim's habit, went to the Indian Court, by the name of a Doctor ; and of his curing a lady that was lunatic.

Valentine being arrived at the city where the king of India kept his court, like a physician, took up his lodgings at an inn in the town. His host began to enquire of him, what he was, Valentine told him that he was a physician that could cure all manner of diseases, and therefore desired him to let his man go into the city, and post up some bills, that he might make known his art, whereby to get

something to defray his charges, which the host consented to. Valentine's man having done as he was ordered, some of the courtiers chanced to espy the bills, and reading in them that the doctor could cure madness, declared it to the king. He sent directly for Valentine, and calling him aside, told him, that he had in the court a lady that was lunatic, for curing whom he should have a bountiful reward. Valentine attending to the king's tale, told him, he would endeavour to restore the lady to her senses; therefore, great sovereign! cause a fire to be made in her chamber, and I will be with her to night, and use my skill. The king called one of his servants to guide Valentine to the lady's chamber, where he left him. The lady beholding him, began to throw things at him; Valentine seeing her, said, Alas! dear lady, I am sorry to see you in this condition; and if you will take some of my drugs, it will bring you to your health again. The lady looked with amaze on Valentine, seeing, by his majestic appearance, that he seemed to be a person of some noble family: and told him, she would try his drug, and see if they would do her any service. Valentine prepared a dose of his medicine and gave her, which made an effectual cure on her in a short time. The noise spread abroad of this great performance; but Valentine, after he got his reward from the king for curing the lady, did not choose to continue at his new employment but took farewell of the Indian court, and left it.

CHAP. IX.

Valentine dies, and Orson turns hermit.

Valentine being greatly troubled in mind for the death of his father, whom he had killed through

mistake, resolved to take a pilgrimage to the holy sepulchre ; and calling his lady aside, he declared to her his intention, and broke a ring in twain, and charged her not to marry until she saw that piece of the ring again ; and said, if he did not bring it himself, he would send it when he died. After taking leave of her, and giving the government of the empire to his brother, he departed to the great sorrow of all, particularly his mother Bellifant, and the fair Clerimond. Valentine after seven years absence, returned, dressed like a poor palmer, begging victuals at his own palace gates ; he at length grew sick, and was like to die, and having called for pen, ink and paper, after having put the half ring into the paper, he closed it up, and calmly laid himself down, and gave up the ghost.

When Orson saw he was dead, he attempted to take the paper which he still held in his hand, but he could not, until Clerimond came, and it then opened of its own accord. When she had looked into the letter, and found the half ring, says she, now for certain we have heard news of Valentine. Upon reading the letter, great lamentations were made, but especially by Clerimond. Alas, says she I have lost all my joy, my dearest lord : and to aggravate my misery, that he should die so near me and I be so insensible of it. Great preparations were made for his interment, which was performed with great magnificence at Constantinople, where Clerimond remained a mournful widow to the end of her life.

Orson after Valentine's death, governed the empire with great wisdom and justice for seven years ; but perceiving the frail and inconstant state of human affairs, he gave the care of his empire, wife and children, to the Green Knight ; and then

turning hermit, he became a resident of the woods, where, after having lived to a great age, this magnanimous and invincible hero surrendered his body to never-sparing death, and his soul to the immortal Deity, of whose divine attributes he had a fine resemblance.

Thus, Reader, you may see that none withstand,
Though great in valour and of vast command,
The mighty force of death's all-conquering hand.

THE SOLDIER'S WIFE.

WALDEN was playing the flute in a slow and pensive strain, when the mournful cries of a child and the complaining voice of a woman struck his ears.

"Oh! merciful God!" exclaimed the poor creature, "hear with compassion the moans of my unhappy babe!"

Walden ceased to play, and looking over the hedge, he surveyed the child with compassion, as the woman lay on the grass to rest herself: he asked her in a soft voice, why the poor infant cried.

"He is hungry," replied the woman, weeping bitterly, "we have not had any thing to eat since yesterday morning."

"Gracious God! since yesterday morning? wait here a few minutes, and I will return."

He flew away with incredible swiftness, and reappeared in a short time, with a bowl of milk and a small loaf, towards which the child stretched out his little arms, and the woman to whom he delivered them began to feed it.

"Sit down, my good woman, and eat of it yourself," Placing himself on the grass beside it, he

dipped a bit of the loaf in the milk, and patiently assisted his little famished charge.

The child looked up in his face, and smiled: Walden, pleased and affected at this intuitive mark of gratitude, kissed its little forehead.

“What is your occupation?” he asked the woman, who was eating with avidity: “you are I suppose, the mother of this little creature. Where do you live?”

“No, it is not my own,” replied she; “and I did not know his parents. I am the wife of a poor soldier, my worthy sir, and I have travelled from beyond Berlin a great way. My husband had been away from me three years, and I wanted to see him again—for I loved him dearly. My own two little children I left with their grandmother; and I sold every thing I did not absolutely want at home, that I might carry him a little trifle of money. Accordingly, I set out, and got to the end of my journey, just as my husband had marched with his corps, to drive a party of Austrians from some little village; so, when it was all over, and they had done what they had been ordered, I ran to the place to meet him.”

Here the poor woman burst into tears. “And when I got there, he was dying of his wounds; yet he knew me, and stretched out his hand, saying, ‘Oh! Annette!—our children!’—These were his last words:—I thought I should have died too; but God willed for the sake of our little ones and this babe, that I should live. In the same house where my poor husband expired, was the wife of an Austrian soldier, who died two days afterwards, and left this babe, which nobody on earth seemed to care about. Almost all the village had been burned down, and all the inhabitants had run away; so that when

our soldiers marched I begged them to take the poor child with them ; but then they said to me—"What could we do with it?"—And that was very true ; but to let the child stay, and die with hunger, was impossible ; so I resolved to take it, let what would happen ; and I set out, to return to my own home, with the young thing in mine arms. In my way I was weary enough ; but I never met with any body that took compassion on me or my burden, so I walked on ; but I fell sick, as you may see by my looks, and spent the little money I had left, and then I sold my clothes and every thing I could spare—all went, except these poor rags : yet, still I thought if I could but get home I should do very well. I am used to hard work, and I could even do for this little creature, who has nobody in the world but me to put a morsel of bread into its poor mouth ; so I can't bear to let it starve !"

As she said this, she pressed the child to her bosom, and her tears dropped upon it whilst she repeated—" If I was but able to work—or, I could but get enough to keep it till I reach my home !"

" Poor babe," said Walden, " poor, yet happy creature, who, in losing her who gave thee birth, found a second mother!—eyes that drop tears of pity on thy lot, and a heart that loves thee!—No, thou shalt not from hard necessity be deserted !"

Walden then wrote upon a leaf of his pocket-book the name of the woman, and that of the village where she informed him she lived with her family ; and, giving her a small sum of money, promised that he would remit the same to her every year.

The woman on beholding the gold in her hand, which had never contained so much before, exclaimed,—“ Oh ! this is too much, worthy sir,”—

and being desired to keep it she added—"We shall now be rich indeed!—my own little ones, and this one, and their grandmother, we shall all be rich!"

"Good creature!" exclaimed Walden, with emotion, "you are rich indeed, in a heart to which all other riches are dross! your humanity to this orphan will be better rewarded; but, if this were my last crown, you should have it.—Hasten away, or I may be tempted to take the child, to have the pleasure of bringing it up, that it may love me as it will you."

On hearing this, the woman hastily pressed the infant to her bosom, and giving Walden a farewell benediction, pursued her journey with alacrity.

COMBAT BETWEEN THE HORSE AND THE LION.

A Nobleman, in the early part of the reign of Lewis XV. having a very vicious horse, which none of the grooms or servants would ride, (several of them having been thrown, and one killed,) asked leave to have him turned loose into a menagerie, against one of the largest lions. The king readily consented; and the animal on a certain day, was conducted there. Soon after the arrival of the horse, the door of the den was drawn up, and the lion with great state and majesty, marched slowly to the mouth of it; when seeing his antagonist, he set up a tremendous roar. The horse immediately startled, and fell back. His ears were erected; his mane raised; his eyes sparkled; and something like a general convulsion seemed to agitate his whole frame. After the first emotion of fear had subsided,

the horse retired into a corner of the menagerie, where having directed his heels towards the lion, and having reared his head back over his left shoulder. He watched with extreme eagerness the motions of his enemy. The lion, who presently quitted his den, sidled about for more than a minute, as if meditating the mode of attack; when having sufficiently prepared himself for the combat, he made a sudden spring at the horse, which defended itself by striking his adversary a most violent blow on the chest.

The lion instantly retreated, groaned, and seemed for several minutes inclined to give up the contest; when recovering from the painful effects of the blow, he returned again to the charge with unabated violence. The mode of preparation in this second attack, was the same as the first. He sidled from one side of the menagerie to the other for a considerable time, seeking a favourable opportunity to seize upon his prey; during all which time the horse still preserved the same posture, and still kept his head erected, and turned over his shoulder. The lion, at length, gave a second spring with all the strength and velocity he could exercise, when the horse caught him with his hoof on the under jaw, which he fractured.

Having sustained a second, and a more severe repulse than the former, the lion retreated to his den as well as he was able, apparently in the greatest agony, moaning all the way in a most lamentable manner.

What became of the lion afterwards I never heard; but the horse was soon obliged to be shot, as no one ever dared to approach the ground where he was kept.

FINIS.

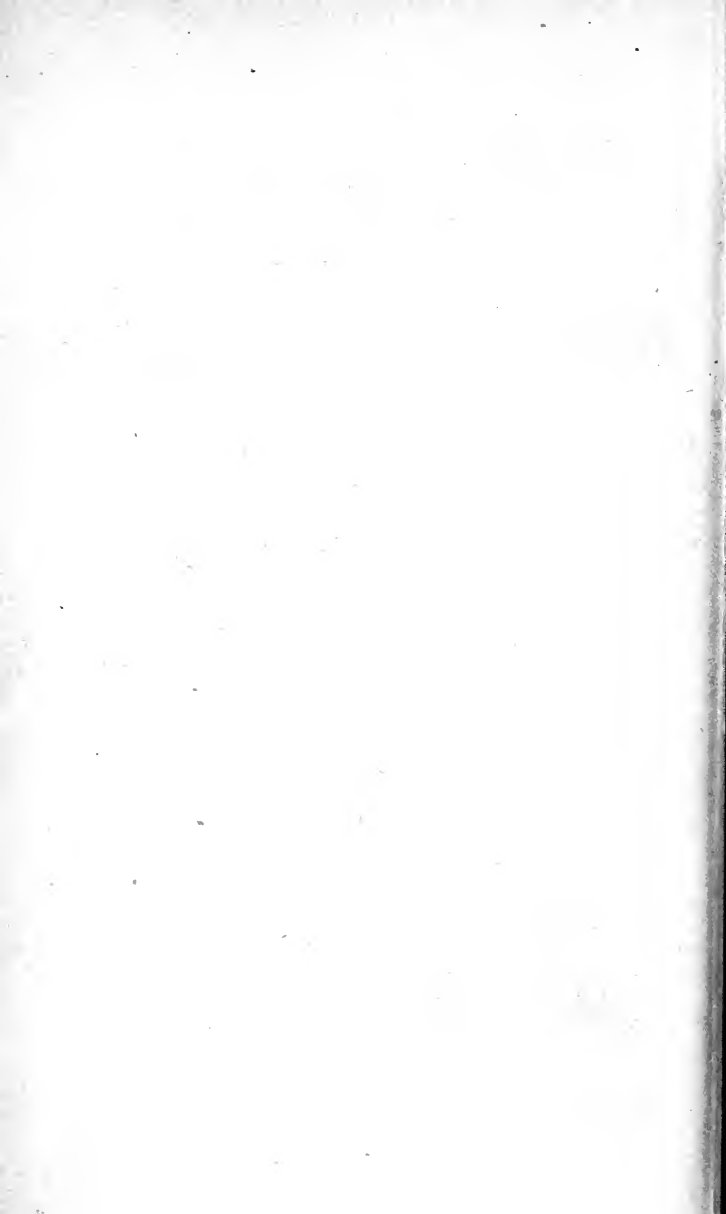
HISTORY OF JACK THE GIANT KILLER.

CONTAINING

His Birth and Parentage—His meeting with the King's Son—His noble Conquests over many monstrous Giants—and, his relieving a beautiful Lady, whom he afterwards married; &c.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



JACK AND THE GIANTS.

IN the reign of King Arthur, near the Land's-end of England, in the county of Cornwall, there lived a wealthy farmer, who had one only son, commonly known by the name of Jack. He was brisk, and of a lively ready wit ; so that whatever he could not perform by strength, he completed by wit and policy. Never was any person heard of that could worst him ; nay, the learned he baffled by his cunning and ready inventions.

For instance, when he was no more than seven years of age, his father sent him into the field to look after his oxen, a country Vicar, by chance, one day coming across the field, called Jack, and asked him several questions ; in particular, How many commandments were there ? Jack told him, there were nine. The Parson replied, there are ten. Nay, quoth Jack, master Parson, you are out of that ; it is true there were ten, but you broke one of them with your own maid Margery. The Parson replied, thou art an arch wag, Jack. Well, master Parson quoth Jack, you have asked me one question, and I have answered it ; let me ask you another. Who made these oxen ? the Parson replied, God. You are out again, quoth, Jack. for God made them bulls, but my father and his man Hobson made oxen of them. The Parson, finding

himself fool'd, trudged away, leaving Jack in a fit of laughter.

In those days the mount of Cornwall was kept by a huge and monstrous Giant, of 27 feet high, and 3 yards in compass, of a grim countenance, to the terror of all the neighbouring towns. His habitation was a cave in the midst of the mount; neither would he suffer any living creature to inhabit near him; his feeding was upon other men's cattle: for whensoever he had occasion for food, he would wade over to the main land, where he would furnish himself with whatever he could find. For the people at his approach would forsake their habitations; then he would take their cows and oxen, of which he would make nothing to carry over on his back half a dozen at a time; and as for sheep and hogs, he would tie them round his waist. This he had for many years practised in Cornwall.

But one day Jack coming to the town-hall, when the Magistrates were sitting in consternation about the Giant; he asked what reward they would give to any person that would destroy him? They answered, he shall have all the Giant's treasure in recompence. Quoth Jack, then I myself will undertake the work.

Jack furnished himself with a horn, a shovel, and a pick-ax, and over to the mount he goes in the beginning of a dark winter evening, where he fell to work, and before morning, had digged a pit 22 feet

deep, and as broad, and covered the same over with long sticks and straw ; then strewed a little mould upon it, so that it appeared like the plain ground.

This done, Jack places himself on the contrary side of the pit, just about the dawning of the day, when putting his horn to his mouth, he then blew, *Tan twivie, tan twivie*. Which unexpected noise roused the Giant, who came roaring towards Jack, crying out, You incorrigible villian, are you come hither to break my rest ; you shall dearly pay for it ; satisfaction I will have, and it shall be this ; I will take you wholly and broil you for my breakfast. Which words were no sooner out of his mouth, but he tumbled headlong into the deep pit, whose heavy fall made the very foundation of the mount to shake.

Oh ! Giant, where are you now ? Faith you are got into Lobb's Pond, where I shall plague you for your threatening words. What do you think now of broiling me for your breakfast ? Will no other diet serve you but poor Jack ? Thus having tantalized the Giant for a while, he gave him a most weighty knock on the crown of his head with his pick-ax, so that he immediately tumbled down, gave a most dreadful groan, and died. This done, Jack threw the earth in upon him, and so buried him ; then going and searching the cave, he found a great quantity of treasure.

Now, when the Magistrates who employed him

heard the work was over, they sent for him, declaring that he should henceforth be called Jack the Giant Killer. And in honour thereof, they presented him with a sword, together with a fine rich embroidered belt, on which these words were wrought in letters of gold

Here's the right valiant Cornish man,
Who slew the Giant Cormillan.

The news of Jack's victory was soon spread; when another huge Giant named Blunderboar, hearing of it, vowed to be revenged on Jack, if ever it was his fortune to light upon him. This Giant kept an enchanted castle, situated in the midst of a lonesome wood: now Jack, about four months after, walking near the borders of the said wood, on his journey towards Wales, grew weary, and therefore sat himself down by the side of a pleasant fountain, where a deep sleep suddenly seized on him; at which time, the Giant coming for water found him: and by the line on his belt knew him to be Jack that killed his brother; and without any words, threw him upon his shoulder, to carry him to his enchanted castle.

Now, as they passed through a thicket, the ruffling of the boughs awak'd poor Jack, who finding himself in the clutches of the Giant, was strangely surprised; for at the entering within the first walls of the castle, he beheld the ground all covered with bones and skulls of dead men. The Giant telling

Jack that his bones would enlarge the number that he saw. This said, he brought him into a large parlour, where he beheld the bloody quarters of some who were lately slain, and in the next room were many hearts and livers, which the Giant, in order to terrify Jack, told him, 'That men's hearts and livers were the choicest of his diet, for he commonly ate them with pepper and vinegar, and he did not question but his heart would make him a dainty bit.' This said, he locks up poor Jack in an upper room, while he went to fetch another Giant living in the same wood, that he might partake in the destruction of poor Jack.

Now, while he was gone, dreadful shrieks and cries affrighted poor Jack, especially a voice which continually cried.

Do what you can to get away,
Or you'll become the Giant's pray :
' He's gone to fetch his brother, who
Will kill and likewise torture you.

This dreadful noise so amaz'd poor Jack, he was ready to run distracted ; seeing from the window afar off the two Giants coming, now, quoth Jack to himself, my death or deliverance is at hand.

There were strong cords in the room by him, of which he takes two, at the end of which he makes a noose, and while the Giant was unlocking the gate, he threw the ropes over each of the heads, and drawing the other end across the beam, he pul-

led with all his strength, until he had throttled them; and then fastening the rope to the beam, turning towards the window, he beheld the two Giants to be black in their faces. Sliding down by the rope, he came close to their heads, where the helpless Giants could not defend themselves; and drawing out his sword, slew them both, and delivered himself from their intended cruelty; then taking out a bunch of keys, he unlocked the rooms, where, he found three fair ladies, tied by the hair of their heads almost starved to death, who told Jack, that their husbands were slain by the Giant, and that they were kept many days without food, in order to force them to feed upon the flesh of their husbands.

Sweet Ladies, quoth Jack, I have destroyed this monster, and his brutish brother, by which I have obtained your liberties. This said, he presented them with the keys of the castle, and so proceeded on his journey to Wales.

Jack, having but very little money, thought it prudent to make the best of his way by travelling as fast as he could, but losing his road, was benighted, and could not get a place of entertainment, until he came to a valley placed between two hills, where stood a large house in a lonesome place. He took courage to knock at the gate, and to his great surprise, there came forth a monstrous Giant, having two heads; yet he did not seem so fiery as the

others had been. for he was a Welch Giant, and what he did was by secret malice, for Jack telling his condition, he bid him welcome, shewing him a room with a bed in it, whereon he might take his night's repose; therefore Jack undressed himself, and as the Giant was walking to another apartment, Jack heard him mutter forth these words to himself.

Though here you lodge with me this night, }
 You shall not see the morning light; }
 My club shall dash your brains out quite. }

Sayest thou so, quoth Jack; this is like your Welch tricks, yet I hope to be cunning enough for you. Then getting out of bed he put a billet in his stead, and hid himself in a corner of the room; and in the dead time of the night, the Welch giant came with his great knotty club, and struck several heavy blows upon the head where Jack had laid the billet, and then returned to his own chamber, supposing he had broke all the bones in his body.

In the morning Jack gave him hearty thanks for his lodging. The Giant said to him, How have you rested? Did you not feel something in the night? Nothing quoth Jack, but a rat which gave me three or four slaps with her tail. Soon after the Giant arose and went to breakfast with a bowl of hasty pudding, containing nearly four gallons, giving Jack the like quantity; who being loath to

but the Giant know he could not eat with him, got a large leathern bag, putting it very artfully under his loose coat, into which he secretly conveyed his pudding, telling the Giant he could shew him a trick; then taking a large knife, he ripped open the bag, which the Giant supposed to be his belly, when out came the hasty pudden; at which the Welch Giant cried, *Cotsplut, hur can do dat trick hurself*. Then taking his sharp knife, he ripped up his own belly, from the bottom to the top, and out dropped his tripes and trolly bags, so that hur fell down for dead; thus Jack outwitted the Giant, and proceeded on his journey.

About this time King Arthur's son only desired of his father to furnish him with a certain sum of money, that he might go and seek his fortune in Wales, where a beautiful lady lived, whom he heard was possessed with seven evil spirits; but the King his father, advised him utterly against it, yet he would not be persuaded of it; so he granted what he requested, which was one horse loaded with money, and another for himself to ride on; thus he went forth without any attendants.

Now, after several days travel, he came to a market town in Wales, where he beheld a large concourse of people gathered together; the King's son demanded the reason of it, and was told that they had arrested a corpe for many large sums of money which the deceased owed when he died.

The King's son replied, ' It is a pity that creditors should be so cruel ; go bury the dead, and let his creditors come to my lodging, and their debts shall be discharged. Accordingly they came in great numbers, so that he left himself moneyless.

Now, Jack the Giant Killer being there, and seeing the generosity of the King's son, he was taken with him, and desired to be his servant ; it was agreed upon the next morning, when riding out at the town-end, the King's son turning to Jack, said, I cannot tell how I will subsist in my intended journey. For that, quoth Jack, take you no care, let me alone, I warrant you we will not want.

Now Jack, having a spell in his pocket, which served at noon for a refreshment, when done, they had not one penny left betwixt them, the afternoon they spent in travel and discourse, till the sun began to grow low, at which time the King's son said, Jack, since we have no money where can we think to lodge this night? Jack replied, we'll do well enough, for I have an uncle living within two miles of this, he is a monstrous Giant with three heads ; he will fight 500 men in armour, and make them to fly before him. Alas ! saith the King's son, what shall we do there ; he will certainly chop us both up at one mouthful ! it is no matter for that, quoth Jack, I will go before and prepare the way for you : tarry here.

He waits, and Jack rides full speed, when he

came to the castle, he knocked with such a force, that he made all the neighbouring hills to resound. The Giant, with a voice like thunder, roared out, Who's there? He answered, none but your own cousin, Jack; Dear uncle, heavy news, God wot. Prithee, what heavy news can come to me? I am a Giant with three heads, and besides thou knowest I can fight five hundred men O! but, quoth Jack, here's the King's son coming with 1000 men to kill you; Oh! Jack, this is heavy news indeed; I have a large vault under ground, where I will hide myself, and thou shalt lock, bolt, and bar me in, and keep the keys till the King's son is gone.

Jack having secured the Giant, he returned and fetched his master, they were both heartily merry with the wine, and other dainties which were in the house; so that night they rested in very pleasant lodgings, whilst the poor uncle the Giant lay trembling in the vault under ground.

Early in the morning Jack furnished his master with a supply of gold and silver, and set him three miles forward on his journey, concluding he was then pretty well out of the smell of the Giant, and then returned to let his uncle out of the hole; who asked Jack what he would give him in reward, since his castle was not demolished? Why, quoth Jack, I desire nothing but the old Coat and Cap, together with the old rusty sword and Slippers which are at your bed-head? Jack, thou shalt have them,

and pray keep them for my sake, for they are things of excellent use : The Coat will keep you invisible, the Cap will furnish you with knowledge, the Sword cuts asunder whatever you strike, and the Shoes are of extraordinary swiftness, these may be serviceable to you, and therefore pray take them with all my heart : Jack takes them, thanking his uncle, and follows his master.

Jack having overtaken his master, soon after arrived at the lady's house, who finding the king's son to be a suitor prepared a banquet for him, and being ended, she wiped his mouth with her napkin saying, you must shew this to-morrow or else lose your head, and she put it safely into her bosom.

The king's son went to bed sorrowful, but Jack's Cap of knowledge instructed him how to obtain it. In the middle of the night she called upon her familiar spirit to carry her to Lucifer. Jack put on his Coat of darkness, with his Shoes of swiftness, and was there as soon as her, by reason of his coat they could not see him. When she entered the place, she gave the handkerchief to old Lucifer, who laid it carefully upon a shelf ; from whence Jack brought it to his master, who shewed it to the Lady the next day.

The next night she saluted the King's son, telling him, he must shew her to-morrow morning the lips that she kissed last this night, or lose his head. Ah, replied he, if you kiss none but mine I will.

It is neither here nor there, said she, if you do **not**, death's your portion. At midnight, she went as before, and was angry with Lucifer for letting the handkerchief go. But now, said she, I will be too hard for the king's son, for I will kiss thee, and he's to shew thy lips. Jack standing near him with his sword of sharpness, cut off the devil's head, and brought it under his invisible coat to his master, who was in bed, and laid it at the end of his bolster. In the morning when the Lady came up, he pulled it out by the horns, and shewed her the devil's lips, which she kissed last.

Thus, having answered her twice, the enchantment broke, and the evil spirits left her; at which time she appeared a beautiful and virtuous creature. They were married next morning in great pomp and solemnity, and returned with a numerous company to the court of King Arthur, where they were received with the greatest joy, and loud acclamations. Jack, for the many and great exploits he had done for the good of his country, was made one of the Knights of the Round Table.

Jack having resolved not to be idle humbly requested of the King, to fit him with a horse and money, to travel, for, said he, there are many Giants alive in the remotest parts of the kingdom, to the unspeakable damage of your Majesty liege subjects; wherefore, may it please your Majesty to give me encouragement, to rid the realm of these cruel and

devouring monsters of nature, root and branch.

Now when the King had heard these noble propositions, and had duly considered the mischievous practices of these bloody-thirsty Giants, he immediately granted what Jack requested : and being furnished with all necessaries for his progress, he took his leave of King Arthur, taking with him the Cap of knowledge, Sword of sharpness, Shoes of swiftness, and likewise the invisible Coat, the better to perfect and complete the dangerous enterprizes that lay before him.

Jack travelled over vast hills and mountains, when at the end of three days, he came to a large and spacious wood, where on a sudden, he heard dreadful shrieks and cries, whereupon, casting his eyes around he beheld a Giant rushing along with a worthy Knight and his fair Lady, whom he held by the hair of their heads in his hands, wherefore, he alighted from off his horse, and then putting on his invisible Coat, under which he carried his Sword of sharpness, he came up to the Giant, and though he made several passes at him, yet he could not reach the trunk of his body, by reason of his height, though it wounded his thighs in several places ; but at length giving him a swinging stroke, he cut off both his legs, just below the knee, so that the trunk of his body made the ground to shake with the force of his fall, at which, the Knight and the Lady escaped, then had Jack time to talk with him, and set-

ting his foot upon his neck, said, You savage and barbarous wretch, I am come to execute upon you the just reward of your villany. And with that running him through and through, the monster sent forth a hideous groan, and yielded up his life while the noble Knight and virtuous Lady, were joyfu spectators of his sudden downfal, and their own deliverance.

This being done, the courteous Knight and his fair Lady returned him hearty thanks for their deliverance, but also invited him home, there to refresh himself after the dreadful encounter, as likewise to receive ample reward, by way of gratitude for his good service. No, quoth Jack, I cannot be at ease till, I find out the den, which was this monster's habitation. The Knight hearing this, waxed sorrowful, and replied, noble stranger, it is too much to run a second risk, for this monster lived in a den under you mountain, with a brother of his, more fierce than himself; therefore, if you go thither and perish in the attempt, it would be the heartbreaking of both me and my lady; let me persuade you to go with us, Nay, quoth Jack, if there were twenty, I would shed the last drop of my blood, before one of them should escape my fury, but when I have finished this task, I will come and pay my respects to you. So taking directions to their habitation, he mounted his horse, and went in pursuit of the deceased Giant's brother.

Jack had not rode past a mile before he came in sight of the cave's mouth, at the entrance of which, he beheld the other Giant sitting upon a huge block of timber, with a knotty iron club by his side, waiting for his brother's return with his cruel prey; his goggle eyes appeared like terrible flames of fire, his countenance grim and ugly, and his cheeks appeared like a couple of large flitches of bacon; the bristles of his head seemed to resemble rods of iron wire; his locks hung down on his broad shoulders, like curled snakes.

Jack alighted from his horse, and put him into a thicket; then with his coat of darkness he came near to behold his figure, and said, Oh! are you there? it will not be long before I take you by the beard. The Giant could not see him by reason of his invisible Coat; so Jack fetching a blow at his head with his Sword of sharpness, and missing somewhat of his aim, cut off the Giant's nose; whose nostrils were wider than a pair of jack-boots, the pain was terrible, he put up his hand to feel for his nose, and when he could not find it he raved and roared louder than thunder; and though he turned up his large eyes, he could not see from whence the blow came, nevertheless he took up his iron headed club and began to thrash about him like one stark mad. Nay, quoth Jack, if you be for that sport, then I will dispatch you quickly, for fear of an accidental blow. Then Jack makes no more

to do, but runs his sword up to the hilt in the Giant's fundament, where he left it sticking for a while, and stood himself laughing, to see the Giant caper and dance with the sword in his arse, crying out, He should die, with the gripping of his guts. Thus did the Giant continue raving for an hour or more, and at length fell down dead.

This being done, Jack cut off both the Giants' heads, and sent them to King Arthur by a waggoner, whom he hired for the purpose

Jack having dispatched these two monsters, resolved to enter the cave in search of the Giant's treasure: he passed through many turnings and windings, which led him at length to a room paved with free stone, at the upper end of which was a boiling caldron; on the right hand stood a large table, where the Giants used to dine, then he came to an iron gate, where was a window secured with bars of iron, through which he looked, and beheld a vast many captives, who seeing Jack, said, young man art thou come to be one among us in this miserable den? Ay, quoth Jack, I hope I shall not tarry long here; but what is the meaning of your captivity? Why, said one of them, we have been taken by the Giants, and here we are kept till they have a feast, then the fattest among us is slaughtered for their devouring jaws: it is not long since they took three of us for the purpose; Say you so quoth Jack, well I have given them both such a

dinner, that it will be long enough ere they need any more. You may believe me, for I have slain them both, and as for their monstrous heads, I sent them to the court of king Arthur, as trophies of my victory. Then leading them to the aforesaid room, he placed them round the table, and set before them two quarters of beef, also bread and wine, so that they feasted there very plentifully. Supper being ended, they searched the Giant's coffers, where finding a vast store of gold, Jack divided it equally among them; they all returned him hearty thanks for their treasure and miraculous deliverance. That night they went to their rest, and in the morning they arose and departed, to their respective places of abode, and Jack to the Knight's house.

Jack mounted his horse and by his direction he came to the Knight's house, where he was received with all demonstrations of joy, by the Knight and his Lady, who in respect to Jack, prepared a feast, which lasted for many days, inviting all the gentry in the adjacent parts. He presented him with a ring of gold on which was engraven by curious art, the picture of the Giant dragging a distressed Knight and his fair Lady by the hair of the head.

Now, there were five aged gentlemen who were fathers to some of those miserable captives whom Jack had set at liberty; who immediately paid him their venerable respects. And the smiling bowl

victorious conqueror, but during their mirth, a dark cloud appeared, which daunted the assembly.

A messenger brought the dismal tidings of the approach of one Thunderful, a huge Giant with two heads; who having heard of the death of his kinsmen, the above-named Giants, was come in search of Jack, to be revenged on him for their terrible downfall, and was within a mile of the Knight's seat, the people flying before him from their habitations. When they had related this, Jack said, let him come, I am prepared with a tool to pick his teeth, and you gentlemen and ladies walk forth into the garden, and you shall be the joyful spectators of this monstrous Giant's death. To which they consented, wishing him good fortune in that great enterprize.

The situation of the Knight's house, was in a small island encompassed with a vast Moat thirty feet deep, and twenty feet wide, over which lay a braw-bridge. Wherefore Jack employed two men to cut it on both sides, and then dressing himself in his Coat of darkness, putting on his Shoes of swiftness, he marched against the Giant, with his Sword of sharpness ready drawn; when he came closs up, the Giant could not see Jack, by reason of his invisible Coat, nevertheless he was sensible of approaching danger, which made him cry out.

Fe, Fi, Fo, Fum, I smell the blood of an Englishman, Be he living, or be he dead, I'll grind his bones to mix my bread.

Sayest thou so, quoth Jack, then thou art a monstrous miller, But how if I serve thee as I did the two Giants of late, I should spoil your practice for the future. At which time the Giant spoke with a voice as loud as thunder; art thou that villain which destroyed my kinsmen: Then I will tear thee with my teeth, and suck thy blood, I will grind thy bones to powder. Catch me first, quoth Jack, and he threw off his Coat of darkness that the Giant might see him, and then ran from him as through fear. The Giant with glaring eyes, following after like a walking castle, making the earth to shake at every step, Jack led him a dance three or four times round the moat, that the ladies and gentlemen might take a full view of this huge monster who followed Jack, but could not overtake him by reason of his Shoes of swiftness. At length Jack, took over the bridge, the Giant with full speed pursuing after him, with his iron club but coming to the middle of the draw-bridge, the weight of his body, and the most dreadful steps which he took, it broke down, and he tumbled into the water, where he rolled and wallowed like a whale. Jack standing at the side of the moat laughed at the Giant, and said, you would grind my bones to powder; you have water pray where is your mill? The Giant foamed to hear him scoffing at that rate, though he plunged from place to place in the moat, Jack a length got a cart rope, and cast it over the Giant's two heads, with a

slip knot, and by the help of horses he dragged him out again, nearly strangled, before he would let him loose, he cut off both his heads with his sword of sharpness, in the view of all the assembly of knights, and ladies, who gave a shout when they saw the Giant dispatched. Then before he would either eat or drink, he sent these heads also to the court of King Arthur.

After some mirth and pastime, Jack taking leave of the noble Knights and ladies, set off in search of new adventures, through many woods and groves he passed, till coming to the foot of a high mountain late at night, he knocked at the door of a lonesome house, at which a man with a head as white as snow, arose and let him in. Father, said Jack, have you any entertainment for a benighted traveller that has lost his way? Yes, said the old man, if thou wilt accept of such as my poor cottage afford, thou shalt be welcome. Jack returned him thanks, they sat together, and the old man began to discourse as follows, “ Son, I am sensible thou art the great conqueror of Giants, and it is in thy power to free this place; for, there is an enchanted castle, kept by a monstrous Giant, named Galligantus, who, by the help of a conjuror, betrays Knights and ladies into this strong castle, where, by magic art, they are transformed into sundry shapes, but above all, I lament the misfortune of a Duke’s daughter, whom they fetched from her father’s garden, carrying her

through the air in a charion drawn by fiery dragons, she was immediately transformed into the shape of a White Hind, many Knights have endeavoured to break the enchantment for her deliverance, yet none could accomplish it, by reason of two Griffins, who are at the entrance of the castle gate, who destroys them as they see them; but you, being furnished with an invisible Coat, may pass them undiscovered; where, on the gates of the castle, you will find engraven in characters, the means the enchantment may be broken.

Jack gave him his hand, with a promise, that in the morning he would break the enchantment, and free the lady.

Having refreshed themselves with a morsel of meat, they laid down to rest, in the morning Jack arose, and put on his invisible Coat, his Cap of knowledge, and Shoes of swiftness and so prepared himself for the dangerous enterprize.

Now when he had ascended the mountain, he discovered the two fiery Griffins; he passed between them for they could not see him by reason of his invisible Coat. When he had got beyond them, he found upon the gate a golden trumpet, hung in a chain of fine silver, under which were engraven;

*Whoever shall this trumpet blow,
Shall soon the Giant overthrow,
And break the black enchantment straight,
So all shall be in happy state.*

Jack had no sooner read this inscription, but he blew the trumpet, at which the foundation of the castle trembled, and the Giant with the Conjuror, were tearing their hair, knowing their wicked reign was at end. At which time the Giant was stooping to take up his club, Jack at one blow with his Sword of sharpness, cut off his head. The Conjuror mounted into the air, and was carried away by a whirlwind. Thus was the enchantment broken, and every Knight and Lady, who had been transformed into birds and beasts, returned to their proper shapes, and the castle, though it seemed to be of a vast strength and bigness, vanished away like a cloud; whereon universal joy appeared among the released Knights and Ladies. This being done, the head of Galligantus was conveyed to the court of King Arthur, the next day, having refreshed the Knights and Ladies at the old man's habitation, Jack set forward to the court of King Arthur, with those Knights and Ladies whom he delivered.

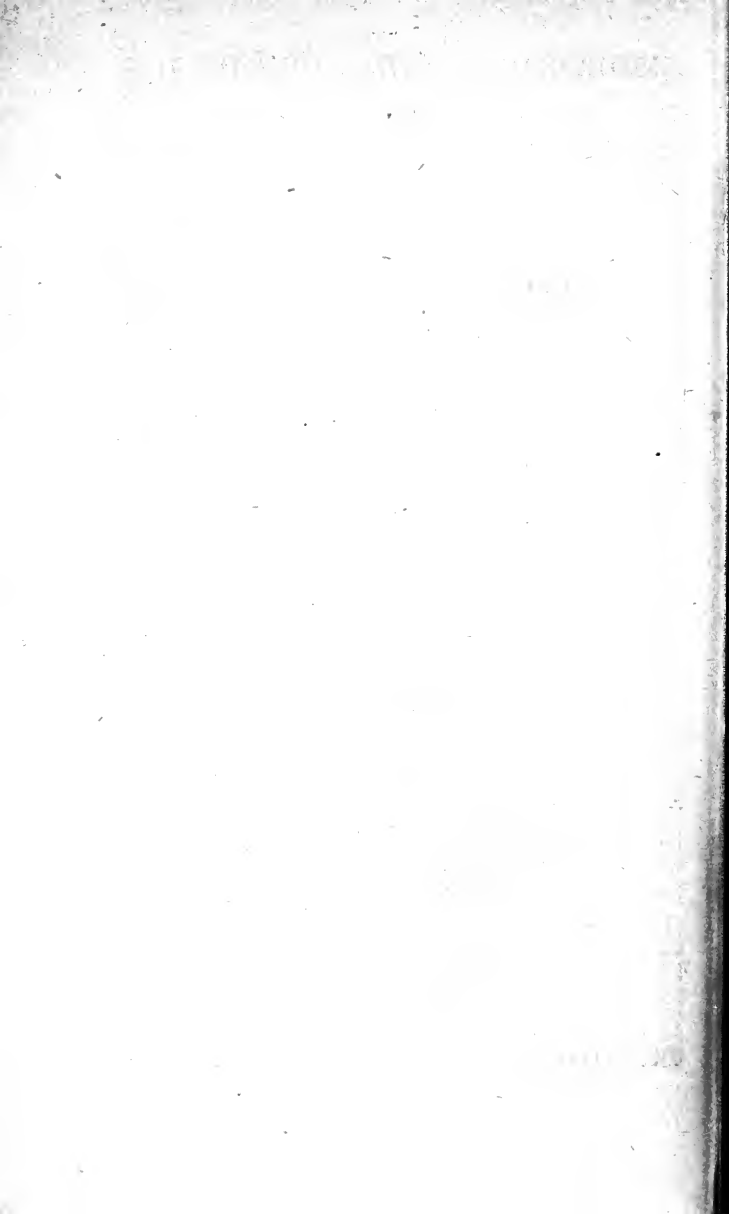
Coming to his Majesty, his fame rung through the court; and as a reward of his services, the duke bestowed his daughter in marriage to Jack. The whole kingdom was filled with joy at the wedding. After which the King bestowed upon him a noble house, with a large estate, where he and his Lady passed their days in great joy and happiness.

FINIS.

THE
STORY
OF
BLUE BEARD;
OR, THE
EFFECTS OF FEMALE CURIOSITY.
TO WHICH IS ADDED
THE MURDER HOLE
AN ANCIENT LEGEND.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



THE STORY OF BLUE BEARD.

THERE was, some time ago, a gentleman who was extremely rich: he had elegant town and country-houses; his dishes and plates were of gold or silver; his rooms were hung with damask; his chairs and sofas were covered with the richest silks; and his carriages were all magnificently gilt with gold.

But, unfortunately, this gentleman had a blue beard, which made him so very frightful and ugly, that none of the ladies in the neighbourhood would venture to go into his company.

It happened that a lady of quality, who lived very near him, had two daughters, who were both extremely beautiful. Blue Beard asked her to bestow one of them upon him in marriage, leaving to herself the choice which of the two it should be.

They both, however, again and again refused to marry Blue Beard; but to be as civil as possible, they each pretended that they refused because she would not deprive

her sister of the opportunity of marrying so much to her advantage. But the truth was, they could not bear the thoughts of having a husband with a blue beard: and, besides, they had heard of his having already been married to several wives, and nobody could tell what had afterwards become of them.

As Blue Beard wished very much to gain their favour, he invited the lady and her daughters, and some ladies who were on a visit at their house, to accompany him to one of his country seats, where they spent a whole week; during which nothing was thought of but parties for hunting and fishing, music, dancing, collations, and the most delightful entertainments. No one thought of going to bed, and the nights were passed in merriment of every kind.

In short, the time had passed so agreeably, that the youngest of the two sisters began to think that the beard which had so much terrified her was not so very blue; and that the gentleman to whom it belonged was vastly civil and pleasing.

Soon after they returned home, she told her mother that she had no longer any objection to accept of Blue Beard for her husband; and accordingly in a short time they were married.

About a month after the marriage had

taken place, Blue Beard told his wife that he should be obliged to leave her for a few weeks, as he had some business to do in the country. He desired her to be sure to procure herself every kind of amusement; to invite as many of her friends as she liked, and to treat them with all sorts of delicacies, that the time might pass agreeably during his absence. "Here," said he, "are the keys of the two large wardrobes. This is the key of the great box that contains the best plate, which we use for company: this belongs to my strong box, where I keep my money; and this to the casket in which are all my jewels. Here also is a master key to all the apartments in my house:---but this small key belongs to the closet at the end of the long gallery on the ground floor. I give you leave," continued he, "to open or do what you like with all the rest excepting this closet: this, my dear, you must not enter, nor even put the key into the lock, for all the world. Should you disobey me, expect the most dreadful of punishments."

She promised to obey his orders in the most faithful manner; and Blue Beard, after tenderly embracing her, stepped into his carriage and drove away.

The friends of the bride did not, on this occasion, wait to be invited, so impatient were they to see all the riches and magni-

ficence she had gained by marriage ; for they had been prevented from paying their wedding visit by their aversion to the blue beard of the bridegroom.

No sooner were they arrived than they impatiently ran from room to room, from cabinet to cabinet, and then from wardrobe to wardrobe, examining each with the utmost curiosity, and declaring that the last was still richer and more beautiful than what they had seen the moment before. At length they came to the drawing-rooms, where their admiration and astonishment were still increased by the costly splendour of the hangings, of the sofas, the chairs, carpets, tables, girandoles, and looking-glasses, the frames of which were silver gilt, most richly ornamented, and in which they saw themselves from head to foot.

In short, nothing could exceed the magnificence of what they saw ; and the visitors did not cease to extol and envy the good fortune of their friend, who all this time was far from being amused by the fine compliments they paid her, so eagerly did she desire to see what was in the closet her husband had forbidden her to open. So great indeed was her curiosity, that, without recollecting how uncivil it would be to leave her guests, she descended a private staircase that led to it, and in such a hurry, that she

was two or three times in danger of breaking her neck.

When she reached the door of the closet, she stopped for a few moments to think of the charge her husband had given her, and that he would not fail to keep his word in punishing her very severely, should she disobey him. But she was so very curious to know what was in the inside, that she determined to venture in spite of every thing.

She accordingly, with a trembling hand, put the key into the lock, and the door immediately opened. The window-shutters being closed, she at first saw nothing; but in a short time she perceived that the floor was covered with clotted blood, on which the bodies of several dead women were lying. These were all the wives whom Blue Beard had married and murdered, one after another. She was ready to sink with fear, and the key of the closet door, which she held in her hand, fell on the floor. When she had somewhat recovered from her fright, she took it up, locked the door, and hastened to her own room, that she might have a little time to get into humour for amusing her visitors; but this she found impossible, so greatly was she terrified by what she had seen.

As she observed that the key of the closet had got stained with blood in falling on the floor, she wiped it two or three times over to

clean it; still, however, the blood remained the same as before, she next washed it, but the blood did not stir at all; she then scoured it with brickdust, and afterwards with sand, but notwithstanding all she could do, the blood was still there; for the key was a fairy, who was Blue Beard's friend, so that as fast as she got it off on one side, it appeared again on the other.

Early in the evening Blue Beard returned home, saying, he had not proceeded far on his journey before he was met by a messenger who was coming to tell him that his business was happily concluded without his being present: upon which his wife said every thing she could think of, to make him believe she was transported with joy at his unexpected return.

The next morning he asked her for the keys: she gave them to him; but as she could not help showing her fright, Blue Beard easily guessed what had happened, "How is it," said he, "that the key of the closet upon the ground-floor is not here?"—"Is it not? then I must have left it on my dressing-table," said she, and left the room in tears. "Be sure you give it me by and by," cried Blue Beard.

After going several times backwards and forwards, pretending to look for the key, she was at last obliged to give it to Blue Beard.

He looked at it attentively, and then said :
 "How came the blood upon the key?" "I
 am sure I do not know," replied the lady,
 turning at the same time as pale as death.
 "You do not know," said Blue Beard sternly :
 "but I know well enough. You have been
 in the closet on the ground-floor : Vastly
 well, madam ; since you are so mightily
 fond of this closet, you shall certainly take
 your place among the ladies you saw there."

His wife, almost dead with fear, fell upon
 her knees ; asked his pardon a thousand times
 for her disobedience, and entreated him to for-
 give her ; looking all the time so very sorrow-
 ful and lovely, that she would have melted
 any heart that was not harder than a rock.

But Blue Beard answered ; "No, no,
 madam ; you shall die this very minute !"

"Alas !" said the poor trembling creature,
 "if I must die, allow me, at least, a little
 time to say my prayers."

"I give you," replied the cruel Blue Beard,
 "half a quarter of an hour ; not one mo-
 ment longer."

When Blue Beard had left her to herself,
 she called her sister ; and after telling her,
 as well as she could for sobbing, that she
 had but half a quarter of an hour to live ;
 "Pr'ythee," said she, "sister Ann," (this
 was her sister's name,) "run up to the top
 of the tower, and see if my brothers are yet

in sight; for they promised to come and visit me to-day; and if you see them make a sign for them to gallop as fast as possible."

Her sister instantly did as she was desired, and the terrified lady every minute called out to her, "Ann! sister Ann! do you see any one coming?" and her sister answered, "I see nothing but the sun, which makes a dust, and the grass which looks green."

In the meanwhile, Blue Beard, with a great scimeter in his hand, bawled as loud as he could to his wife "Come down instantly; or I will fetch you."

"One moment longer, I beseech you," replied she; and again called softly to her sister: "Sister Ann, do you see any one coming?" To which she answered, "I see nothing but the sun, which makes a dust, and the grass which looks green."

Blue Beard now again bawled out, "Come down, I say, this very moment, or I shall come and fetch you."

"I am coming: indeed I will come in one minute;" sobbed his unhappy wife. Then she once more cried out, "Ann! sister Ann! do you see any one coming?" "I see," said her sister, "a cloud of dust a little to the left." "Do you think it is my brothers?" continued the wife. "Alas! no, dear sister," replied she; "it is only a flock of sheep."

Will you come down or not, madam?" said Blue Beard, in the greatest rage imaginable.

"Only one single moment more," answered she. And then she called out for the last time, "Sister Ann! do you see any one coming?"

"I see," replied her sister, "two men on horseback coming to the house; but they are still at a great distance."

"God be praised!" cried she; it is my brothers: give them a sign to make what haste they can.

At the same moment Blue Beard cried out so loud for her to come down, that his voice shook the whole house.

The poor lady with her hair loose, and her eyes swimming in tears, instantly came down, and fell on her knees to Blue Beard, and was going to beg him to spare her life; but he interrupted her saying, "All this is of no use at all, for you shall die:" then seizing her with one hand by the hair, and raising the scimeter he held in the other, was going with one blow to strike off her head.

The unfortunate creature turning towards him, desired to have a single moment allowed her to recollect herself.

"No, no," said Blue Beard, "I will give you no more time, I am determined—you have had too much already;" and again

raising his arm---Just at this instant a loud knocking was heard at the gates, which made Blue Beard wait for a moment to see who it was. The gates were opened, and two officers, dressed in their regimentals, entered, and, with their swords in their hands ran instantly to Blue Beard; who seeing they were his wife's brothers, endeavoured to escape from their presence; but they pursued and seized him before he had gone twenty steps; and, plunging their swords into his body, he immediately fell down dead at their feet.

The poor wife who was almost as dead as her husband, was unable at first to rise and embrace her brothers. She soon, however, recovered; and as Blue Beard had no heirs, she found herself the lawful possessor of his great riches.

She employed a portion of her vast fortune in giving a marriage dowry to her sister Ann, who soon after became the wife of a young gentleman by whom she had long been beloved. Another part she employed in buying captains' commissions for her two brothers; and the rest she presented to a most worthy gentleman, whom she married soon after, and whose kind treatment soon made her forget Blue Beard's cruelty.

THE END.

THE MURDER HOLE.

AN ANCIENT LEGEND.

In a remote district of country belonging to Lord Cassillis, between Ayrshire and Galloway, about three hundred years ago, a moor of apparently boundless extent stretched several miles along the road, and wearied the eye of the traveller by the sameness and desolation of its appearance; not a tree varied the prospect---not a shrub enlivened the eye by its freshness---nor a native flower bloomed to adorn this ungenial soil. One 'lonesome desert' reached the horizon on every side, with nothing to mark that any mortal had ever visited the scene before, except a few rude huts that were scattered near its centre; and a road, or rather pathway, for those whom business or necessity obliged to pass in that direction. At length, deserted as this wild region had always been, it became still more gloomy. Strange rumours arose, that the path of unwary travellers had been beset on this 'blasted heath,' and that treachery and murder had intercepted the solitary stranger as he traversed its dreary

extent. When several persons, who were known to have passed that way, mysteriously disappeared, the enquiries of their relatives led to a strict and anxious investigation. but though the officers of justice were sent to scour the country, and examine the inhabitants, not a trace could be obtained of the persons in question, nor of any place of concealment which could be a refuge for the lawless or desperate to horde in. Yet, as inquiry became stricter, and the disappearance of individuals more frequent, the simple inhabitants of the neighbouring hamlet were agitated by the most fearful apprehensions. Some declared that the death-like stillness of the night was often interrupted by the sudden and preternatural cries of more than mortal anguish, which seemed to arise in the distance; and a shepherd, one evening, who had lost his way on the moor, declared he had approached three mysterious figures, who seemed struggling against each other with supernatural energy, till at length one of them, with a frightful scream, suddenly sunk into the earth.

Gradually the inhabitants deserted their dwellings on the heath, and settled in distant quarters, till at length but one of the cottages continued to be inhabited by an old woman and her two sons, who loudly lamented that poverty chained them to this

solitary spot. Travellers who frequented this road now generally did so in groups, to protect each other: and if night overtook them, they usually stopped at the humble cottage of the old woman and her sons, where cleanliness compensated for the want of luxury, and where, over a blazing fire of peat, the bolder spirits smiled at the imaginary terrors of the road, and the more timid trembled as they listened to the tales of terror and affright with which their hosts entertained them.

One gloomy and tempestuous night in November, a pedlar boy hastily traversed the moor. Terrified to find himself involved in darkness amidst its boundless wastes, a thousand frightful traditions connected with this dreary scene, darted across his mind---every blast, as it swept in hollow gusts over the heath, seemed to teem with the sighs of departed spirits---and the birds, as they winged their way above his head, appeared, with loud and shrill cries, to warn him of approaching danger. The whistle with which he usually beguiled his weary pilgrimage, died away in silence, and he groped with trembling and uncertain steps, which sounded too loudly in his ears. The promise of Scripture occurred to his memory, and he revived his courage.---‘I will be unto thee as a rock in the desert, and as a

place of safety.' This heart-consoling promise inspired him with confidence, and he continued for a time to make, with renewed vigour his way across the moor. At length, however, wearied and faint through fatigue, he was compelled to cast his pack on the ground, and in the midst of the pitiless storm rested himself thereon. Thus situated, he frequently, and with much anxiety looked, to see, that if perchance, some place of shelter might be near, but nothing met his eye but darkness, and that occasionally made more visible and fearful by the lightning, which ever anon struck through the gloom.

Resigning himself to his unhappy fate, the poor benighted pedlar boy, anticipated nothing but perishing ere the cheering light of day should again lighten the earth.

Despair had a second time nearly taken possession of his soul, when he suddenly started to his feet, and turning round, to his great astonishment and joy, the sight of a taper appeared to come from a spot not far distant; a few minutes' walk brought him to the window whence the light issued, he looked in and saw several individuals busily engaged drinking round a cheerful fire. He now made for the door, which when he came at was firm

ly locked. The boy in a frolicsome mood, thoughtlessly tapped at the window, when they all instantly started up with consternation strongly depicted on their countenances, that he shrunk back involuntarily with an undefined feeling of apprehension ; but before he had time to reflect a moment longer, one of the men suddenly darted out of the door, and seizing the boy roughly by the shoulder, dragged him violently into the cottage. ‘I am not what you take me for,’ said the boy, attempting to laugh, ‘but only the poor pedlar who visited you last year.’ ‘Are you alone?’ enquired the old woman in a harsh deep tone, which made his heart thrill with apprehension. ‘Yes,’ said the boy, ‘I am alone here ; and alas !’ he added with a burst of uncontrollable feeling, ‘I am alone in the wide world also !’ Not a person exists who would assist me in distress, or shed a single tear if I died this very night.’ ‘Then you are welcome!’ said one of the men with a sneer, while he cast a glance of peculiar expression at the other inhabitants of the cottage.

It was with a shiver of apprehension, rather than of cold, that the boy drew towards the fire, and the looks which the old woman and her sons exchanged, made him wish that he had preferred the shelter of any one of the roofless cottages which were scat-

tered near, rather than trust himself among persons of such dubious aspect.---Dreadful surmises flitted across his brain ; and terrors which he could neither combat nor examine imperceptibly stole into his mind ; but alone, and beyond the reach of assistance, he resolved to smother his suspicions, or at least not increase the danger by revealing them. The room to which he retired for the night had a confused and desolate aspect ; the curtains seemed to have been violently torn down from the bed, and still hung in tatters around it---the table seemed to have been broken by some violent concussion, and the fragments of various pieces of furniture lay scattered upon the floor. The boy begged that a light might burn in his apartment till he was asleep, and anxiously examined the fastenings of the door ; but they seemed to have been wrenched asunder on some former occasion, and were still left rusty and broken.

It was long ere the pedlar attempted to compose his agitated nerves to rest ; but at length his senses began to 'steep themselves in forgetfulness,' though his imagination remained painfully active, and presented new scenes of terror to his mind, with all the vividness of reality. He fancied himself again wandering on the heath, which appeared to be peopled with spectres, who all beckoned to him not to enter the cottage,

and as he approached it, they vanished with a hollow and despairing cry. The scene then changed, and he found himself again seated by the fire, where the countenances of the men scowled upon him with the most terrifying malignity, and he thought the old woman suddenly seized him by the arms, and pinioned them to his side. Suddenly the boy was startled from these agitated slumbers, by what sounded to him like a cry of distress; he was broad awake in a moment, and sat up in bed,---but the noise was not repeated, and he endeavoured to persuade himself it had only been a continuation of the fearful images which had disturbed his rest, when on glancing at the door, he observed underneath it, a broad red stream of blood silently stealing its course along the floor. Frantic with alarm, it was but the work of a moment to spring from his bed, and rush to the door, through a chink of which, his eye nearly dimmed with affright, he could watch unsuspected, whatever might be done in the adjoining room.

His fear vanished instantly when he perceived that it was only a goat that they had been slaughtering; and he was about to steal into his bed again, ashamed of his groundless apprehensions, when his ear was arrested by a conversation which transfixed him aghast with terror to the spot.

'This is an easier job than you had yesterday,' said the man who held the goat. 'I wish all the throats we've cut were as easily and quietly done. Did you ever hear such a noise as the old gentleman made last night! It was well we had no neighbour within a dozen of miles, or they must have heard his cries for help and mercy.'

'Don't speak of it,' replied the other; 'I was never fond of bloodshed.'

'Ha! ha!' said the other with a sneer, 'you say so, do you?'

'I do,' answered the first gloomily; 'the Murder Hole is the thing for me---that tells no tales---a single scuffle---a single plunge---and the fellow is dead and buried to your hand in a moment. I would defy all the officers in Christendom to discover any mischief there.'

'Ay, Nature did us a good turn when she contrived such a place as that. Who that saw a hole in the heath, filled with clear water, and so small that the long grass meets over the top of it, would suppose that the depth is unfathomable, and that it conceals more than forty people who have met their deaths there?---it sucks them in like a leech!'

'How do you mean to dispatch the lad in the next room?' asked the old woman in an under tone. The elder son made her a sign

to be silent, and pointed towards the door, where their trembling auditor was concealed, while the other, with an expression of brutal ferocity, passed the blood knife across his throat.

The pedlar boy possessed a bold and daring spirit, which was now roused to desperation; but in any open resistance the odds were so completely against him, that flight seemed his best resource. He gently stole to the window, and having by one desperate effort broke the rusty bolt by which the casement had been fastened, he let himself down without noise or difficulty. This betokens good, thought he, pausing an instant in dreadful hesitation what direction to take. This momentary deliberation was fearfully interrupted by the hoarse voice of the men calling aloud, 'The boy has fled---let loose the blood-hound!' These words sunk like a death-knell on his heart, for escape appeared now impossible, and his nerves seemed to melt away like wax in a furnace. Shall I perish without a struggle! thought he, rousing himself to exertion, and, helpless and terrified as a hare pursued by its ruthless hunters, he fled across the heath. Soon the baying of the blood-hound broke the stillness of the night, and the voice of its masters sounded through the moor, as they endeavoured to accelerate its speed,---panting and

breathless the boy pursued his hopeless career, but every moment his pursuers seemed to gain upon his failing steps. The hound was unimpeded by the darkness, which was to him so impenetrable, and its noise rung louder and deeper on his ear---while the lanterns which were carried by the men gleamed near and distinct upon his vision.

At his fullest speed, the terrified boy fell with violence over a heap of stones, and having nothing on but his shirt, he was severely cut in every limb. With one wild cry to heaven for assistance, he continued prostrate on the earth, bleeding, and nearly insensible. The hoarse voices of the men, and the still louder baying of the dog, were now so near, that instant destruction seemed inevitable,---already he felt himself in their fangs, and the bloody knife of the assassin appeared to gleam before his eyes,---despair renewed his energy, and once more, in an agony of affright that seemed verging towards madness, he rushed forward so rapidly that terror seemed to have given wings to his feet. A loud cry near the spot he had left arose on his ears without suspending his flight. The hound had stopped at the place where the Pedlar's wounds bled so profusely, and deeming the chase now over, it lay down there, and could not be induced to proceed; in vain the men beat it

with frantic violence, and tried again to put the hound on the scent,---the sight of blood had satisfied the animal that its work was done, and with dogged resolution it resisted every inducement to pursue the same scent a second time. The pedlar boy in the meantime paused not in his flight till morning dawned---and still as he fled, the noise of steps seemed to pursue him, and the cry of his assassins still sounded in the distance. Ten miles off he reached a village, and spread instant alarm throughout the neighbourhood---the inhabitants were aroused with one accord into a tumult of indignation---several of them had lost sons, brothers, or friends on the heath, and all united in proceeding instantly to seize the old woman and her sons, who were nearly torn to pieces by their violence. Three gibbets were immediately raised on the moor, and the wretched culprits confessed before their execution to the destruction of nearly fifty victims in the Murder Hole which they pointed out, and near which they suffered the penalty of their crimes. The bones of several murdered persons were with difficulty brought up from the abyss into which they had been thrust; but so narrow is the aperture, and so extraordinary the depth, that all who see it are inclined to coincide in the tradition of the country people that it is unfathomable.

The scene of these events still continues nearly as it was 300 years ago. The remains of the old cottage, with its blackened walls, (haunted of course by a thousand evil spirits,) and the extensive moor, on which a more modern inn (if it can be dignified with an epithet) resembles its predecessor in every thing but the character of its inhabitants; the landlord is deformed, but possesses extraordinary genius; he has himself manufactured a violin, on which he plays with untaught skill,---and if any discord be heard in the house, or any murder committed in it, this is his only instrument. His daughter has inherited her father's talent, and learnt all his tales of terror and superstition, which she relates with infinite spirit; when she describes, with all the animation of an eyewitness, the struggle of the victims grasping the grass as a last hope of preservation, and trying to drag in their assassin as an expiring effort of vengeance,---when you are told that for three hundred years the clear waters in this diamond of the desert have remained untasted by mortal lips, and that the solitary traveller is still pursued at night by the howling of the blood hound, ---it is then only that it is possible fully to appreciate the terrors of **THE MURDER HOLE.**

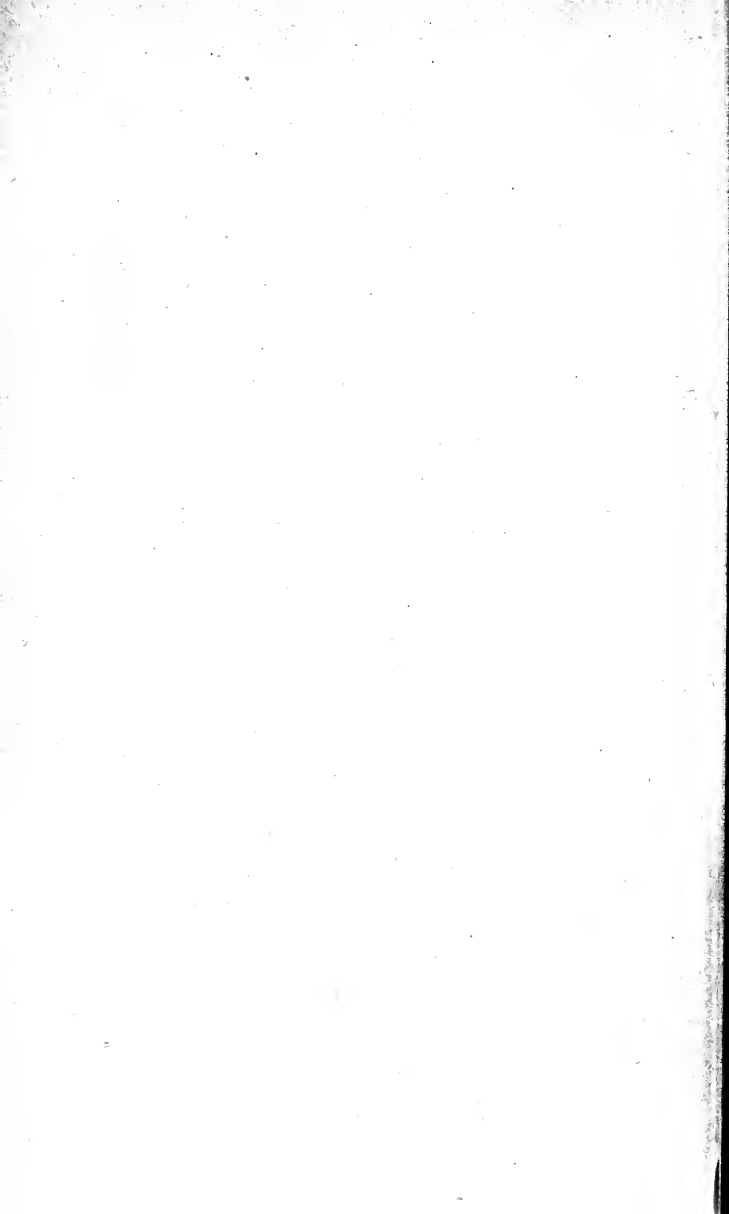
FINIS.

THE
SLEEPING BEAUTY
OF THE
WOOD;

AN ENTERTAINING TALE,
TO WHICH IS ADDED
PADDY AND THE BEAR,
A TRUE STORY.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



THE
Sleeping Beauty,
A TALE.

THERE was formerly, in a distant country, a king and a queen, the most beautiful and happy in the world; having nothing to allay their delights, but the want of children to participate in the pleasures they enjoyed. This was their whole concern: physicians, waters, vows, and offerings were tried, but all to no purpose. At last, however, the queen proved with child, and in due time she was brought to bed of a daughter. At the christening the princess had seven fairies for her god-mothers, who were all they could find in the whole kingdom, that every one might give her a gift.

The christening being over, a grand feast was prepared to entertain and thank the fairies. Before each of them was placed a magnificent cover, with a spoon, a knife, and a fork, of pure gold and excellent workmanship, set with divers

precious stones; but, as they were all sitting down at the table, they saw come into the hall a very old fairy, whom they had not invited, because it was near fifty years since she had been out of a certain tower, and was thought to have been either dead or enchanted.

The king ordered her a cover, but could not furnish her with a case of gold as the others had, because he had only seven made for the seven fairies. The old fairy, thinking she was slighted by not being treated in the same manner as the rest, murmured out some threats between her teeth

One of the young fairies who sat by her overheard how she grumbled, and judging that she might give the little princess some unlucky gift, she went, as soon as she rose from the table, and hid herself behind the hangings, that she might speak last, and repair, as much as possibly she could, the evil which the old fairy might intend.

In the meanwhile, all the fairies began to give their gifts to the princess in the following manner:—

The youngest gave her a gift, that she should be the most beautiful person in the world.

The third, that she would have a wonderful grace in every thing that she did.

The fourth, that she would sing perfectly well
And the sixth, that she would play on all
kinds of musical instruments to the utmost degree
of perfection.

The old fairy's turn coming next, she advanced forward, and, with a shaking head which seemed to show more spite than age, she said, That the princess would have her hands pierced with a spindle, and die of the wound.

This terrible gift made the whole company tremble, and every one of them fell a-crying.

At this very instant the young fairy came out from behind the curtains, and spoke these words aloud: Assure yourselves, O king and queen, that your daughter shall not die of this disaster. It is true I have not power to undo what my elder has done. The princess shall indeed pierce her hand with a spindle; but, instead of dying, she shall only fall into a profound sleep, which shall last a hundred years, at the expiration of which a king's son shall come, and awake her from it.

The king, to avoid this misfortune, told by the old splenetic and malicious fairy, caused immediately his royal proclamation to be issued forth, whereby every person was forbidden, upon pain of death, to spin with a distaff or spindle;

may, even so much as to have a spindle in any of their houses.

About fifteen or sixteen years after the king and queen being gone to one of their houses of pleasure, the young princess happened to divert herself by going up and down the palace, when, going up from one apartment to another, she at length came into a little room at the top of the tower, where an old woman was sitting all alone, and spinning with her spindle.

This good woman had not heard of the king's proclamation against spindles.

What are you doing there, Goody? said the princess. I am spinning, my pretty child, said the old woman, who did not know who she was. Ha! said the princess, that is very pretty: now do you do it? give it to me, that I may see if I can do so. The old woman, to satisfy the child's curiosity, granted her request. She had no sooner taken it into her hand, than whether being very hasty at it, and somewhat unhandy, or that the decree of the spiteful fairy had ordained it, is not to be certainly ascertained; but, however, it immediately ran into her hand, and she directly fell down upon the ground in a swoon.

The good old woman, not knowing what to do in this affair, cried out for help. People came in from every quarter in great numbers; some

threw water upon the princess, face, unlaced her, struck her on the palms of her hands, and rubbed her temples with Hungary water ; but all they could do did not bring her to herself.

The good fairy who had saved her life, by condemning her to sleep one hundred years, was in the kingdom of Matakin, twelve thousand leagues off, when this accident befel the princess ; but she was instantly informed of it by a little dwarf, who had boots of seven leagues, that is, boots with which he could tread over seven leagues of ground at one stride. The fairy left the kingdom immediately, and arrived at the palace in about an hour after, in a fiery chariot drawn by dragons.

The king handed her out of the chariot, and she approved of every thing he had done ; but, as she had a very great fore-sight, she thought that when the princess should awake, she might not know what to do with herself, being all alone in this old palace ; therefore she touched with her wand every thing in the palace, except the king and queen, governesses, maids of honour, ladies of the bed-chamber, gentlemen, officers, stewards, cooks, under-cooks, scullions, guards, with their beef-eaters, pages, and footmen ; she likewise touched all the horses that were in the stables, as well pads as others, the great dog in the outer

court, and the little spaniel bitch which lay by her on the bed.

Immediately on her touching them they all fell asleep, that they might not wake before her mistress, and that they might be ready to wait upon her when she wanted them. The very spits at the fire, as full as they could be of partridges and pheasant, and every thing in the place, whether animate or inanimate, fell asleep also.

All this was done in a moment ; for fairies are not long in doing their business

And now the king and queen, having kissed their child without waking her, went out of the palace, and put forth a proclamation, that nobody should come near it. This, however, was unnecessary ; for in less than a quarter of an hour, there got up all around the park such a vast number of trees, great and small bushes, and brambles, twined one within the other, that neither man nor beast could pass through, so that nothing could be seen but the very tops of the towers of the palace, and not that too, unless it was a good way off. Nobody doubted but the fairy gave therein a very extraordinary sample of her art, that the princess, while she remained sleeping, might have nothing to fear from any curious people.

When a hundred years were gone and past,

the son of a king then reigning, and who was of another family from that of the sleeping princess, being out a hunting on that side of the country, asked what these towers were which he saw in the midst of a great thick wood. Every one answered according as they had heard, some said it was an old ruinous castle, haunted by spirits: others, that all the sorcerers and witches kept their sabbath, or weekly meeting, in that place.

The most common opinion was, that an ogree* lived there, and that he carried thither all the little children he could catch, that he might eat them up at his leisure, without any body being able to follow him, as having himself only power to pass through the wood.

The prince was at a stand, not knowing what to believe, when an aged man spoke to him thus :

May it please your highness, it is about fifty years since I heard from my father, who heard my grandfather say, that there was then in this castle a princess, the most beautiful that was ever seen, that she must sleep there for a hundred

* An ogree is a giant with long teeth and claws, a raw head and bloody bones; who runs away with little boys and girls, and eats them up.

years, and would be wakened by a king's son, for whom she was reserved.

The young prince was all on fire at these words, believing, without considering the matter, that he could put an end to this rare adventure, and, pushed on by love and honour, resolved that moment to look into it.

Scarce had he advanced towards the wood, when all the great trees, the bushes, and brambles, gave way of their own accord, and let him pass through. He went up to the castle, which he saw at the end of a large avenue, which he went into; and what not a little surprised him was, he saw none of his people could follow him, because the trees closed again as soon as he passed through them.

However, he did not cease from valiantly continuing his way. He came into a spacious outward court, where every thing he saw might have frozen up the most hardy person with horror.—There reigned all over a most frightful silence, the image of death every where shewed itself, and there was nothing to be seen but stretched-out bodies of men and animals, all seeming to be dead.

He, however, very well knew, by the rosy faces and the pimpled noses of the beef-eaters, that they were only asleep; and their goblets, where-

in still remained some few drops of wine, plainly showing that they all had fallen asleep in their cups.

He then, crossing a court, paved with marble, went up stairs, and came into the guard-chamber, where the guards were standing in their ranks, with their muskets upon their shoulders, and snorting as loud as they could. After that, he went through several rooms full of gentlemen and ladies all asleep, some standing and others sitting.

At last he came into a chamber all gilt with gold; here he saw, upon a bed, the curtains of which were all open, the finest sight that ever he beheld—a princess, who appeared to be about fifteen or sixteen years of age, and whose resplendent beauty had in it something divine. He approached with trembling and admiration, and fell down before her on his knees. And now the enchantment was at an end; the princess awaked, and looked on him with eyes more tender than the first view might seem to admit of. Is it you my prince? said she to him; you have waited a long time.

The prince, charmed with these words, and much more with the manner, in which they were spoken, assured her that he loved her better than himself.

Their discourse was so well conducted, that they did weep more than talk ; there was very little eloquence, but a great deal of love. He was more at a loss than she was, and no wonder, as she had time to think on what to say to him ; for it is very probable, though the history mentions nothing of it, that the good fairy, during so long a sleep, had given her agreeable dreams. In short, they talked four hours together, and yet said not half of what they had got to say.

In the mean time all in the palace awaked, every one thinking on his particular, business ; and as all of them were not in love, they were ready to die with hunger. The chief lady of honour, being as sharp set as the others, grew very impatient, and told the princess aloud, that the supper was served up. The prince helped the princess to rise, she being entirely dressed, and very magnificent ; though his royal highness did not forget to tell her, that she was dressed like his grandmother, and had a point-band peeping over a high collar ; but, however, she looked not less beautiful and charming for all that.

They went into the great hall of looking glasses, where they supped, and were served by the officers of the princess ; the violins and haut-boys played all old tunes, but very excellent, though it was now about a hundred years since

they had lived. And after supper, without losing any time, the lord almoner married them in the chapel of the castle, and the chief lady of honour drew the curtains.

They had but very little sleep that night, the princess had no occasion ; and the prince left her the next morning to return into the city, where his father had been in great pain anxious for his return.

The prince told him he had lost his way in the forest as he was hunting, and had lain at the cottage of a collier, who had given him some brown bread and cheese.

The king his father, who was a very good man, readily believed him ; but his mother the queen could not be persuaded that this was altogether true ; and, seeing that he went almost every day a hunting, and that he had always found some excuse for so doing, though he had lain out three or four nights together, she began to suspect (and very justly too) his having some little private amour, which he then endeavoured that she should remain ignorant of.

Now these frequent excursions, which he then made from the palace, where the times that he retired to the princess, with whom he lived in this manner for about two years, and by whom he had two fine children, the eldest of whom was

a girl, whom they named Morning, and the youngest a boy, whom they named Day, because he was a great deal handsomer and much more beautiful and comely than the sister.

The queen's jealousy increasing, she several times spoke to her son, desiring him to inform her after what manner he spent his time, alleging that, as he saw her so very uneasy, he ought in duty to satisfy her. But he never dared to trust her with his secret; for she was of the race of ogers, and the king would certainly not have married her, had it not been for her vast riches.

It was whispered about the court that she had an ogerish inclination, and that whenever she saw any little children going by, she had all the difficulty in the world to refrain from falling upon them; so the prince would never tell her one word.

But when the king was dead, which happened about two years afterwards, and he saw himself lord and master, he then openly declared his marriage, and went in great ceremony to conduct his queen to the palace. They made a very magnificent entry into the city, with her two children beside her,

Some time after the king went to make war with the emperor Cantalabute, his neighbour.

He left the government of the kingdom to the queen his mother, and earnestly recommended to her the care of his wife and children.

As soon as he was departed, the queen sent for her daughter-in-law to come to her, and then sent her to a country house among the woods, that she might with more ease and secrecy gratify her inclinations.

Some few days after she went to this country house herself, and calling for the clerk of the kitchen, she said to him, I have a mind to eat little Morning for my dinner to-morrow.

Ah! madam, cried the clerk of the kitchen, in a very great surprise. No excuse, replied she, interrupting him; I will have it so;—and this she spoke in the tone of an ogress, seeming to have a strong desire to taste fresh meet. And to make the dish more delicious, added she, I will eat her with sauce made of Robert.

This poor man, knowing very well how dangerous it was to play tricks with ogresses, took his great knife and went up into little Morning's chamber. She was then four years old, and came up to him leaping and laughing, to take him about the neck, and asked him for some sugar-candy, on which he began to weep, and the knife fell out of his hand; and he went into the back yard and killed a lamb, which he dressed with

such good sauce, that his mistress asured him she had never eaten any thing so good in all her life.

He had at the same time taken up little Morning, and carried her to his wife, in order that she might be concealed in a lodging which he had at the bottom of the court-yard.

The queen's lascivious appetite (according to her own apprehensions) being once humoured, she again began to long for another dainty bit. Accordingly, a few days after, she called for the clerk of the kitchen, and told him that she intended that night to sup out of little Day. He answered never a word, being resolved to cheat her as he had done before. He went out to find little Day, and saw him with a foil in his hand, with which he was fencing with a monkey, the child being but three years old. He took him up in his arms and carried him to his wife, that she might conceal him in her chamber, along with his sister; and, in the room of little Day, cooked up a young kid very tender, which the ogress praised as much as the former, saying it was wonderfully good.

All hitherto was mighty well; but a few evenings after this craving ogress said to the clerk of the kitchen, I will also eat the young queen with the same sauce that I had with the children.

Now was the critical time ; for the poor *clerk* despaired of being able to deceive her.

The young queen was turned of twenty years of age, not counting the hundred years she had been asleep, though her skin was somewhat tough yet she was fair and beautiful ; and how to find a beast in the yard so firm that he might kill and cook for to appease her canine appetite, was what puzzled him greatly, and made him totally at a loss what to do.

He then took a resolution that he must save his own life, and cut the queen's throat ; and, going into her chamber with an intent to do it at once, he put himself into as great a fury as he could, went into the queen's room with his dagger in his hand. However, his humanity would not allow him to surprise her, but he told her, with a great deal of respect, the orders he had received from the queen her mother

Do it, said she, stretching out her neck ; execute your orders, and I shall go and see my children, whom I so dearly love. For she thought them dead ever since they had been taken from her.

No, fair princess ! cried the humane clerk of the kitchen, all in tears ; you shall see your children again. But then you shall go with me to *my* lodgings, where I have concealed them ; and

I shall deceive the queen once more, by giving her another young kid in your stead.

Upon this he forthwith conducted her to her chamber, where he left her to embrace her children, and cry aloud with them ; and he then went and dressed a young kid, which the queen had for supper, and devoured it with the same appetite as though it had been the young queen

Now was she exceedingly delighted with this unheard-of cruelty, and she had invented a story to tell the king at his return, how the mad wolves had eaten up the queen his wife, with her two children.

One evening some time after, as she was, according to her usual custom, rambling about the court and yards of the palace, to see if she could smell any fresh meat, she heard, in a ground-room, little Day crying, for his mother was going to whip him because he had been guilty of some fault, and she heard at the same time little Morning soliciting pardon for her brother

The ogress presently knew the voice of the queen and her children, and, being quite in a rage to think she had been thus deceived, she commanded the next morning, by break of day, in a most terrible voice, which made every one tremble, that they should bring into the middle of the court a very large tub, which she caused

to be filled with toads, vipers, snakes, and all sorts of serpents, in order to throw into it the queen and her children, the clerk of the kitchen, his wife and maid ; all of whom she had given orders to have them all brought thither, with their hands tied behind them, to suffer the vengeance of the incensed ogress.

They were brought out accordingly, and the executioners were going to throw them into the tub, when the king fortunately entered the court in his carriage, and asked, with the utmost astonishment, what was meant by this horrid spectacle ; no one daring to tell him.

When the ogress saw what had happened, she fell into a violent passion, and threw herself head foremost into the tub, and was instantly devoured by the ugly creatures she had ordered to be thrown into it for others.

The king could not but grieve being very sorry, for she was his mother ; but he soon comforted himself with his beautiful wife, and his two pretty children. And after all things were settled, he well rewarded the clerk of the kitchen for his wisdom, humanity and compassion.



THE MORAL.

To get a husband rich, gentle, and gay,
 Of humour sweet, some time to stay
 Is natural enough, 'tis true ;
 But then to wait a hundred years,
 And all the while asleep, appears
 A thing entirely new.
 Now at this time of day,
 Not one of all the sex we see
 To sleep with such found tranquillity.
 But yet this fable seems to let us know,
 That very often Hymen's bless is sweet,
 Although some tedious obstacles they meet :
 Which makes us for them a long while stay,
 And that we nothing lose by such delay.
 But warm'd by nature's lambient fires,
 The sex so ardently aspires,
 Of this blest state the sacred joys t' embrace,
 And with each earnest heart pursue'm,
 I've not the will, I must confess,
 Nor yet the power of fine address,
 To preach this moral to 'em.

PADDY AND THE BEAR.

About the time I was a boy, Archy Thompson lived in Cushendall, lower part of county Antrim. He was a great man ; kept a grocer's shop, and was in fact a complete Jack Factotum, and sold every thing portable, from a needle to an anchor ; he was a ponderous fellow, wore a wig like a beehive, and was called the king of Cushendall. One night, when he was returning home from a friend's wake, he found a male child at the shop door some months old ; he embraced it—swore he would keep it, and was as fond of him as ever Squire Allworthy was of Tom Jones. A woman was sent for to nurse him ; they called her Snouter Shaughnessy, because she wanted the nose.—Snouter had no suck, and poor Paddy (for so he was christened) was spoon-fed, and soon grew a stout, well-built fellow, and to show his gratitude, (for Paddy had a heart) would do all the work about the house himself. He was like Scrub in the *Beaux Stratagem*, servant of all work ; he milked the cow ; he cleaned the byre, and thatched it ; he went to market ; he soled the shoes ; he cleaned the knives ; he shaved ; and powdered his master's wig ; and, in short, did as much work in one day as an ordinary servant would do in a week. Paddy's delight was in frequenting wakes and listening to all sorts of marvellous stories, which he would swallow down

just the more readily the more marvellous they were.—His master having gone one day to Belfast, he went to old Brien Sollaghan's wake, where a lad just come home from a foreign voyage was telling stories out of the course of nature, improbable. Paddy believed all he was relating but something about blackamoors; for he swore “ ’twas impossible for one man to be black, and another man white, for he could not be naturally black without he was painted; but,” says he, ‘ I’ll ask the master in the morning, when he comes home, and then I’ll know all about it. ’ So he says in the morning, ‘ Master, is there any such a thing as a blackamoor ? ’ ‘ To be sure there is, as many as would make regiments of them, but they’re all abroad. ’ ‘ And what makes them black ? ’ ‘ Why, it’s the climate, they say. ’ ‘ And what’s the climate ? ’ ‘ Why I don’t know : I believe it’s something they rub upon them when they’re very young. ’ ‘ They must have a deal of it, and very cheap, if there’s as many of them as you say.—The next time you’re in Belfast, I wish you’d get a piece of it, and we’ll rub little Barney over with it and then we can have a blackamoor of our own. But as I’m going in the Irish Volunteer, from Larne to America, in the spring, I’ll see them there. Paddy went over as a redemptioner and had to serve a time for his passage. One day he was sent by his master six

miles from Baltimore, to the heights of Derby, on an errand. Paddy, thinking and ruminating on the road that he had not yet seen a blackamoor, forgot the directing-post on the road, and got entangled in a forest; it happened to be deep snow, and there was a large black bear lying at the foot of a tree, which he did not observe till within a few yards of him. ‘Hurra, my darling!’ says he, ‘here’s one of them now at last—queen of glory! such a nose as he has: they talk about Loughy Fadaghan’s nose; why, the noses of all the Fadaghans put together would not make this fellow’s nose. I never saw one of your sort before,’ says Paddy; ‘why, man, you’ll get your death of cowld lying there; I have an odd tester yet left, that I brought from Cushendall, and if there’s a shebeen near this, I’ll give you a snifter, for I’d like to have a talk with you.’ ‘Boo,’ says the bear. ‘Lord, what a voice he has—he could sing a roaring song.’ ‘Boo, boo!’ again cries the bear. ‘Who are you booing at, may I ax? for if it’s fun you’re making of me, ram my fist up to the elbow in you.’ Up get the bear, and catches Paddy by the shoulder. ‘Is it for wrestling you are?—Cushendall for that—soul, but you grip too tight, my jewel; you had better take your fist out of my shoulder, or I’ll take an unfair advantage of you.’ Paddy went to catch him by the middle; ‘O sweet bad luck to you,

you thief, and the tailor that made your breeches you're made for wrestling, but I'll nick you.' Paddy pulled out his tobacco-knife, and gave him a prod in the right place, and down he fell to rise no more. 'O murther; what will become of me now?' says he—'I've killed this big, ugly black blackguard, and I'll be hanged for him. O murder, murder! O what will become of me!' A proprietor of the place, comes up at the moment, 'What is all this about?—what's the matter, my good fellow?' 'Oh, your honour's glory, I'm a stranger—I'm from Cushendall, your honour, I never seen a blackamoor before, and I just asked one of them to take a drop with me; but he would do dothing but make fun of me, so I gave him a prod, for I could not get hold of him—Stop, stop there's a bear lying there, take care.'—'the blackamoor,' 'By the holy father', says Paddy, 'is that a bear! faith then I'll engage I'll drop them to you for a tester a-dozen.' The gentleman admired his courage so much, that he went to Baltimore, bought off his time, and made him an overseer of his estate, which he filled with integrity; and after seventeen years, came home to his native country, left what he had saved to old Snouter's grand-children, and had his bones laid in the same grave with his old and loving master.

STORYS OF
PRINCE LUPIN,
YELLOW DWARF,
AND THE
THREE WISHES.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



STORY
OF
PRINCE LUPIN
AND
THE WHITE CAT.

A CERTAIN king had three sons, all handsome, brave, and fine young gentlemen; but being suspicious that they had formed a design to deprive him of his crown, he thought of a method to divert them from their intended purpose. Having called them one day into his closet, he spoke to them as follows :---“ My sons, I am now come to a great age, and cannot apply myself to public affairs with so much care as formerly; therefore I intend to resign my crown to one of you: but, as it is but right to require some proof of your abilities, in order to determine which is the most worthy of so valuable a present, I propose and promise, that he who shall bring me the most beautiful little dog shall immediately take possession of my throne.”

The three princes readily agreed to this proposal, each concluding himself most likely to succeed in fulfilling this extraordinary request. After taking leave of the king they set out, with orders to return that day twelvemonth with dogs. Each took a different road, without any attendants; but we shall leave the two eldest at present, and confine our story to the youngest.

This accomplished prince, as he was more desirous to show his duty to his father than to become a king, was more fortunate in his undertaking than either of the others. One night, having travelled till it was very late, and being overtaken by a storm in a large forest, he discovered a light at a distance, and, pursuing his journey with all speed, he arrived at a most stately castle, the gates of which were of massy gold, and the walls of fine china, whereon were painted the histories of all the fairies that ever appeared on earth. At the door hung a chain of diamonds, with a deer's foot at the end; on pulling which, the prince heard a bell of so pleasing a sound, that he concluded it to be made of gold or silver. Immediately the door opened, and twelve hands, each holding a flambeau, gently conducted him into a hall of mother-of-pearl, and from thence through a vast variety of chambers, all richly covered with paintings and jewels. The beauty

of these ornaments was greatly heightened by a number of lights, that hung from the ceiling in glass sconces of exquisite workmanship.

After having passed through sixty apartments, a fine easy chair moved towards him of its own accord; the fire lighted itself, and the hands pulled off his clothes, which had been drenched in the storm, and dressed him in others so extraordinarily fine and rich, that it dazzled his sight to behold himself. While the prince was in the utmost astonishment at this uncommon adventure, he saw a multitude of cats enter the room, and seat themselves on the bench. One held a music-book, and some played on instruments, while others beat time. In the midst of this concert, a small figure came forward in a mourning veil, led by two cats in black cloaks, and followed by a long train of cats, some with rats, and others with mice, in their mouths. The young prince was so surprised, that he had not power to move; when the little figure, lifting up its veil, discovered the prettiest white cat that ever was seen. "Prince," said she, "be not afraid, but give me your company with cheerfulness. It shall be the ambition of me and all my mewing attendants to give you pleasure."

On a signal given, supper was brought in; but the prince at first declined eating,

till the White Cat, guessing the reason, assured him that there were no rats nor mice in any thing that was set before him. As the prince was admiring this beautiful cat, he observed a small picture hanging upon her foot. He asked her to show it him; and how great was his surprise to see a charming young man very much resembling himself! yet, observing the White Cat to sigh, he was afraid at that time to satisfy his curiosity concerning it, and so endeavoured to divert her by entertaining conversation, in which he found her to be extremely sensible, and acquainted with every thing that passed in the world. He slept every night in an apartment hung with tapestry made of the wings of butterflies, on a bed of the most delicious flowers, and every day was spent in the most delightful amusement. In this manner almost a year slipped away insensibly; and the prince entirely forgot his native home and the little dog he was to carry to his father. But the White Cat knew when he was to return; and one day, as they were walking together in a grove near the palace, "Do you remember, prince," said she, "the promise you made your father? Your brothers have already procured some curious little dogs, and there remain but three days for you to find one more beautiful, or lose a kingdom." These

words awoke the prince from his dream of pleasure. "Alas!" cried he, "what have I been doing? My honour is lost for ever." ---"Do not afflict yourself," said the White Cat; "I will find a horse that will carry you home in less than twelve hours. And as for the little dog, take this acorn, in which there is one: put it to your ear, and you will hear it bark." The prince did so, and, transported with pleasure, thanked her a thousand times. Bidding her farewell, he mounted the wooden horse, and arrived at his father's palace just as his brothers entered the courtyard. He ran to embrace them, and all three went together to the king.--- The two eldest presented their dogs, which were so equally beautiful, that it was impossible to know in whose favour to determine. But the youngest soon put an end to the debate; for, pulling the acorn out of his pocket and opening it, they saw a little dog lying on cotton, so small that it might go through a ring; it was of a mixtur of colours, and its ears reached the ground. The king was convinced that nothing could be met with so beautiful; but, being unwilling yet to part with his crown, he told his children, that he must make a further trial of their love and diligence before he performed his promise: they must take another

year to find out a web of cloth fine enough to go through the eye of a small needle.

This request, though unjust, they thought it best to comply with: and our prince mounted his wooden horse, and returned with speed to his White Cat, on which alone he depended for assistance. He found her laid on a quilt of white satin. As soon as she saw him, she expressed the utmost joy; while the prince caressed her in the most tender manner, and told her the success of his journey. The White Cat redoubled her efforts to render the prince more happy, if possible, than he had been before. He wished for nothing but the hands which brought it to him; and the second year rolled away so fast, that the prince would again have forgot his orders, had not the White Cat reminded him thereof: "But make yourself perfectly easy concerning the web," said she, "for I have one wonderfully fine. Take this walnut; be sure to crack it in your father's presence, and you will find in it such a web as you want."

The prince thanked her in the most grateful manner; and was presently carried by the wooden horse to his father's palace, where his brothers had got before him. They pulled out their webs, which were exceeding fine, and would go through the eye of a large needle, but could not be made to

pass through the eye of a small one. The king was going to avail himself of this pretext, when the youngest prince unexpectedly entered, and produced a walnut, which he cracked. Finding only a kernel of wax, the king and all present ridiculed him for thinking to find a web of cloth in a nut. However, he broke the kernel, and saw in it a corn of wheat, and in that a grain of millet-seed: he then opened the millet-seed, and, to the utter astonishment and confusion of all the beholders, drew out a web of cloth four hundred yards long. The needle was brought, and the web was put through the eye of it five or six times with the greatest ease.

The king fetched a deep sigh, and turning towards his sons, "My children," said he, "I am still desirous of putting you to a new trial: go for another year; and he that brings me the most beautiful damsel, shall marry her and be crowned king; and I swear most solemnly, that I will require no other proof of your filial affection and discretion." Our sweet prince heard this tyrannic command without a murmur; and, remounting his courser, flew to his dear White Cat; which, knowing the moment of his return, was prepared to receive him in the golden gallery. "Prince," said she, "the king I find, has refused you the crown;

however, I hope you will take care to deserve it, and I will provide you with a beautiful damsel who will gain the prize."

The prince grew more and more fond of her; and in her abode enjoyed every magnificent entertainment that fancy could invent.---When this last year was near expired, the White Cat thus addressed him. "If you are sensible of the favours I have conferred upon you, now is the time to make me amends. Do not hesitate, but cut off my head and tail, and throw them into the fire." Tears started from the prince's eyes at this request, and he was going several times to refuse; but the White Cat insisted upon it so earnestly, that at last, with a trembling hand, he chopped off her head and tail, and threw them according to order into the fire. In an instant the body of the White Cat was changed into the most beautiful lady that ever was seen, and immediately a great number of gentlemen and ladies, holding their cats' skins over their shoulders, came and fell prostrate at her feet, crying, "Long live our gracious queen! How great is our joy to see her once more in her natural shape!" The prince was glad beyond description to behold so charming a creature, but could not help expressing an earnest desire to know the cause of this surprising transformation. "Restrain

your curiosity," says the lovely queen, "till we arrive at your father's court, where I am now ready to accompany you, and where I will relate my unheard-of misfortunes. Come, see, the carriage waits.' So saying, she gave her hand to the prince, who led her into a chariot, the inside of which was fine velvet, set with brilliants, the outside gold; and the horses' harness was made of emeralds.

Away they flew, and were presently at the gates of the king's palace, where the two eldest princes were already arrived with their two princesses, in fine calashes of blue, embossed with gold. The courtiers crowded to present these three illustrious couples to the king. The two eldest princes with their ladies advanced first, and were received very graciously by the monarch, who declared they had brought him two such beauties, that he knew not to which he should give the preference; but the moment the youngest approached with his queen, both full of grace and dignity, the king cried out in ecstasy, "This is the incomparable beauty, whose worth and excellence claims and deserves my crown!"---"I came not to rob you of your crown," answered the discreet queen; "I was born heiress to six kingdoms. Give me leave to present one of them to you, and one to each of your sons; for which I

ask no other return than this amiable prince in marriage."

The king and all the court were struck with joy at this declaration; and the nuptials were celebrated the same day with great magnificence. Never were a pair more happy; and the young prince, to the last moment of his life, blessed the accident that led him to the abode of the sweet White Cat.



THE YELLOW DWARF.



THERE was once a queen, who, though she had born many children, had but one daughter left alive, of whom she was fond to an excess, humouring and indulging her in all her ways and wishes. This princess was exceedingly beautiful, so that she was called All-Fair, and had twenty kings courting her at one time. Her mother, being advanced in years, would fain have had her married and settled before she died, but no entreaties could prevail; whereupon she determined to go to the Desert Fairy to ask advice concerning her stubborn daughter.

Now, this fairy being guarded by two fierce lions, the queen made a cake of millet, sugarcandy, and crocodiles' eggs, in order to appease their fury and pass by them; and having thus provided herself, she set out. After traveling some time, she found herself weary, and, lying down under a tree, fell asleep. When she awoke, she heard the lions which guarded the fairy roaring, upon which, looking for her cake, she found it was gone. This threw her into the utmost agony, not knowing how to save herself

from being devoured by them; when, hearing somebody cry, "Hem! hem!" she lifted up her eyes, and beheld a little yellow man on a tree, half a yard high, picking and eating oranges.

"Ah! queen," said the yellow Dwarf, (for so he was called on account of his complexion, and the orange-tree he lived in) "how will you escape the lions? There is but one way: I know what business brought you here! promise me your daughter in marriage, and I will save you," The queen thought she could not but look upon so frightful a figure with horror, yet was forced to consent; where upon she instantly found herself in her own palace, and all that had passed seemed only as a dream; nevertheless, she was so thoroughly persuaded of the reality of it, that she became melancholy.

The young princess being unable to learn the cause of her dejection, resolved to go and inquire of the Desert Fairy; and, accordingly, having prepared a cake for the lions, she also set off for her abode. It happened that All-Fair took exactly the same rout her mother had done before her; and coming to the fatal tree, which was loaded with oranges, she had a mind to pick some! therefore, setting down her basket wherein she carried the cake, she plentifully

indulged herself. The lions now began to roar, when All-Fair, looking for her cake, was thrown into the utmost trouble on finding it gone. As she was lamenting her deplorable situation, the Yellow Dwarf presented himself to her with these words:---
 “Lovely princess, dry up your tears, and hear what I am going to say: You need not proceed to the Desert Fairy to know the reason of your mother’s indisposition, she is ungenerous enough to repent of having promised you, her adorable daughter, to me in marriage.”---“How!” interrupted the princess; “my mother promised me to you in marriage! you! such a fright as you!”
 --“Nay, none of your scoffs,” returned the Yellow Dwarf, “I wish you not to stir up my anger: if you will promise to marry me, I will be the tenderest and most loving husband in the world---if not, save yourself from the lions if you can.” In short, the princess was forced to give her word that she would have him, but with such agony of mind, that she fell into a swoon; and when she recovered, she found herself in her own bed, finely adorned with ribbons, and a ring of a single red hair so fastened round her finger that it could not be got off.

This adventure had the same effect upon All-Fair as the former had upon her mother. She grew melancholy, which was remarked

and wondered at by the whole court. The best way to divert her, they thought, would be to urge her to marry; which the princess, who was now become less obstinate on that point than formerly, consented to; and, thinking that such a pigmy as the Yellow Dwarf would not dare to contend with so gallant a person as the King of the Golden Mines, she fixed upon this king for her husband, who was exceedingly rich and powerful, and loved her to distraction. The most superb preparations were made for the nuptials, and the happy day was fixed; when, as they were proceeding to the ceremony, they saw moving towards them a box, whereon sat an old woman remarkable for her ugliness.---“Hold queen and princess,” cried she, knitting her brows, “remember the promises you both made to my friend the Yellow Dwarf. I am the Desert Fairy, and if All-Fair does not marry him, I swear by my coif, I will burn my crutch.” The queen and princess were struck motionless by this unexpected greeting of the Fairy; but the Prince of the Golden Mines was exceedingly wroth; and, holding his sword to her throat, “Fly wretch!” said he, or thy malice shall cost thee thy life.” No sooner had he uttered these words, than the top of the box flying off, out came the Yellow Dwarf, mounted upon a large

Spanish cat, who placing himself between the king and the fairy, uttered these words: --“Rash youth, thy rage should be levelled at me, not at the Desert Fairy; I am thy rival, and claim her by promise, and a single hair round her finger.”

This so enraged the king, that he cried out, contemptible creature! wert thou worthy of notice, I would sacrifice thee for thy presumption.” Whereupon the Yellow Dwarf clapping spurs to his cat, and drawing a large cutlass, defied the king to combat; and so they went into the court-yard. The sun then immediately turned red as blood, and it became dark: thunder and lightning followed, by the flashes whereof were perceived to giants vomiting fire on each side of the Yellow Dwarf.

The king behaved with such undaunted courage as to give the Dwarf great perplexity; but was dismayed, when he saw the Desert Fairy, mounted on a winged griffin, with her head covered with snakes, strike the princess so hard with a lance, that she fell into the queen’s arms all over with blood. He left the combat to go to her relief; but the dwarf was too quick for him, and, flying on his Spanish cat to the balcony where she was, he took her from her mother’s arms, leaped with her upon

the top of the palace, and immediately disappeared.

As the king stood confused and astonished at this strange adventure, he suddenly found a mist before his eyes, and himself lifted up in the air by some extraordinary power : for the Desert Fairy had fallen in love with him. To secure him for herself, therefore, she carried him to a frightful cavern, hoping he would there forget All-Fair, and tried many artifices to complete her designs. But finding this scheme ineffectual, she resolved to carry him to a place altogether as pleasant as the other was terrible ; and accordingly set him by herself in a chariot drawn by swans. In passing through the air, he had the unspeakable surprise to see his adored princess in a castle of polished steel, leaning her head on one hand, and wiping away the tears with the other. She happened to look up, and had the mortification to see the king sitting by the fairy , who then, by her art, made herself appear extremely beautiful. Had not the king been sensible of the fairy's power, he would certainly then have tried to free himself from her. At last they came to a stately palace, fenced on one side by walls of emeralds, and on the other by a boisterous sea.

The king, by pretending to be in love with the fairy, obtained liberty to walk by

himself on the shore; and, as he was one day invoking the powers of the sea, he heard a voice, and presently after was surprised with the appearance of a Mermaid, which, coming up with a pleasant smile, spoke these words:---“O King of the Golden Mines, I well know all that has passed in regard to you and the fair princess. Don't suspect this to be a contrivance of the fairy's to try you, for I am an inveterate enemy both to her and the Yellow dwarf; therefore, if you will have confidence in me, I will lend you my assistance to procure the release not only of yourself, but of All-Fair also.” The overjoyed king promised to do whatever the Mermaid bade him; whereupon, setting him upon her tail, they sailed away on a rolling sea.

When they had sailed some time, “Now,” said the Mermaid to the king, “we drew near the place where your princess is kept by the Yellow Dwarf. You will have many enemies to fight before you can come to her; take, therefore, this sword, with which you may overcome every thing, provided you never let it go out of your hand.” The king returned her all the thanks that the most grateful heart could suggest; and the Mermaid landed and took leave of him, promising him farther assistance when necessary.

The king boldly advanced, and meeting with two terrible sphinxes, laid them dead at his feet with his sword. Next he attacked six dragons that opposed him, and despatched them also. Then he met with four and twenty nymphs, with garlands of flowers, at sight of whom he stopped, being loath to destroy so much beauty ; when he heard a voice say, " Strike ! strike ! or you will lose your princess for ever !" upon which he threw himself in the midst of them, and soon dispersed them. He now came in view of All-Fair, and, hastening to her, exclaimed, " O my princess, behold your faithful lover !" But she, drawing back, replied, " Faithful lover ! Did I not see you passing through the air with a beautiful nymph ? Were you faithful then ? " " Yes," replied the king, " I was. That was the detested Desert Fairy, who was carrying me to a place where I must have languished out all my days, had it not been for a kind Mermaid, by whose assistance it is that I am now come to release you." So saying, he cast himself at her feet ; but, catching hold of her gown, unfortunately let go the magic sword : which the Yellow Dwarf no sooner discovered, than, leaping from behind a shrub where he had been concealed, he ran and seized it. By two cabalistical words he then conjured up two giants, who

laid the king in irons. "Now," said the dwarf, "my rival's fate is in my own hands; however, if he will consent to my marriage, he shall have his life and liberty."

"No," said the king, "I scorn thy favour on such terms;" which so provoked the dwarf, that he instantly stabbed him to the heart. The disconsolate princess, aggravated to the last degree at such barbarity, thus vented her grief:---"Thou hideous creature, since entreaties could not avail thee, perhaps thou now reliest upon force; but thou shalt be disappointed, and thy brutal soul shall know perpetual mortification from the moment I tell the I die for thee love I have for the King of the Golden Mines!" And so saying, she sunk down upon his body, and expired without a sigh.

Thus ended the fate of these two faithful lovers, which the Mermaid very much regretted; but, all her power lying in the sword, she could only change them into two palmtrees; which, preserving a constant mutual affection for each other, caress and unite their branches together.



THE THREE WISHES.

THERE was once a man, not very rich, who had a very pretty woman to his wife. One winter's evening, as they sat by the fire, they talked of the happiness of their neighbours, who were richer than they. Said the wife, "If it were in my power to have what I wish, I should soon be happier than all of them." "So should I too," said the husband; "I wish we had fairies now, and that one of them was kind enough to grant me what I should ask." At that instant they saw a very beautiful lady in their room, who said to them, "I am a fairy; and I promise to grant to you the three first things you shall wish; but take care---after having wished for three things, I will not grant one wish further." The fairy disappeared; and the man and his wife were much perplexed. "For my own part, said the wife, "if it were left to my choice I know very well what I should wish for: I do not wish yet, but I think nothing is so good as to be handsome, rich, and to be of great quality." But the husband answered, "With all these things one may be sick and fretful, and one may die young: it would be much wiser to wish for health, cheerfulness, and long life." "But to what purpose is long life with po-

verty?" says the wife: "it would only prolong your misery. In truth, the fairy should have promised us a dozen of gifts, for there are at least a dozen things which I want." "That may be true," said the husband; "but let us take time; let us consider till morning the three things which are most necessary for us, and then wish." "I'll think all night," said the wife; "meanwhile let us warm ourselves, for it is very cold." At the same time the wife took the tongs to mend the fire; and seeing there were a great many coals thoroughly lighted, she said without thinking on it, "Here's a nice fire; I wish we had a yard of black pudding for our supper; we could dress it easily." She had hardly said these words, when down came tumbling through the chimney a yard of black pudding. "Plague on your greedy guts with your black pudding!" said the husband: "here's a fine wish indeed! Now we have only two left; for my part I am so vexed, that I wish the black pudding fast to the tip of your nose." The man soon perceived he was sillier than his wife; for, at this second wish, up starts the black pudding, and sticks so fast to the tip of the poor wife's nose, there was no means to take it off. "Wretch that I am!" cried she; "you are a wicked man for wishing the pudding fast to my nose." "My

dear," answered the husband, "I vow I did not think of it; but what shall we do? I am about wishing for vast riches, and propose to make a golden case to hide the pudding." "Not at all," answered the wife; "for I should kill myself, were I to live with this pudding dangling at my nose: be persuaded, we have still one wish to make; leave it to me, or I shall instantly throw myself out of the window." With this she ran and opened the window; but the husband, who loved his wife, called out, "Hold, my dear wife! I give you leave to wish for what you will." "Well," said the wife, "my wish is that this pudding may drop off." At that instant the pudding dropped off; and the wife, who did not want wit, said to her husband; "The fairy has imposed upon us; she was in the right; possibly we should have been more unhappy with riches than we are at present. Believe me, friend, let us wish for nothing, and take things as it shall please God to send them: in the mean time, let us sup upon our pudding, since that's all that remains to us of our wishes." The husband thought his wife judged right; they supped merrily, and never gave themselves further trouble about the things which they had designed to wish for.

ALI BABA :
OR THE
FORTY THIEVES,
AN INTERESTING TALE.



GLASGOW :
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

ALI BABA:

OR

THE FORTY THIEVES.

IN the country of Persia, there lived two brothers, the sons of a poor man ; the one was named Cassim, and the other Ali Baba ; Cassim, the elder, married a wife with a considerable fortune, and lived at his ease, in a handsome house, with plenty of servants ; but the wife of Ali Baba was as poor as himself, they dwelt in a mean cottage in the suburbs of the city, and he maintained his family by cutting wood in a neighbouring forest.

One day when Ali Baba was in the forest and prepared to load his asses with the wood he had cut, he saw a troop of horsemen approaching towards him. He had often heard of robbers who infested that forest, and in great fright, he hastily climbed a large tree, which stood near the foot of a rock, and hid himself among the branches.

The horsemen soon galloped up to the rock, where they all dismounted. Ali Baba counted forty of them, and he could not

doubt, but they were thieves, by their ill-looking countenances. They each took a loaded portmanteau from his horse, and he who seemed to be their captain, turning to the rock, said OPEN SESAME, and immediately a door opened in the rock, and all the robbers passed in, when the door shut of itself. In a short time the door opened again, and the forty robbers came out, followed by their captain, who said, SHUT SESAME. The door instantly closed, and the troop mounting their horses, were presently out of sight.

Ali Baba remained in the tree a long time, and seeing that the robbers did not return, he ventured down, and approaching close to the rock, said, Open Sesame, immediately the door flew open, and Ali Baba beheld a spacious cavern, very light, and filled with all sorts of provisions, merchandise, rich stuffs, and heaps of gold and silver coin, which these robbers had taken from merchants and travellers. Ali Baba then went in search of his asses, and having brought them to the rock, took as many bags of gold coin as they could carry, and put them on their backs, covering them with some loose faggots of wood, and afterwards (not forgetting to say Shut Sesame,) he drove his asses back to the city, and having unloaded them in the

stable belonging to his cottage, carried the bags into his house, and spread the gold coin out upon the floor before his wife.

His wife delighted with possessing so much money, wanted to count it, but finding it would take up too much time, she was resolved to measure it; and running to the house of Ali Baba's brother, she entreated him to lend her a small measure.

Cassim's wife was very proud and very envious: "I wonder," said she to herself, "what sort of grain such poor people can have to measure; but I am determined I will find out what they are doing." So before she gave the measure, she artfully rubbed the bottom with some suet.

Away ran Ali Baba's wife, measured the money, and having helped her husband to bury it in the yard, she carried back the measure to her brother-in-law's house, without perceiving that a piece of gold was left sticking to the bottom of it.

"Fine doings, indeed!" cried Cassim's wife to her husband, after examining the measure, "your brother there who pretends to be so very poor, is richer than you are, for he does not count his money, but measures it.

Cassim hearing these words, and seeing the piece of gold, grew as envious as his

wife, and hastened to his brother, threatened to inform the Cadi of his wealth, if he did not confess to him how he came by it. Ali Baba, without hesitation, told him the history of the robbers, and the secret of the cave, and offered him half his treasure ; but the envious Cassim disdained so poor a sum resolved to have fifty times more than that out of the robbers cave.

Accordingly he rose early next morning, and set out with ten mules loaded with great chests. He found the rock easily enough by Ali Baba's description, and having said Open Sesame, he gained admission into the cave ; where he found more treasure than he even had expected to behold from his brother's account of it. He immediately began to gather bags of gold, and pieces of rich brocades, all which he piled close to the door ; but when he had got together as much, or even more than his ten mules could possibly carry, and wanted to get out to load them. The thoughts of his wonderful riches had made him entirely forget the word which caused the door to open. In vain he tried Bame, Fame, Lame, Tatame, and a thousand others ; the door remained as immoveable as the rock itself, notwithstanding Cassim kicked and screamed, till he was ready to drop with fatigue and vexation. Presently he heard the sound of horses' feet,

which he rightly concluded to be the robbers, and he trembled lest he should now fall a victim to his thirst of riches.

He resolved however to make one effort to escape ; and when he heard Sesame pronounced, and saw the door open, he sprung out but was instantly put to death by the swords of the robbers.

The thieves now held a council, but not one of them could possibly guess by what means Cassim had got into the cave. They saw the heaps of treasure he had piled, ready to take away, but they did not miss what Ali Baba had secured before. At length, they agreed to cut Cassim's body into four quarters, and hang the pieces within the cave, that it might terrify any one from further attempts, and also determined not to return themselves to the cave, for fear of being watched and discovered.

When Cassim's wife saw night come on and her husband not returned, she became greatly alarmed. She watched at her window till daybreak, and then went to tell Ali Baba of her fears. Cassim had not informed him of his design of going to the cave, but Ali Baba now hearing of his journey thither, did not wait to be desired to go in search of him.

He drove his asses to the forest without delay, but was alarmed to see blood near

the rock; and on entering the cave, he found the body of his unfortunate brother cut to pieces and hung up within the door. It was now too late to save him, but he took down the quarters, and put them upon one of his asses, covering them with faggots of wood, and weeping for the miserable end of his brother, he regained the city.

The door of his brother's house was opened by Morgiana, an intelligent faithful female slave, who Ali Baba knew was worthy to be trusted with the secret, he therefore delivered the body to Morgiana, and went himself to impart the sad news to Cassim's wife. The poor woman was sadly afflicted, and reproached herself with her foolish envy and curiosity as being the cause of her husband's death; but Ali Baba having convinced her of the necessity of being very discreet, she checked her lamentations, and resolved to leave every thing to the management of Morgiana.

Morgiana having washed the body, hastened to an apothecary's and asked for some particular medicine, saying it was for her master, Cassim, who was dangerously ill. She took care to spread the report of Cassim's illness through the neighbourhood, and as they saw Ali Baba and his wife going daily to the house of their brother

in great affliction, they were not surprised to hear shortly, that Cassim had died of his disorder.

The next difficulty was to bury him without discovery, but Morgiana was ready to contrive a plan for that also. She put on her veil, and went to a distant part of the city very early in the morning, where she found a poor cobbler just opening his stall, she put a piece of gold into his hand, and told him he should have another, if he would suffer himself to be blindfolded and go with her, carrying his tools with him. Mustapha the cobbler hesitated at first, but the gold tempted him, and he consented; when Morgiana, carefully covering his eyes, so that he could not see a step of the way, led him to Cassim's house; and taking him to the room where the body was lying, removed the bandage from his eyes, and bade him sew the mangled limbs together.

Mustapha obeyed her orders, and having received two pieces of gold, was led blindfolded the same way back to his stall.

Morgiana then covered the body with a winding sheet, sent for the undertaker to make preparations for the funeral: and Cassim was buried with all due solemnity that very day.

Ali Baba now removed his few goods

and all his gold coin that he had brought from the cavern, to the house of his deceased brother, of which he took possession; and Cassim's widow received every kind attention both from Ali Baba and his wife.

After an interval of some months, the troop of robbers again visited their retreat in the forrest, and were completely astonished to find the body taken away from the cave, and every thing else remaining in its usual order. "We are discovered," said the captain, "and shall certainly be undone if we do not adopt speedy measures to prevent our ruin. Which of you, my brave comrades, will undertake to search out the villian who is in possession of our secret?"

One of the boldest of the troop advanced, and offered himself, and was accepted on the following conditions: namely, that if he succeeded in his enterprise, he was to be made second in command of the troop, but that if he brought false intelligence, he was immediatly to be put to death.

The bold robber readily agreed to the conditions: and having disguised himself, he proceeded to the city. He arrived there about day-break, and found the cobbler Mustapha in his stall, which was always open before any shop in the town.

“Good morrow, friend,” said the robber, as he passed the stall; “you rise betimes, old as you are; I should think you could scarcely see to work by this light.”

“Indeed, sir,” replied the cobbler, “old as I am I do not want for good eye-sight, as you must needs believe, when I tell you I sewed a dead body together the other day where I had not so good a light as I have now.”

“A dead body! exclaimed the robber, who had thus luckily met the very man who could give him the information he was in search of. “However you do not wish to make me believe, that the people of your city do impossible things.”

“I tell you,” said Mustapha, in a loud and angry tone, “I sewed a dead body together with my own hands.”

“Then I suppose you can tell me also where you performed this wonderful business.”

Upon this Mustapha related every particular of his being led blindfolded to the house.

“Well, my friend,” said the robber, “’tis a fine story, I confess, but not very easy to believe: however, if you will convince me by shewing me the house you talk of I will give you four pieces

of gold to make amends for my unbelief."

"I think," said the cobbler, after considering awhile, "that if you were to blindfold me, I would remember every turning we made, but with my eyes open I am sure I would never find it out."

Accordingly the robber covered Mustapha's eyes with his handkerchief, who led him through most of the principal streets, and stopping by Cassim's door, said "here it is, I went no farther than this house."

The robber immediately marked the door with a piece of chalk; and giving Mustapha his four pieces of gold, dismissed him.

Shortly after the thief and Mustapha had quitted the door, Morgiana coming from market, perceived the little mark of white chalk on the door; and suspecting something was wrong, directly marked four doors on one side, and five on the other side of her master's in exactly the same manner, without telling any one of it.

The robber meantime rejoined his troop and boasted greatly of his success. His captain and comrades praised his diligence, and being well armed, they proceeded to the town in different disguises and in separate parties of three and four together.

It was agreed among them that they were to meet in the market place at the dusk of the evening, and that the captain and the robber who had discovered the house, were to go there first, to find out to whom it belonged. Accordingly, being arrived in the streets, and having a lantern with them, they began to examine the doors, and found, to their confusion and astonishment, that ten doors were marked exactly alike. The robber, who was the captain's guide, could not say one word in explanation of this mystery; and when the disappointed troop got back to the forest, his enraged companions ordered him to be put to death.

Another now offered himself upon the same conditions as the former; and having bribed Mustapha, and discovered the house he made a mark with dark red chalk upon the door in a part that was not in the least conspicuous, and carefully examined the surrounding doors, to be certain that no such mark was upon any one of them.

But nothing could escape the prying eyes of Morgiana, scarcely had the robber departed when she discovered the red mark; and getting some red chalk, she marked seven doors on each side precisely in the same place and in the same manner.

The robber, valuing himself highly upon

the precautions he had taken, triumphantly conducted his captain to the spot, but great indeed was his confusion and dismay, when he found it impossible to say which, among fifteen houses marked exactly alike, was the right one. The captain furious with his disappointment, returned again with the troop to the forest; and the second robber was also condemned to death.

The captain having thus lost two of his troop, judged that their hands were more active than their heads in such service; and he resolved to employ no other of them, but to go himself upon the business.

Accordingly he repaired to the city, and addressed himself to the cobbler Mustapha, who for six pieces of gold readily performed the same service for him as he had done for the two other strangers, and the captain much wiser than his men, did not amuse himself with setting a mark upon the door, but attentively considered the house, counted the number of its windows, and passed by it very often to be certain that he should know it again.

He then returned to the forest and ordered his troop to go into the town, and buy nineteen mules and thirty-eight large jars, one full of oil and the rest empty.

In two or three days the jars were brought and all things in readiness, and the captain

having put a man into each jar, properly armed, the jars being rubbed on the outside with oil, and the covers having holes bored in them for the men to breathe through; loaded his mules, and in the habit of an oil merchant, entered the town in the dusk of the evening. He proceeded to the street where Ali Baba dwelt, and found him sitting in the porch of his house. "Sir," said he to Ali Baba, "I have brought this oil a great way to sell, and I am too late for this day's market, as I am a stranger in this town, will you do me the favour to let me put my mules into your court-yard, and direct me where I may lodge to night.

Ali Baba, who was a good natured man, welcomed the pretended oil merchant very kindly, and offered him a bed in his own house; and having ordered the mules to be unloaded in the yard, and properly fed, he invited his guest into supper. The captain having seen the jars placed ready in the yard, followed Ali Baba into the house, and after supper, was shewn to the chamber where he was to sleep.

It happened that Morgiana was obliged to sit up later that night than usual, to get ready her master's bathing linen for the following morning; and while she was busy about the fire, her lamp went out, and there was no more oil in the house.

After considering what she could possibly do for a light, she recollected the thirty-eight jars in the yard, and determined to take a little oil out of one of them for her lamp. She took her oil-pot in her hand, and approaching the first jar, the robber within said, "Is it time captain?" Any other slave, perhaps, on hearing a man in an oil jar, would have screamed out; but the prudent Morgiana instantly recollected herself and replied softly, No, not yet, lie still till I call you. She passed on to each of the jars, receiving the same question and giving the same answer, till she arrived at the last, which was full of oil.

Morgiana was now convinced that this was a plot of the robbers to murder her master Ali Baba; so she ran back to the kitchen, and brought out a large kettle, which she filled with oil, and set it on a great wood fire; and as soon as it boiled, she went and poured into the jars sufficient of the boiling oil to kill every man within them.

Having done this, she put out her fire and lamp, and crept softly to her chamber.

The captain of the robbers hearing every thing quiet in the house, and perceiving no light any where, arose and went down into the yard to assemble his men. Coming to the first jar, he felt the steams of the boiling

oil; he ran hastily to the rest, and found every one of his troop put to death in the same manner. Full of rage and despair at having failed in his design, he forced the lock of a door that led to a garden, and made his escape over the walls.

On the following morning, Morgiana related to her master Ali Baba his wonderful deliverance from the pretended oil merchant and his gang of robbers. Ali Baba at first could scarcely credit her tale; but when he saw the robbers dead in the jars, he could not sufficiently praise her courage and sagacity; and without letting any one else into the secret, he and Morgiana, the next night, buried the thirty-seven thieves in a deep trench at the bottom of the garden. The jars and the mules as he had no use for them, were sent from time to time to the different markets and sold.

While Ali Baba took these measures to prevent the public from knowing how he came by his riches in so short a time, the captain of the forty robbers returned to the forest, in most inconceivable mortification; and in the agitation, or rather confusion, he was in at his success, so contrary to what he had promised himself, he entered the cave, not being able, all the way from the town, to come to any resolution what to do to Ali Baba.

The loneliness of the dark place seemed frightful to him. Where are you, my brave lads, cried he, old companions of my watchings, inroads, and labour? What can I do without you? Did I collect you to lose you by so base a fate, and so unworthy your courage? Had you died with your sabres in your hands, like brave men, my regret had been less! When shall I get so gallant a troop again? And if I could, can I undertake it without exposing so much gold and treasure to him, who hath already enriched himself out of it? I cannot, I ought not to think of it, before I have taken away his life. I will undertake that myself, which I could not accomplish with so powerful assistance: and when I have taken care to secure this treasure from being pillaged, I will provide for it new masters and successors after me, who shall preserve and augment it to all posterity. This resolution being taken, he was not at a loss how to execute it; but, easy in his mind, and full of hopes, he slept all that night very quietly.

When he waked early next morning as he had proposed, he dressed himself, agreeably to the project he had in his head, and went to the town, and took a lodging in a khan. And as he expected what had happened at Ali Baba's might make a great

noise in the town, he asked his host, by way of discourse, what news there were in the city. Upon which the innkeeper told him a great many things, which did not concern him in the least. He judged by this, that the reason why Ali Baba kept this affair so secret was for fear people should know where the treasure lay, and the means of coming at it; and because he knew his life would be sought upon account of it. And this urged him the more to neglect nothing to rid himself of so dangerous a person.

The next thing that the captain had to do was to provide himself with a horse, to convey a great many sorts of rich stuffs and fine linen to his lodging, which he did by a great many journeys to the forest, but with all the necessary precautions imaginable to conceal the place whence he brought them. In order to dispose of the merchandizes, when he had amassed them together, he took a furnished shop, which happened to be opposite to that which was Cassim's, which Ali Baba's son had not long occupied.

He took upon him the name of Cogia Houssain, and as a new comer, was, according to custom, extremely civil and complaisant to all the merchants his neighbours. And as Ali Baba's son was young and handsome, and a man of good sense, and

was often obliged to converse with Cogia Houssain, he soon made them acquainted with him. He strove to cultivate his friendship, more particularly when, two or three days after he was settled, he recognized Ali Baba, who came to see his son, and stopped to talk with him as he was accustomed to do; and when he was gone, he learnt from his son who he was. He increased his assiduities, caressed him after the most engaging manner, made him some small presents, and often asked him to dine and sup with him: and treated him very handsomely.

Ali Baba's son did not care to lie under such obligation to Cogia Houssian without making the like return; but was so much straitened for want of room in his house, that he could not entertain him so well as he wished: and therefore acquainted his father Ali Baba with his intention, and told him that it did not look well for him to receive such favours from Cogia Houssain without inviting him again.

Ali Baba, with great pleasure, took the reat upon himself. Son, said he, to-morrow (Friday) which is a day that the shops of such great merchants as Cogia Houssian and yourself are shut, get him to take a walk with you after dinner, and as you come back, pass by my door, and call in: It will look better to have it happen accident-

ally, than if you gave him a formal invitation. I will go and order Morgiana to provide a supper.

The next day, after dinner, Ali Baba's son and Cogia Houssian met by appointment, and took their walk, and as they returned, Ali Baba's son led Cogia Houssian through the street where his father lived; and when they came to the house, he stopped and knocked at the door. 'This, sir, said he, is my father's house; who upon the account I have given him of your friendship, charged me to procure him the honour of your acquaintance: and I desire you to add this pleasure to those I am already indebted to you for.

The artful Cogia Houssian would not too hastily accept this invitation, but pretended he was not fond of going into company, and that he had business which demanded his presence at home. These excuses only made Ali Baba's son the more eager to take him to his father's house, and after repeated solicitations, the merchant consented to sup at Ali Baba's the following evening.

A most excellent supper was provided, which Morgiana cooked in her best manner, as was her usual custom, she carried in the first dish herself. The moment she looked at Cogia Houssian, she knew him to be the pretended oil merchant. The prudent

Morgiana did not say a word to any one of this discovery, but sent the other slave into the kitchen, and waited at table herself; and while Cogia Houssian was drinking, she perceived he had a dagger under his coat. When supper was ended, and the desert and wines on the table, Morgiana went away and dressed herself in the habit of a dancing girl; she next called Abdalla, a faithful slave, to play on his tabor while she danced.

As soon as she appeared at the parlour door, her master who was very fond of seeing her dance, ordered her to come in and entertain the guest with some of her best dancing. Cogia Houssian was not very well satisfied with this entertainment, but was compelled, for fear of discovering himself, to seem pleased with the dancing, while in fact he wished Morgiana at the devil, and was quite alarmed lest he should lose his opportunity of murdering Ali Baba and his son.

Morgiana danced several dances with the utmost grace and agility, and then drawing a poinard from her girdle, she performed many surprising things with it, sometimes presenting the point to one, then at another and then seeming to strike it into her own bosom. Suddenly she paused, and holding the poinard in the right hand, held her left to her master, as if begging some money;

upon which Ali Baba and his son each gave her a small piece of money. She then turned to the pretended Cogia Houssian, and when he was putting his hand into his purse, she plunged the poinard into his heart.

Ali Baba and his son frightened at this action, cried out aloud. Unhappy wretch! exclaimed Ali Baba, what have you done to ruin me and my family? It was to preserve you, not to ruin you, answered Morgiana; for see here said she (opening Cogia Houssian's garment, and showing the dagger), what an enemy you had entertained! Look well at him, and you will find him to be both the pretended oil merchant, and the captain of the gang of forty robbers: and what would you have more to persuade you of his wicked design? Before I saw him, I suspected him as soon as you told me you had such a guest. I saw him, and you now find that my suspicion was not groundless.

Ali Baba, who immediately felt the new obligation he had to Morgiana for saving his life a second time, embraced her: Morgiana, said he, I gave you your liberty, and then promised you that my gratitude should not stop there, but that I would soon complete it. The time is come for me to give you a proof of it, by making you my

daughter-in-law. Then addressing himself to his son, he said to him, I believe you, son, to be so dutiful a child, that you will not refuse Morgiana for your wife. You see that Cogia Houssian sought your friendship with a treacherous design to take away my life; and, if he had succeeded, there is no doubt but he would have sacrificed you also to his revenge. Consider, that by marrying Morgiana, you marry the support of my family, and your own.

The son, far from shewing any dislike, readily consented to the marriage; not only because he would not disobey his father, but that his inclination prompted him to it.

After this, they thought of burying the captain of the robbers with his comrades, and did it so privately that nobody knew any thing of it till a great many years after, when not any one had any concern in the publication of this remarkable history.

A few days afterwards, Ali Baba celebrated the marriage of his son and Morgiana, with a sumptuous entertainment; and every one who knew Morgiana, said she was worthy of her good fortune, and highly commended her master's generosity towards her.

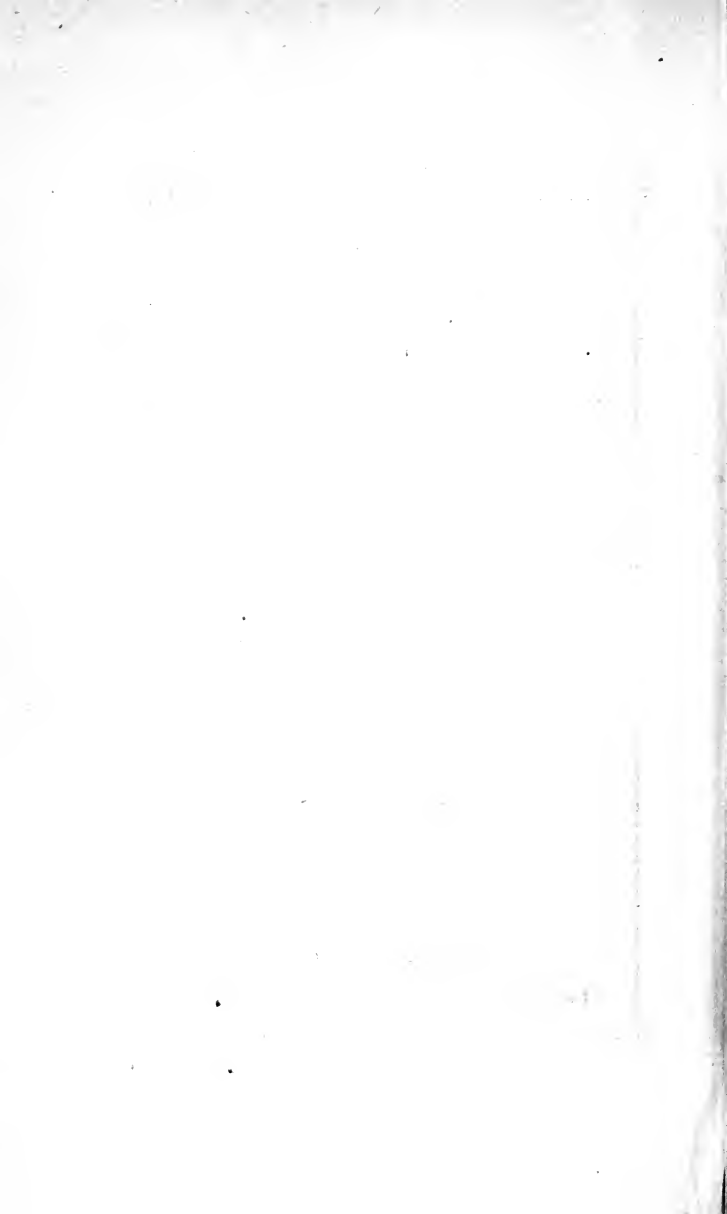
During a twelve-month Ali Baba forbore to go near the forest, but at length his

curiosity excited him to make another journey. When he came to the cave, he saw no footsteps of either men or horses; and having said Open Sesame, he went in, and judged by the state of things deposited in the cavern, that no one had been there since the pretended Cogia Houssian had removed the merchandise to his shop, in the city. Ali Baba took as much gold home as his horse could carry; and afterwards he carried his son to the cave, and taught him the secret. This secret they handed down to their posterity, and, using their good fortune with moderation, they lived in honour and splendour, and served with dignity some of the highest offices of the state.



THE
HISTORY
OF
JACK
AND
THE BEAN-STALK.

GLASGOW :
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



JACK

AND

THE BEAN-STALK.

IN days of yore, there lived a widow who had a son, named Jack. Being an only child, he was too much indulged, and became so extravagant and careless, that he wasted the property which his mother possessed, until at last there remained only a cow, the chief support of her and her son.

One day the poor woman, with tears in her eyes, said to Jack, "O, you wicked child, by your ungrateful course of life, you have brought me to beggary in my old age: Cruel boy! I have not money to buy even a bit of bread, and we must now sell the cow. I am grieved to part with her, but I cannot see you starve."

Jack felt some remorse, but having less affection for the cow than his mother had, he drove her to the nearest market town, where he met a butcher, who made a very curious offer for her. "Your cow," said he, "you young prodigal dog! is worth nothing; you have starved her until she would disgrace the shambles; and, as to milk, no wonder that you and your mother have been starving while you were depending upon that supply. One ill turn deserves another, and re-

ceives it just as surely as one *good* turn deserves another. But you shall not take back the cow to perish with hunger. I have got some beans in my pocket; they are the oddest I ever saw, not one of them being, either in colour or shape, like another; if you will take them in exchange for the cow, you may have them."

The silly boy could not conceal the pleasure he felt at the offer. The bargain was struck, and the cow exchanged for a few paltry beans. Jack made the best of his way home, calling to his mother, before he reached the house, thinking to surprise her. When she saw the beans, and heard Jack's story, her patience quite forsook her; she kicked the beans away in a passion; they flew in all directions,—some were scattered in the garden. Not having anything to eat, they both went supperless to bed.

Jack awoke early in the morning, and seeing something uncommon in the garden, soon discovered that some of the beans had taken root, and sprung up surprisingly; the stalks were of great thickness, and had so entwined, that they formed a ladder, nearly like a chain in appearance.

Looking upwards he could not discern the top; it appeared to be lost in the clouds. He tried the bean-stalks, found them firm and not to be shaken. He quickly formed the resolution of climbing to the top, to seek his fortune, and ran to communicate his intention to his mother, not doubting but she would be equally pleased with himself. She declared he should not go; said it would break her heart if

he did — entreated and threatened, but all in vain

Jack set out, and after climbing for some hours, reached the top of the bean-stalk quite fatigued. Looking around, he found himself in a strange country. It appeared to be a desert, quite barren; not a tree, shrub, house, or living creature to be seen,

Jack seated himself upon a stone, and thought of his mother: he reflected with sorrow on his disobedience in climbing the bean-stalk against her will, and concluded that he must die of hunger.

However, he walked on, hoping to see a house, where he might beg something to eat and drink. Presently a handsome young woman appeared at a distance. As she approached, Jack could not help admiring how beautiful she looked: she was dressed in the most elegant manner, and had a white wand in her hand, on the top of which was a peacock of pure gold. While Jack was looking with the greatest surprise at this charming female, with a smile of the most bewitching sweetness, she inquired how he came there? Jack told how he had climbed up the bean-stalk. She asked him if he recollected his father? He answered that he did not; and added, that he had inquired of his mother, who or where his father was, but that she avoided answering him, and even seemed afraid of speaking, as if there was some secret connected with his father's history.

The lady replied, "I will reveal the whole story; your mother must not. But, before I begin, I require a solemn promise, on your part, to

do what I command. I am a fairy, and if you do not perform exactly what I desire, you will be destroyed." Jack promised to obey her injunctions, and the fairy thus addressed him :—

"Your father was a rich and benevolent man ; he was good to the poor, and constantly relieving them ; he never let a day pass without doing good to some person. On one particular day in the week he kept open house, and invited those who were reduced and had lived well. He always sat at the table with them himself, and did all he could to render his guests comfortable. The servants were all happy, and greatly attached to their master and mistress. Such a man was soon known and talked of. A giant lived a great many miles off, who was altogether as wicked as your father was good : he was envious, covetous, and cruel, but had the art of concealing those vices.

"Hearing your father spoken of, he formed the design of becoming acquainted with him, hoping to ingratiate himself into your father's favour. He removed quickly into your neighbourhood, caused it to be reported that he had lost all he possessed by an earthquake, and found it difficult to escape with his life ; his wife was with him. Your father believed his story, and pitied him ; he gave him apartments in his own house, and caused him and his wife to be treated hospitably, little imagining that the giant was meditating a horrid return for all his favours.

"Things went on in this way for some time ; the giant becoming daily more impatient to put

his plan into execution. At last an opportunity presented itself. Your father's house was at some distance from the sea-shore, but the giant, standing on a hill one stormy day, observed some ships in distress off the rocks; he hastened to your father, and requested that he would send all the people he could spare to relieve the mariners.

"While the servants were all employed upon this service, the giant despatched your father, by stabbing him with a dagger. You were then only three months old, and your mother, upon discovering what had happened, fainted, but still clasping you in her arms. The giant, who intended to murder both of you, having found her in that state, for a short time repented of the dreadful crime he had committed, and granted your mother and you your lives, but only upon condition that she should never inform you who your father was, nor answer any questions concerning him; assuring her, that, if she did, he would certainly put both of you to death in the most cruel manner. Your mother took you in her arms, and fled as quickly as possible. Having gained your father's confidence, he knew where to find all his treasure. He and his wife soon carried off two large chests, filled with gold, which they could not have done unless they had been giants, and, having set the house on fire in several places, when the servants returned, it was burned quite down to the ground.

"Your poor mother wandered with you a great many miles from this scene of desolation; fear added to her haste; she settled in the cottage

where you were brought up, and it was entirely owing to her fear of the giant that she never mentioned your father to you.

"I became your father's guardian at his birth; but fairies have laws to which they are subject as well as mortals. A short time before the giant went to your father's, I transgressed; my punishment was a suspension of power for a limited time—an unfortunate circumstance, as it totally prevented my succouring your father.

"The day on which you met the butcher, as you went to sell your mother's cow, my power was restored; and, as I had been told by Oberon, the King of the Fairies, how dreadful were the consequences to your father of my single error, I resolved to take you under my protection, and to be more circumspect in future. It was I who secretly prompted you to take the beans in exchange for the cow.

"By my power the bean-stalk grew to so great a height, and formed a ladder. I need not add, that I inspired you with a strong desire to ascend the ladder.

"The giant now lives in this country; you are the person appointed to punish him for all his wickedness. You will have dangers and difficulties to encounter, but you must persevere in avenging the death of your father, or you will not prosper in any of your undertakings, but be always miserable.

"As to the giant's possessions, you may seize on all you can, for every thing he has belongs either to you or to me; for you must know, that, not

satisfied with the gold he carried off from your father, he broke into my house, and stole the two greatest curiosities ever possessed even by a fairy, and would have killed me as he did your father, if it could have been possible to kill a fairy. One thing I desire,—do not let your mother know you are acquainted with your father's history till you see me again.

“Go along the direct road; you will soon see the house where your cruel enemy lives. While you do as I order you, I will protect and guard you; but, remember, if you disobey my commands a most dreadful punishment awaits you.”

When the fairy had concluded, she disappeared, leaving Jack to pursue his journey. He walked on till after sunset, when, to his great joy, he espied a large mansion. A plain looking woman was at the door; he accosted her begging she would give him a morsel of bread and a night's lodging. She expressed the greatest surprise at seeing him; and said it was quite uncommon to see a human being near their house, for it was well known that her husband was a large and powerful giant, and that he would never eat anything but human flesh, if he possibly could get it; that he did not think any thing of walking fifty miles to procure it.

This account greatly terrified Jack, but he still hoped to elude the giant, and therefore he again entreated the woman to take him in for one night only, and hide him where she thought proper. The woman at last suffered herself to be persuaded, for although she had assisted in

the murder of Jack's father, and in stealing the gold, she was of a compassionate and generous disposition, and took him into the house.

First, they entered a fine large hall, magnificently furnished; they then passed through several spacious rooms, all in the same style of grandeur.

A long gallery was next; it was very dark, just light enough to show that, instead of a wall on one side, there was a grating of iron, which parted off a dismal dungeon, whence issued the groans of those poor victims whom the cruel giant reserved in confinement for his own voracious appetite.

Poor Jack was half dead with fear, and would have given the world to have been with his mother again, for he now began to fear that he should never see her more, and gave himself up for lost; he even mistrusted the giant's wife, and thought she had let him into the house for no other purpose than to lock him up among the unfortunate people in the dungeon.

At the farther end of the gallery there was a spacious kitchen, and a fire was burning in the grate. The good woman bade Jack sit down, and gave him plenty to eat and drink. Jack, not seeing any thing here to make him uncomfortable, soon forgot his fear, and was beginning to enjoy himself, when he was aroused by a loud knocking at the door, which made the whole house shake; the giant's wife ran to secure him in the oven, and then went to let her husband in.

Jack heard him accost her in a voice like thunder, saying "Wife, I smell fresh meat."—Oh!

my dear," replied she, "it is only the people in the dungeon." The giant appeared to believe her, and walked into the kitchen, where poor Jack lay concealed, shaking with fear, and trembling in every limb.

At last, the monster seated himself by the fire-side, whilst his wife prepared supper. By degrees Jack took courage to look at the giant through a small crevice: he was quite astonished to see what an amazing quantity he devoured, and thought he never would have done eating and drinking. When supper was ended, the giant desired his wife to bring him his hen, which was one of the curiosities he had stolen from the fairy. A very beautiful hen was brought, and placed on the table before him. Jack's curiosity was very great to see what would happen:—he observed that every time the giant said, "Lay!" the hen laid an egg of solid gold.

The giant amused himself a long time with his hen, meanwhile his wife went to bed. At length the giant fell asleep by the fireside, and snored like the roaring of a cannon. At daybreak, Jack, finding the giant still asleep, crept softly out of his hiding-place, seized the hen, and ran off with her.

He easily found the way to the bean-stalk, and descended it more quickly than he expected. His mother was overjoyed to see him; for she concluded he had come to some shocking end.

Jack was impatient to show his hen, and in from his mother how valuable it was.

And now, mother," said Jack, "I have brought home that which will quickly make us rich; and I hope to make you some amends for the affliction I have caused you through my idleness and extravagance."

The hen produced as many golden eggs as they desired: and so they became possessed of immense riches.

For some months Jack and his mother lived very happily together; but he, recollecting the fairy's commands, and fearing that, if he delayed to avenge his father's death, she would put her threats into execution, longed to climb the bean-stalk again and pay the giant another visit. Jack was, however, afraid to mention it to his mother, being well assured that she would endeavour to prevent his going. However, one day he told her boldly that he must take a journey up the bean-stalk. She begged and prayed him not to think of it; she told him that the giant's wife would certainly know him again, and that the giant would desire nothing better than to get him into his power, that he might put him to a cruel death, in order to be revenged for the loss of his hen.

Jack resolved to go at all events; for, being a very clever fellow, although a very idle one, he had no great dread of the giant, concluding, that although he was a cannibal, he must be a very stupid fellow not to have regained his hen, it being just as easy to come down the stupendous bean-stalk as to ascend it. Jack, therefore, had a dress made, not exactly invisible, like that of

his illustrious namesake, the Giant-killer, but one which so disguised him, that even

“The mother that him bore,
Would not have known her child.”

In a few mornings after this, he rose very early, changed his complexion, and unperceived by any one, climbed the bean-stalk a second time. He was greatly fatigued when he reached the top, and very hungry, for, with his usual thoughtlessness, he forgot to take a piece of bread in his pocket.

Here we are inclined to remark, that as he had neither *bread* nor *bacon*, he must in his progress have met with a good supply of beans. But perhaps he never thought of this resource.

Having rested some time, he pursued his journey to the giant's mansion. He reached it late in the evening; the woman was at the door as before. Jack addressed her, telling her a pitiful tale, and requesting that she would give him some victuals and drink, and also a night's lodging.

She told him (what he knew before very well) about her husband's being a powerful and cruel giant; and also that she one night admitted a poor, hungry, friendless boy, who was half dead with travelling; that the little ungrateful fellow had stolen one of the giant's treasures; and ever since that her husband had used her very cruelly, and continually upbraided her with being the cause of his loss. But at last she consented, and took him into the kitchen, where, after he had done eating and drinking, she hid him in an old lumber closet. The giant returned at the usual time, and walked in so heavily, that the house

was shaken to the foundation. He seated himself by the fire, and soon after exclaimed, "Wife, I smell fresh meat." The wife replied, "It was the crows, which had brought a piece of raw meat, and left it on the top of the house." The giant was very ill-tempered and impatient, continually crying for his supper, like little Tom Tucker, and complaining of the loss of his wonderful hen, which we verily believe he would have eaten, disregarding the treasures which she produced. Jack therefore rejoiced that he had not only got possession of the hen, but had in all probability saved her precious life.

The giant's wife at last set supper on the table, and when he had eaten till he was satisfied, he said to her—"I must have something to amuse me—either my bags of money or my harp." Jack, as before, peeped out of his hiding-place, and presently his wife brought two bags into the room, one filled with gold, and the other with silver.

They were both placed before the giant, who began reprimanding his wife for staying so long. She replied, trembling with fear, that the bags were so heavy, that she could scarcely lift them—and adding, that she had nearly fainted, owing to their weight.

The giant took his bags, and began to count their contents. First the bag which contained the silver was emptied, and the contents placed on the table. Jack viewed the glittering heaps with delight, and most heartily wished the contents in his own possession. The giant (little thinking he was so narrowly watched) reckoned the silver

over several times : and having satisfied himself that all was safe, put it into the bag again, which he made very secure.

The other bag was opened next, and the gold pieces placed on the table. If Jack was pleased at the sight of the silver, how much more delighted must he have felt when he saw such a heap of glittering gold ?

When the giant had counted over the gold till he was tired, he put it up, if possible, more secure than he had put up the silver before ; he then fell back on the chair by the fireside, and fell asleep. He snored so loud, that Jack compared the noise to the roaring of the sea in a high wind when the tide is coming in. At last, Jack being certain that he was asleep, stole out of his hiding-place, and approached the giant, in order to carry off the two bags of money ; but, just as he laid his hand upon one of the bags, a little dog, which he had not perceived before, started from under the giant's chair, and barked at Jack most furiously, who now gave himself up for lost. But Jack, recollecting that the giant had left the bones which he had picked at supper, threw one to the dog, who instantly seized it, and took it into the lumber closet which Jack had just left.

Finding himself delivered from a noisy and troublesome enemy, and seeing the giant did not awake, Jack seized the bags, and throwing them over his shoulders, ran out of the kitchen. He reached the door in safety, and found it quite daylight.

Jack was overjoyed when he found himself near the bean-stalk; although much incommoded with the weight of the money bags, he soon reached the bottom, and immediately ran to seek his mother. He was greatly shocked on finding her apparently dying, and could scarcely bear his own reflections, knowing himself to be the cause. On being informed of Jack's safe return, his mother gradually recovered. Jack presented her his two valuable bags; and they lived as happily and comfortably as ever.

For three years, notwithstanding the comforts Jack enjoyed, his mind dwelt continually upon the bean-stalk; for the fairy's menaces were ever present to his mind, and prevented him from being happy. It was in vain he endeavoured to amuse himself; he became thoughtful, and would rise at the dawn of day, and view the bean-stalk for hours together.

His inclination at length growing too powerful for him, he began to make secret preparations for his journey, and, on the longest day, arose as soon as it was light, ascended the bean-stalk, and reached the top. He arrived at the giant's mansion in the evening, and found his wife standing, as usual, at the door. Jack had disguised himself so completely, that she did not appear to have the least recollection of him; however, when he pleaded hunger and poverty in order to gain admittance, he found it very difficult indeed to persuade her. At last he prevailed, and was concealed in the oven.

When the giant returned, he said, as upon the former occasions, "I smell fresh meat!" But Jack felt quite composed, as he had said so before, and had been soon satisfied; however, the giant started up suddenly, and notwithstanding all his wife could say, he searched all around the room. Jack was ready to die with fear, wishing himself at home; the giant approached the oven, and put his hand into it, Jack thought his death was certain.

The giant at last gave up the search, and ate a hearty supper. When he had finished, he commanded his wife to fetch down his harp. Jack peeped as he had done before, and saw the most beautiful harp that could be imagined; it was placed by the giant on the table, who said, "Play!" and it instantly played of its own accord, without being touched. The music was very fine: Jack was delighted, and felt more anxious to get the harp into his possession than either of the former treasures.

The music soon lulled the giant into a sound sleep. This, therefore, was the time to carry off the harp. As the giant appeared to be in a more profound sleep than usual, Jack soon determined, got out of the oven, and seized the harp. The harp had also been stolen by the giant from the fairy

The giant suddenly awoke, and tried to pursue him; but he had drunk so much that he could hardly stand. Jack ran as fast as he could; in a little time the giant recovered sufficiently to walk slowly, or rather to reel after him. Had he been sober, he must have overtaken Jack instantly; but, as he then was, Jack contrived to be first at

the top of the bean-stalk. The giant called after him in a voice like thunder, and sometimes was very near him.

The moment Jack got down the bean-stalk, he ran for a hatchet. Just at that instant the giant was beginning to descend, but Jack with his hatchet cut the bean-stalk close off at the root, which made the giant fall headlong into the garden, and the fall killed him.

At this instant the fairy appeared : she charged Jack to be dutiful to his mother, and to follow his father's good example, which was the only way to be happy. She then disappeared, after recovering her hen and her harp, which Jack gave to her most thankfully, having acquired great riches, and revenged the tragical death of his father.

MICHAEL SCOTT.

FEW names in Scottish annals are surrounded with so deep an air of mystery and romance as that of the Wizard Michael Scott.

Michael Scott, or, as he is sometimes denominated, Michael Mathematicus, was born in Scotland some time previous to the year 1214, about the commencement of the reign of Alexander II. According to the tradition of the neighbourhood, which is confirmed by an ancient printed copy of his work on Physiognomy, the place of his birth was Balwerie, the ancient seat of his family, in the county of Fife. From his earliest youth he is said to have devoted himself to the cultivation of the sciences. In his native country, however,

he could receive nothing but the bare rudiments of education, as Scotland did not possess at this period any public seminaries for the education of youth. The casual lessons of some learned monk, and perhaps an introduction to the limited of his convent, composed all the advantages which the future astronomer and physician could enjoy at home; and for higher and more regular instruction, it was necessary to seek the universities of the sister country, and the schools of France and Italy.

To the famous university of Oxford Michael Scott repaired, and devoted himself with deep application to philosophical pursuits. It is true, indeed, that in this dark period of the middle ages, scarcely any studies deserving the name of real philosophy were cultivated either at Oxford or elsewhere; yet, in the midst of the errors of the scholastic philosophy, and the puerilities which infected the science of ethics and physics, as well as other branches of studious enquiry, some real knowledge was to be found, and the love of truth, and the spirit of investigation, although misdirected, were not extinguished. The study of practical astronomy in those periods, even when confounded with the doctrines, and made subservient to the purposes of judicial astrology, conducted the adept to an examination of the changes in the positions and conjunctions of the heavenly bodies, to a use of the rude astronomical instruments of the times, and to an ardent cultivation of the sister science of geometry.

After having completed his studies at Oxford, he repaired, according to the custom of that age,

to the University of Paris, where it seems probable that he was a fellow-student with Roger Bacon; and here, such was the enthusiasm with which he devoted himself to the science of mathematics, that he became known by the academic surname of Michael the Mathematician. He applied himself, also, to the study of sacred letters and of divinity; and after having gained in these faculties a high reputation, he received the degree of doctor in theology.

After having acquired at Paris much learned reputation, he visited the far famed College of Padua, where he began to publish to the world predictions of future events, which were remembered in later times with awe and reverence in Italy. From Italy he made his way into Spain, then partly in the possession of the Arabians, and unquestionably the most enlightened portion of Europe. Here, that he might perfect himself in the knowledge of the language, and become acquainted with the philosophy of this remarkable people, he repaired to Toledo, of which the University was then highly celebrated, especially for the cultivation of the occult sciences. Here it is supposed he had an interview with the famous Averroe, the father of the sect of the Aerrorists, who was an inhabitant of Cordova, which, in the fame of its philosophers, historians, and poets, had been long the first city in Spain. The emperor Frederic II. was then a great patron of science and philosophy, and universally regarded as the most learned prince in Europe. He heard of Michael Scott's fame and great talents, and we need not wonder that we soon find him at the

imperial court, promoted to the office of Astrologer to Frederic, and holding the first place among the scholars who were retained at his Court. Here Michael spent some years in translations of philosophic and literary works on all kinds of subjects, particularly his favourite one of Astrology. We give a specimen or two of his labours while here :—According to Michael's definition, physiognomy is to be considered as a science of a very high character, embracing within its range some of the noblest subjects upon which the human intellect can be employed, "It is the doctrine of safety," says he, "the election of good, the avoidance of evil. It is the comprehension of virtue, the detestation and pretermission of vice. The knowledge of this science is induced and created by the true love of God, and the fear of the devil; by the principle of faith, and the hope of the imperishable reward of eternal life."—"The Philosopher's Banquet, furnished with a few dishes for health, but large discourse for pleasure." It is a very whimsical performance. "The use of this book," says the English translator, "is to make a man able to judge of his disposition, and of the state of his body, as well as of the effects, natures, and dispositions of those things wherewith we daily feed our bodies. The next is to give us a general insight and brief notice of histories, and men of greatest fame and note; and the next is, that here we may recreate, and make merry ourselves at our tables," &c. And many others which it is needless to enumerate.

Frederic II, however, whose time was now engrossed by schemes of ambition, and his exche-

quer drained by continual and expensive wars, could probably afford to give little else than empty praise to his philosophic instructor : and although Michael, in the spirit of the age, had become an experienced alchymist, this delusive science must rather have impoverished than enriched him. It is likely that these reasons induced him to bid farewell to the court of Frederic, and to devote himself seriously to the study of medicine as a profession, in which art he soon arrived at a high reputation, and possessed, if we may believe an intelligent, though anonymous author, the most extraordinary and even miraculous skill.

After a residence of many years in Germany, Michael passed over into England on his return to his native country. The English throne was then filled by Edward I., who had always a strong disposition to believe in alchymy and the occult sciences, received him with kindness, retained him for some time at his court, and afterwards permitted him to pass into his native country.

After his long absence, he arrived in Scotland at that critical conjuncture, when the nation was plunged into grief by the death of Alexander III. ; and it became necessary to send ambassadors to bring over from Norway the young Queen Margaret, grand-daughter to the deceased monarch. It appears from unquestionable evidence that Sir Michael Scott of Balwearie, and Sir David Wemyss, were, by the Regents of the kingdom, directed to proceed to Norway upon this important service. The mission itself was melancholy and unfortunate. The youthful heiress of the Scottish throne, known in history by the name of the

Maiden of Norway, sickened on her passage to Scotland, and died in Orkney.

Sir Walter Scott says, in his *Notes on the Lay of the Last Minstrel*, "the memory of Sir Michael Scott survives in many a legend, and in the south of Scotland any work of great labour and antiquity is ascribed either to the agency of Auld Michael, of Sir William Wallace, or of the devil." Some of the most current of these traditions are so happily described by the above mentioned writer, that we cannot refrain from quoting one passage. "Michael was chosen," it is said, "to go upon an embassy to obtain from the King of France satisfaction for certain piracies committed by his subjects upon those of Scotland. Instead of preparing a new equipage and splendid retinue, the ambassador retreated to his study, and evoked a fiend, in the shape of a huge black horse, mounted upon his back, and forced him to fly through the air towards France. As they crossed the sea, the devil insidiously asked his rider what it was that the old women of Scotland muttered at bedtime. When he arrived at Paris, he tied his horse to the gate of the palace, entered, and boldly delivered his message. An ambassador with so little of the pomp and circumstance of diplomacy, was not received with much respect, and the king was about to return a contemptuous refusal to his demand, when Michael besought him to suspend his resolution till he had seen his horse stamp three times. The first stamp shook every steeple in Paris, and caused all the bells to ring, the second threw down three towers of the palace, and the infernal steed had lifted his foot to give the third

stamp, when the king rather chose to dismiss Michael with the most ample concessions, than to stand the probable consequences."

It is time, however, to return from these traditions, with which the common people of Scotland have uniformly connected his name, to the true character of Michael Scott. In our endeavours to estimate the talents of a sage of the thirteenth century, we must beware of looking at his attainments through the medium of our own times. He must be compared with men of his own age; his powers must be determined by the state of science in the countries where he lived, and wrote, and became celebrated. Appealing to such a criterion, the Scottish Wizard is entitled to no ordinary rank amongst those who were then esteemed the philosophers and scholars of Europe. Fortunate, too, he was in this circumstance, that, after his various travel and long residence abroad, he returned to enjoy in his native country the reputation which he had acquired; that he lived to a great age, and died full of years and of honour, before he had witnessed the dark and complicated calamities which were so soon to overwhelm the kingdom.—His books, we are informed by Dempster, after his death, were carefully concealed from the public view; and he adds, that the common people of Scotland, even in his time, believed that these forbidden volumes, containing the spells of the magician, were protected by the invisible demons who had once been the servants of their illustrious and potent master.

THE HISTORY
OF
WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT,
AND
THE STORY
OF
PUSS IN BOOTS.

GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



HISTORY

OF

WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

IN the reign of the famous King Edward the Third, there was a little boy called Dick Whittington, whose father and mother died when he was very young, so that he remembered nothing at all about them, and was left a dirty little fellow running about a country village. As poor Dick was not old enough to work, he was in a sorry plight; he got but little for his dinner, and sometimes nothing at all for his breakfast; for the people who lived in the village were very poor themselves, and could spare him little more than the parings of potatoes, and now and then a hard crust.

For all this, Dick Whittington was a very sharp boy, and was always listening to what every one talked about.

On Sundays he never failed to get near the farm-

ers, as they sat talking on the tombstones in the churchyard, before the parson was come : and once a-week you might be sure to see little Dick leaning against the sign-post of the village ale-house, where people stopped to drink as they came from the next market-town ; and whenever the barber's shop-door was open, Dick listened to all the news he told his customers.

In this manner, Dick heard of the great city called London ; how the people who lived there were all fine gentlemen and ladies ; that there were singing and music in it all day long ; and that the streets were paved all over with gold.

One day a waggoner, with a large waggon and eight horses, all with bells at their heads, drove through the village while Dick was lounging near his favourite sign-post. The thought immediately struck him that it must be going to the fine town of London ; and taking courage he asked the waggoner to let him walk with him by the side of the waggon. The man, hearing from poor Dick that he had no parents, and seeing by his ragged condition that he could not be worse off, told him he might go if he would : so they set off together.

Dick got safe to London : and so eager was he to see the fine streets paved all over with gold, that he ran as fast as his legs would carry him through several streets, expecting every moment to come to

those that were all paved with gold; for Dick had three times seen a guinea in his own village, and observed what a great deal of money it brought in change; so he imagined he had only to take up some little bits of the pavement, to have as much money as he desired.

Poor Dick ran till he was tired, and at last, finding it grow dark, and that whichever way he turned he saw nothing but dirt instead of gold, he sat down in a dark corner, and cried himself asleep.

Little Dick remained all night in the streets; and next morning, finding himself very hungry, he got up and walked about, asking those he met to give him a halfpenny to keep him from starving; but nobody staid to answer him, and only two or three gave him any thing; so that the poor boy was soon in the most miserable condition. Being almost starved to death, he laid himself down at the door of one Mr. Fitzwarren, a great rich merchant. Here he was soon perceived by the cook-maid, who was an ill-tempered creature, and happened just then to be very busy dressing dinner for her master and mistress: so, seeing poor Dick, she called out, "What business have you there, you lazy rogue? There is nothing else but beggars; if you do not take yourself away, we will see how you will like a sousing of some dish-water I have here that is hot enough to make you caper?"

Just at this time Mr. Fitzwarren himself came home from the city to dinner, and seeing a dirty ragged boy lying at the door, said to him, "Why do you lie there, my lad? You seem old enough to work. I fear you must be somewhat idle."—"No, indeed, Sir," says Whittington, "that is not true, for I would work with all my heart, but I know nobody, and I believe I am very sick for want of food."—"Poor fellow!" answered Mr. Fitzwarren.

Dick now tried to rise, but was obliged to lie down again, being too weak to stand; for he had not eaten any thing for three days, and was no longer able to run about and beg a halfpenny of people in the streets: so the kind merchant ordered that he should be taken into his house, and have a good dinner immediately, and that he should be kept to do what dirty work he was able for the cook.

Little Dick would have lived very happily in this worthy family, had it not been for the crabbed cook, who was finding fault and scolding at him from morning till night; and was withal so fond of roasting and basting, that, when the spit was out of her hands, she would be at basting poor Dick's head and shoulders with a broom, or any thing else that happened to fall in her way; till at last her ill usage of him was told to Miss Alice, Mr. Fitzwarren's daughter, who asked the ill-tempered creature if she was not ashamed to use a little friendless boy so

cruelly ; and added, she would certainly be turned away if she did not treat him with more kindness.

But though the cook was so ill-tempered, Mr. Fitzwarren's footman was quite the contrary: he had lived in the family many years, was rather elderly, and had once a little boy of his own, who died when about the age of Whittington ; so he could not but feel compassion for the poor boy.

As the footman was very fond of reading, he used generally in the evening to entertain his fellow-servants, when they had done their work, with some amusing book. The pleasure our little hero took in hearing him made him very much desire to learn to read too ; so the next time the good-natured footman gave him a halfpenny, he bought a horn-book with it ; and, with a little of his help, Dick soon learned his letters, and afterwards to read.

About this time, Miss Alice was going out one morning for a walk ; and the footman happening to be out of the way, little Dick, who had received from Mr. Fitzwarren a neat suit of clothes, to go to church on Sundays, was ordered to put them on, and walk behind her. As they walked along, Miss Alice, seeing a poor woman with one child in her arms, and another at her back, pulled out her purse, and gave her some money ; and as she was putting it again into her pocket, she dropped it on the ground, and walked on. Luckily Dick, who was

behind, saw what she had done, picked it up, and immediately presented it to her.

Besides the ill-humour of the cook, which now, however, was somewhat mended, Whittington had another hardship to get over. This was, that his bed, which was of flock, was placed in a garret, where there were so many holes in the floor and walls, that he never went to bed without being awakened in his sleep by great numbers of rats and mice, which generally ran over his face, and made such a noise, that he sometimes thought the walls were tumbling down about him.

One day a gentleman who paid a visit to Mr. Fitzwarren, happened to have dirtied his shoes, and begged they might be cleaned. Dick took great pains to make them shine, and the gentleman gave him a penny. This he resolved to lay out in buying a cat, if possible; and the next day, seeing a little girl with a cat under her arm, he went up to her, and asked if she would let him have it for a penny; to which the girl replied, she would with all her heart, for her mother had more cats than she could maintain; adding, that the one she had was an excellent mouser.

This cat Whittington hid in the garret, always taking care to carry her a part of his dinner: and in a short time he had no further disturbance from the rats and mice, but slept as sound as a top.

Soon after this, the merchant, who had a ship ready to sail, richly laden, and thinking it but just that all his servants should have some chance for good luck as well as himself, called them into the parlour, and asked them what commodity they chose to send.

All ~~mentioned~~ something they were willing to venture but poor Whittington, who, having no money nor goods, could send nothing at all, for which reason he did not come in with the rest ; but Miss Alice, guessing what was the matter, ordered him to be called, and offered to lay down some money for him from her own purse ; but this, the merchant observed, would not do, for it must be something of his own.

Upon this, poor Dick said, he had nothing but a cat, which he bought for a penny that was given him.

“Fetch thy cat, boy,” says Mr. Fitzwarren, “and let her go.”

Whittington brought poor puss, and delivered her to the captain with tears in his eyes ; for he said, “He should now again be kept awake all night by the rats and mice.”

All the company laughed at the oddity of Whittington’s adventure ; and Miss Alice, who felt the greatest pity for the poor boy, gave him some halfpence to buy another cat.

This, and several other marks of kindness shown him by Miss Alice, made the ill-tempered cook so jealous of the favours the poor boy received, that she began to use him more cruelly than ever, and constantly made game of him for sending his cat to sea; asking him, if he thought it would sell for as much money as would buy a halter.

At last, the unhappy little fellow, being unable to bear this treatment any longer, determined to run away from his place: he accordingly packed up the few things that belonged to him, and set out very early in the morning on Allhallow Day, which is the first of November. He travelled as far as Holloway, and there sat down on a stone, which to this day is called Whittington's Stone, and began to consider what course he should take

While he was thus thinking what he could do, Bow-bells, of which there were then only six, began to ring; and it seemed to him that their sounds addressed him in this manner:

“ Turn again, Whittington,
Lord Mayor of London.”

“ Lord Mayor of London !” says he to himself. “ Why, to be sure, I would bear any thing to be Lord Mayor of London, and ride in a fine coach ! Well, I will go back, and think nothing of all the cuffing and scolding of old Cicely, if I am at last to be Lord Mayor of London.”

So back went Dick, and got into the house, and set about his business, before Cicely came down stairs.

The ship, with the cat on board, was long beaten about at sea, and was at last driven by contrary winds on a part of the coast of Barbary, inhabited by Moors that were unknown to the English.

The natives in this country came in great numbers, out of curiosity, to see the people on board, who were all of so different a colour from themselves, and treated them with great civility, and, as they became better acquainted, showed marks of eagerness to purchase the fine things with which the ship was laden

The captain, seeing this, sent patterns of the choicest articles he had to the king of the country, who was so much pleased with them, that he sent for the captain and his chief mate to the palace. Here they were placed, as is the custom of the country, on rich carpets flowered with gold and silver : and the king and queen being seated at the upper end of the room, dinner was brought in, which consisted of the greatest rarities. No sooner, however, were the dishes set before the company, than an amazing number of rats and mice rushed in, and helped themselves plentifully from every dish, scattering pieces of flesh and gravy all about the room.

The captain, extremely astonished, asked if these vermin were not very offensive ?

“ Oh, yes,” said they, “ very offensive ; and the king would give half his treasure to be free of them ; for they not only destroy his dinner, but they disturb him even in his chamber, so that he is obliged to be watched while he sleeps.”

The captain, who was ready to jump for joy, remembering poor Whittington’s hard case, and the cat he had intrusted to his care, told him he had a creature on board his ship that would kill them all.

The king was still more overjoyed than the captain. “ Bring this creature to me,” says he ; “ and if she can really perform what you say, I will load your ship with wedges of gold in exchange for her.”

Away flew the captain, while another dinner was providing, to the ship, and taking puss under his arm, returned to the palace in time to see the table covered with rats and mice, and the second dinner in a fair way to meet with the same fate as the first.

The cat, at sight of them, did not wait for bidding, but sprang from the captain’s arms, and in a few moments laid the greatest part of the rats and mice dead at her feet, while the rest, in the greatest fright imaginable, scampered away to their holes.

The king, having seen and considered of the wonderful exploits of Mrs. Puss, and being informed she would soon have young ones, which might in time destroy all the rats and mice in the country, bargained with the captain for his whole ship’s cargo,

and afterwards agreed to give a prodigious quantity of wedges of gold, of still greater value, for the cat ; with which, after taking leave of their majesties, and other great personages belonging to the court, he, with all his ship's company, set sail, with a fair wind for England, and, after a happy voyage, arrived safely in the port of London.

One morning, Mr. Fitzwarren had just entered his counting-house, and was going to seat himself at the desk, when who should arrive but the captain and mate of the merchant-ship, the Unicorn, just arrived from the coast of Barbary, and followed by several men, bringing with them a prodigious quantity of wedges of gold, that had been paid by the King of Barbary in exchange for the merchandize, and also in exchange for Mrs. Puss. Mr. Fitzwarren, the instant he heard the news, ordered Whittington to be called, and having desired him to be seated, said, "Mr. Whittington, most heartily do I rejoice in the news these gentlemen have brought you ; for the captain has sold your cat to the King of Barbary, and brought you in return more riches than I possess in the whole world ; and may you long enjoy them !"

Mr. Fitzwarren then desired the men to open the immense treasures they had brought, and added, that Mr. Whittington had now nothing to do but to put it in some place of safety.

Poor Dick could scarce contain himself for joy ; he begged his master to take what part of it he pleased, since to his kindness he was indebted for the whole. “ No, no, this wealth is all your own, and justly so,” answered Mr. Fitzwarren, “ and I have no doubt you will use it generously.”

Whittington, however, was too kind-hearted to keep all himself ; and, accordingly, made a handsome present to the captain, the mate, and every one of the ship’s company, and afterwards to his excellent friend the footman, and the rest of Mr. Fitzwarren’s servants, not even excepting crabbed old Cicely.

After this, Mr. Fitzwarren advised him to send for tradespeople, and get himself dressed as became a gentleman, and made him the offer of his house to live in, till he could provide himself with a better.

When Mr. Whittington’s face was washed, his hair curled, his hat cocked, and he was dressed in a fashionable suit of clothes, he appeared as handsome and genteel as any young man who visited at Mr. Fitzwarren’s ; so that Miss Alice, who had formerly thought of him with compassion, now considered him as fit to be her lover ; and the more so, no doubt, because Mr. Whittington was constantly thinking what he could do to oblige her, and making her the prettiest presents imaginable.

Mr. Fitzwarren, perceiving their affection for

each other, proposed to unite them in marriage, to which, without difficulty, they each consented ; and accordingly a day for the wedding was soon fixed and they were attended to church by the lord mayor, the court of aldermen, the sheriffs, and a great number of the wealthiest merchants in London ; and the ceremony was succeeded by a most elegant entertainment and splendid ball.

History tells us that the said Mr. Whittington and his lady lived in great splendour and were very happy ; that they had several children ; that he was sheriff of London in the year 1340, and several times afterwards lord mayor ; that in the last year of his mayoralty he entertained King Henry the Fifth, on his return from the battle of Agincourt. And some time afterwards, going with an address from the city on one of his majesty's victories, he received the honour of knighthood.

Sir Richard Whittington constantly fed great numbers of the poor ; he built a church and college to it, with a yearly allowance to poor scholars, and near it erected an hospital.

The effigy of Sir Richard Whittington was to be seen, with his cat in his arms, carved in stone, over the archway of the late prison of Newgate, that went across Newgate Street.

THE STORY
OF
PUSS IN BOOTS.

THERE was a Miller who had three sons, and when he died he divided what he possessed among them in the following manner:—He gave his Mill to the eldest, his Ass to the second, and his Cat to the youngest.

Each of the brothers accordingly took what belonged to him without the help of an attorney, who would soon have brought their little fortune to nothing in law expenses.

The poor young fellow who had nothing but the Cat, complained that he was hardly used. “My brothers,” said he “by joining their stocks together, may do very well in the world; but for me, when I have eaten my Cat, and made a cap of his skin, I may then die of hunger !”

The Cat, who all this time sat listening just inside the door of a cupboard, now ventured to come out, and addressed him as follows:—

“ Do not thus afflict yourself, my good master ; you have only to give me a bag, and get a pair of boots made for me, so that I may scamper through the dirt and the brambles, and you shall see that you are not so ill provided for as you imagine.”

Though the Cat's master did not much depend upon these promises, yet, as he had often observed the cunning tricks with which Puss used to catch rats and mice, such as hanging by the hind legs, and hiding in the meal to make them believe he was dead, he did not entirely despair of his being of some use to him in his unhappy condition.

When the Cat had obtained what he asked for, he gaily began to equip himself: he drew on the boots, and, putting the bag about his neck, he took hold of the strings with his fore paws, and, bidding his master take courage, immediately sallied forth.

The first attempt Puss made was to go into a warren, in which there was a great number of rabbits. He put some bran and some parsley into his bag, and then stretched himself out at full length, as if he was dead ; he waited for some young rabbits, which as yet knew nothing of the cunning tricks of the tribe, to come and get into the bag, the better to feast upon the dainties he had put into it.

Scarcely had he lain down before he succeeded as well as could be wished. A giddy young rabbit crept into the bag, and the Cat immediately drew the strings, and killed him without mercy.

Puss, proud of his prey, hastened directly to the palace, where he asked to speak to the King. On being shown into the apartment of his Majesty, he made a low bow, and said, "I have brought you, Sire, this rabbit from the warren of my Lord the Marquis of Carabas, who commanded me to present it to your Majesty, with the assurance of his respect." This was the title which the Cat thought proper to bestow on his master. "Tell my Lord Marquis of Carabas," replied the King, "that I accept his present with pleasure, and that I am greatly obliged to him."

Soon after, the Cat laid himself down in the same manner in a field of corn, and had as much good fortune as before; for two fine partridges got into his bag, which he immediately killed and carried to the palace. The King received them as he had done the rabbit, and ordered his servants to give the messenger something to drink. In this manner he continued to carry presents of game to the King from my Lord Marquis of Carabas, once at least in every week.

One day, the Cat having heard that the King intended to take a ride that morning by the river

side with his daughter, who was the most beautiful princess in the world, he said to his master, "If you would but follow my advice your fortune is made. Take off your clothes, and bathe yourself in the river, just in the place I shall show you, and leave the rest to me."

The Marquis of Carabas did exactly as he was desired, without being able to guess at what the Cat intended. While he was bathing the King passed by, and Puss directly called out as loud as he could bawl—"Help! help! my Lord Marquis of Carabas is in danger of being drowned!" The King, hearing the cries, put his head out at the window of his carriage to see what was the matter; when perceiving the very cat who had brought him so many presents, he ordered his attendants to go directly to the assistance of my Lord Marquis of Carabas.

While they were employed in taking the Marquis out of the river, the Cat ran to the King's carriage, and told his Majesty that while his master was bathing, some thieves had run off with his clothes as they lay by the river side, the cunning Cat all the time having hid them under a large stone.

The King, hearing this, commanded the officers of his wardrobe to fetch one of the handsomest suits it contained, and present it to the Lord Marquis of Carabas, at the same time loading him with a thou-

sand attentions. As the fine clothes they brought him made him look like a gentleman, and set off his person, which was very comely, to the greatest advantage, the King's daughter was mightily taken with his appearance, and the Marquis of Carabas had no sooner cast upon her two or three respectful glances, than she became violently in love with him.

The King insisted on his getting into the carriage, and taking a ride with them. The Cat, enchanted to see how well his scheme was likely to succeed, ran before to a meadow that was reaping, and said to the reapers—"Good people, if you do not tell the King, who will soon pass this way, that the meadow you are reaping belongs to my Lord Marquis of Carabas, you shall be chopped as small as mince meat."

The King did not fail to ask the reapers to whom the meadow belonged?—"To my Lord Marquis of Carabas," said they all at once, for the threats of the Cat had terribly frightened them. "You have here a very fine piece of land, my Lord Marquis," said the King—"Truly, Sire," replied he, "it does not fail to bring me every year a plentiful harvest."

The Cat, who still went on before, now came to a field where some other labourers were making sheaves of the corn they had reaped, to whom he said as before—"Good people, if you do not tell

the King, who will presently pass this way, that the corn you have reaped in this field belongs to my Lord Marquis of Carabas, you shall be chopped as small as mince meat."

The King accordingly passed a moment after, and inquired to whom the corn he saw belonged?—"To my Lord Marquis of Carabas, answered they very glibly; upon which the King again complimented the Marquis on his noble possessions.

The Cat still continued to go before, and gave the same charge to all the people he met with; so that the King was greatly astonished at the splendid fortune of my Lord Marquis of Carabas.

Puss at length arrived at a stately castle, which belonged to an Ogre, the richest ever known; for all the lands the King had passed through and admired were his. The Cat took care to learn every particular about the Ogre, and what he could do, and then asked to speak with him, saying, as he entered the room in which he was, that he could not pass so near his castle without doing himself the honour to inquire for his health.

The Ogre received him as civilly as an Ogre could do, and desired him to be seated. "I have been informed," said the Cat, "that you have the gift of changing yourself into all sorts of animals; into a lion, or an elephant for example." "It is very true," replied the Ogre, somewhat sternly; "and

to convince you, I will directly take the form of a lion." The Cat was so much terrified at finding himself so near a lion, that he sprang from him, and climbed to the roof of the house; but not without much difficulty, as his boots were not very fit to walk upon the tiles.

Some minutes after, the Cat perceiving that the Ogre had quitted the form of a lion, ventured to come down from the tiles, and owned that he had been a good deal frightened. "I have been further informed," continued the Cat, "but I know not how to believe it, that you have the power of taking the form of the smallest animals also; for example, of changing yourself to a rat or mouse. I confess I should think this must be impossible." "Impossible! you shall see;" and, at the same instant, changed himself into a mouse, and began to frisk about the room. The Cat no sooner cast his eyes upon the Ogre in this form, than he sprang upon him, and devoured him in an instant.

In the meantime, the King admiring, as he came near it, the magnificent castle of the Ogre, ordered his attendants to drive up to the gates, as he wished to take a nearer view of it. The Cat, hearing the noise of the carriage on the draw-bridge, immediately came out, saying—"Your Majesty is welcome to the castle of my Lord Marquis of Carabas." "And is this splendid castle yours also, my Lord Marquis

of Carabas ? I never saw any thing more stately than the building, or more beautiful than the park and pleasure-grounds around it. No doubt, the castle is no less magnificent within than without ; pray, my Lord Marquis, indulge me with a sight of it."

The Marquis gave his hand to the young princess as she alighted, and followed the King, who went before. They entered a spacious hall, where they found a splendid collation which the Ogre had prepared for some friends he had that day expected to visit him, but who, hearing that the King with the princess, and a great gentleman of the court, were within, had not dared to enter.

The King was so much charmed with the amiable qualities and noble fortune of the Marquis of Carabas, and the young princess, too, had fallen so violently in love with him, that when the King had partaken of the collation, and drank a few glasses of wine, he said to the Marquis—"It will be your own fault, my Lord Marquis of Carabas, if you do not soon become my son-in-law." The Marquis received the intelligence with a thousand respectful acknowledgments, accepted the honour conferred upon him, and married the princess that very day.

For some time the great banqueting hall of the castle was thrown open to all, the tables profusely spread with all the delicacies of the season, every

eye beaming with joy, every heart seemed to respond with delight—all sat round the festive board in the full enjoyment of unmingled mirth. 'Twas a heart-stirring scene, all striving to share the smile of the Marquis and his beautiful bride.

The Cat became a great Lord, and never ran after rats and mice but for his amusement.

THE END.

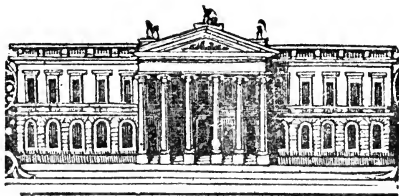
10

ALADDIN;

OR,

THE WONDERFUL LAMP.

AN EASTERN TALE.



Aladdin's Palace.

GLASGOW:

PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



ALADDIN;

OR THE

WONDERFUL LAMP.

In the capital of one of the large and rich provinces of the kingdom of China, the name of which I do not recollect, there lived a tailor whose name was Mustapha, without any other distinction but that which his profession afforded him, and so poor, that he could hardly, by his daily labour, maintain himself and family, which consisted of a wife and son.

His son, who was called Aladdin, had been brought up after a very careless and idle manner, and by that means had contracted many vicious habits. He was wicked, obstinate, and disobedient to his father and mother, who, when he grew up, could not keep him within doors; but he would go out early in the morning, and stay out all day, playing in the streets and public places with little vagabonds of his own age.

When he was old enough to learn a trade, his father, not being able to put him out to any other, took him into his own shop, and shewed him how to use his needle: but neither good words nor the fear of chastisement were capable of fixing his lively genius. All that his father could do to keep him at home to mind his work was in vain; for no sooner was his back turned, but Aladdin was gone for that day. Mustapha chastised him, but Aladdin was incorrigible; and his father, to his great grief, was forced to abandon him to his libertinism; and was so much troubled at not being able to reclaim him, that it threw him into a fit of sickness, of which he died in a few months.

The mother of Aladdin, finding that her son would not follow his father's business, shut up the shop, sold off the implements of that trade, and with the money that she got for them, and what she could get by spinning cotton, thought to maintain herself and her son.

Aladdin, who was now no longer restrained by the fear of a father, and who cared so little for his mother, that whenever she chid him he would fly in her face, gave himself entirely over to dissipation, and was never out of the streets from his companions. This course he followed till he was fifteen years old, without giving his mind to any thing whatever, or the least reflection on what would become of him. In this situation, as he was one day playing according to custom, in the street, with his vagabond troop, a stranger passing by stood still to observe him.

This stranger was a famous magician, called by the writer of this story the African Magician; and by that name I shall call him with the more

propriety, as he was a native of Africa, and had been but two days come from thence.

Whether the African magician, who was a good physiognomist, had observed in Aladdin's countenance something which was absolutely necessary for the execution of the design he came about, he inquired artfully about his family, who he was, and what were his inclinations; and when he had learned all he desired to know, he went up to him, and taking him aside from his comrades, said to him, Child, was not your father called Mustapha the tailor?—Yes, sir, answered Aladdin, but he has been dead a long time.

At these words, the African magician threw his arms about Aladdin's neck, and kissed him several times with tears in his eyes. Aladdin, who observed his tears, asked him, What made him weep? Alas! my son, cried the African magician with a sigh, how can I forbear? I am your uncle; your good father was my own brother. I have been a great many years abroad traveling, and now I am come home with the hopes of seeing him, you tell me he is dead. I assure you it is a sensible grief to me to be deprived of the comforts I expected. But it is some relief to my affliction, that as far as I can remember him, I knew you at first sight, you are so like him; and I see I am not deceived.

Aladdin, who had never heard of any brother of his father's, stood like one stupified, till his pretended uncle pulled out two pieces of gold, and gave them to him, bidding him run home and desire his mother to get a supper ready, as he intended to spend a few hours with his beloved sister-in-law that very evening. Aladdin, having pointed out the house, hastened home with the gold and the tidings to his mother, who was no less amazed than himself. She had never heard her husband mention more than one brother, and that one was also a tailor, and had died before Aladdin was born. She could not, however, doubt the word of a gentleman who had sent her two pieces of gold; so she went joyfully to market, where she bought excellent provisions. The magician came at the appointed time, loaded with wine, and all sorts of fruit which he brought for a dessert; and having saluted his dear sister-in-law, as he called her, made choice of a place, and sat down, he said to Aladdin's mother: My good sister, I am very much afflicted at the hearing of my brother's death, for whom I always had a brotherly love and friendship. But God be praised for all things! it is a comfort to me to find him again in a son, who has his most remarkable features.

The African magician, perceiving that Aladdin's mother began to weep at the remembrance of her husband, changed the discourse, and turning towards Aladdin, asked him his name. I am called Aladdin, said he, Well, Aladdin, replied the magician, what business do you follow? Are you of any trade?

At this question, Aladdin hung down his head, when his mother made answer, Aladdin is an idle fellow; his father, when alive, strove all he could to teach him his trade, but could not succeed; and since his death, notwithstanding all that I can say to him, he does nothing but idle away his time in the streets as you saw him, without considering he is no longer child; and if you do not make him ashamed of it, and make him leave

it off, I despair of his ever coming to any good. He knows that his father left him no fortune, and sees me endeavour to get bread by spinning cotton every day; for my part, I am resolved one of these days to turn him out of doors, and let him provide for himself.

After these words, Aladdin's mother burst out into tears; and the magician said, This is not well, nephew; you must think of helping yourself, and getting your livelihood. There are a great many sorts of trades, consider if you have not an inclination to some of them; perhaps you did not like your father's trade, and would prefer another: what think you of keeping a shop? But finding that Aladdin returned no answer, he said, If you like, I will take one for you, and furnish it with all kinds of fine stuffs and linens. This proposal greatly flattered Aladdin, who mortally hated work, and had sense enough to know that such sorts of shops were very much esteemed and frequented, and the owners honoured and respected. He told the magician he had a greater inclination to that business than to any other, and that he should be very much obliged to him all his life for his kindness. Since this profession is agreeable to you, said the African magician, I will carry you along with me to-morrow, and clothe you as richly and handsomely as the best merchants in the city, and after that we will think of opening a shop as I mean.

Aladdin's mother, who never till then could believe that the magician was her husband's brother, no longer doubted it after his promises of kindness to her son. She thanked him for his good intentions; and then the magician, who saw that the night was pretty far advanced, took his leave of the mother and son, and retired.

He came again the next day, as he promised, and took Aladdin along with him to a great merchant, who sold all sorts of fine clothes, ready made. After choosing a suit which he liked best, the magician immediately bought it. When Aladdin found himself so handsomely equipped from top to toe, he returned his uncle all imaginable thanks; who, on the other hand, promised never to forsake him, but always to take him along with him; which he did to the most frequented places in the city. He showed him the sultan's palace, where he had free access; and at last brought him to his own khan or inn, where meeting with some merchants he had got acquainted with since his arrival, he gave them a treat, to bring them and his pretended nephew acquainted.

This treat lasted till night, when Aladdin would have taken his leave of his uncle to go home; but the magician would not let him go by himself, but conducted him safe to his mother, who, as soon as he saw him so finely dressed, was transported with joy, and bestowed a thousand blessings upon the magician for being at so great an expense upon her child. Then the African magician took his leave, and retired.

Aladdin rose early the next morning and dressed himself; and after he had waited some time for his uncle, he began to be impatient, and stood watching for him at the door; but as soon as he perceived him coming, he told his mother, took his leave of her, and ran to meet him.

The magician carressed Aladdin when he came to him: Come along, my dear child, said he, and I will show you fine things. Then he led him out

at one of the gates of the city, to some large fine houses, to each of which belonged beautiful gardens, into which any body might go. At every house he came to, he asked Aladdin if he did not think it fine; and Aladdin was ready to answer when any one presented itself, crying out, Here is a finer house, uncle, than any we have seen yet. By this artifice the cunning magician got Aladdin a pretty way in the country; and as he had a mind to carry him farther, to execute his design, he took an opportunity to sit down in one of the gardens by a fountain of clear water: Come, nephew, said he, you must be weary as well as I; let us rest ourselves, and we shall be better able to walk.

After they had sat down, the magician pulled from his girdle a handkerchief with cakes and fruit, which he had provided on purpose. He broke a cake in two, gave one half to Aladdin, and ate the other himself; and in regard to the fruit, he left him at liberty to take which sort he liked best. When they had eaten up as much as they liked, they got up, and pursued their walk through the gardens, and by this means, the African magician drew Aladdin insensibly beyond the gardens, and crossed the country, till they almost came to the mountains.

Aladdin, who had never been so far in his life before, began to find himself much tired with so long a walk, and said to the magician, Where are we going, uncle? we have left the gardens a great way behind us, and I see nothing but mountains; if we go much farther, I do not know whether I shall be able to reach the town again. Never fear, nephew, said the false uncle; I will show you another garden, which surpasses all we have yet seen; it is not far off, it is but a little step; and when we come there, you will say that you would have been sorry to have been so nigh it, and not seen it. Aladdin was soon persuaded; and the magician, to make the way seem shorter and less fatiguing, told him a great many stories.

At last they came between two mountains of moderate height, and equal size, divided by a narrow valley which was the place where the magician intended to bring Aladdin, to put into execution a design that had brought him from Africa to China. We will go no farther now, said he to Aladdin; I will show you here some very extraordinary things, and what nobody ever saw before; which, when you have seen, you will thank me for: but while I strike fire, do you gather up all the loose sticks you can see, to kindle a fire with.

Aladdin found there so many dried sticks, that before the magician had lighted a match, he had gathered up a great heap. The magician presently set them on fire, and when they were all in a blaze, the magician threw in some incense he had about him, which raised a great cloud of smoke, which he dispersed on each side, by pronouncing several magical words that Aladdin did not understand.

At the same time the earth trembled a little, and opened just before the magician and Aladdin, and discovered a stone about half a yard square, laid horizontally, with a brass ring fixed into the middle of it, to raise it up by. Aladdin was so frightened at what he saw, that he would have run away; but the magician perceiving his design, caught

hold of him, and gave him such a box on the ear, that he knocked him down. Poor Aladdin got up again trembling, and with tears in his eyes, said, What have I done, uncle, to be treated after this severe manner? I have my reasons for it, replied the magician: I am your uncle, and you you ought to make no reply; but obey me punctually, if you would reap the advantages which I intend you should.—These fair promises calmed Aladdin's fears and resentment; and when the magician saw that he was come to himself, he said to him: Know then, that under this stone there is hid a treasure, which will make you richer than the greatest monarch in the world: this is so true, that no other person but yourself is permitted to touch this stone, and to pull it up and go in; for I am forbidden ever to touch it, or set foot in this treasure when it is opened; so you must without fail punctually execute what I tell you, for it is a matter of great consequence both to you and me

Aladdin, amazed at all he saw and heard the magician say of the treasure, which was to make him happy for ever, forgot what was past, said to the magician, Well, uncle, what is to be done? command me, I am ready to obey you. Come, said the magician, take hold of the ring, and lift up that stone, pronounce the names of your father and grandfather, then lift it up, and you will find it will come easily. Aladdin did as the magician bade him, and raised the stone with a great deal of ease, and laid it on one side.

When the stone was pulled up, there appeared a cavity of about three or four feet deep, with a little door, and steps to go down lower. Observe, my son, said the African magician, what I am going to say to you: go down into that cave, and when you are at the bottom of those steps, you will find a door open, which will lead you into a large vaulted place, divided into three great halls, in each of which you will see four large brass vessels placed on each side, full of gold and silver, but take care you do not meddle with them. Before you go into the first hall, be sure to tuck up your gown, and wrap it well about you, and then go through the second into the third without stopping. Above all things, have a care that you do not touch the walls, so much as with your clothes; for if you do, you will die instantly. At the end of the third hall, you will find a door which leads into a garden planted with fine trees loaded with fruit; walk directly across the garden by a path which will lead you to five steps that will bring you upon a terrace, where you will see a niche before you, and in that niche a lighted lamp. Take the lamp down, and put it out; when you have thrown away the wick, and poured out the liquor, put it in your breast, and bring it to me. Do not be afraid that the liquor will spoil your clothes, for it is not oil, and the lamp will be dry as soon as it is thrown out.

After these words, the magician drew a ring off his finger, and put it upon one of Aladdin's, telling him that it was a preservative against all evil, while he observed what he had prescribed to him. After this instruction he said, Go down boldly, child, and we shall both be rich all our lives.

Aladdin jumped into the cave, went down the steps, and found the three halls just as the African magician had described them.—He went

ALADDIN OR THE

Through them with all the precaution the fear of death could inspire, if he failed to observe all that he was told very carefully; crossed the garden without stopping, took down the lamp from the niche, threw out the wick and the liquor, and, as the magician told him, put it in his bosom. But as he came down from the terrace, seeing it was perfectly dry, he stopped in the garden to observe the fruit, which he only had a glimpse of in crossing it. All the trees were loaded with extraordinary fruit, of different colours on each tree: some bore fruit entirely white, and some clear and transparent as crystal; some pale red, and others deeper; some green, blue, and purple, and others yellow; in short, there was fruit of all colours. The white were pearls; the clear and transparent, diamonds; the deep red, rubies; the paler, ballas rubies; the green, emeralds; the blue, turquoises; the purple, amethysts; and those that were of yellow cast, sapphires; and so of the rest. All these fruits were so large and beautiful, that nothing was ever seen like them.—Aladdin was altogether ignorant of their value, yet he was so pleased with the variety of the colours, and the beauty and extraordinary size of the fruit, that he filled his pockets, and two purses his uncle had given him; and as he could not put them in his pockets, he fastened them to his girdle.

Aladdin, having thus loaded himself with riches, he returned with the same precaution, and soon arrived at the mouth of the cave, where the African magician expected him with the utmost impatience. As soon as Aladdin saw him, he cried out, Pray, uncle, lend me your hand to help me out. Give me the lamp first, replied the magician; Indeed, uncle, answered Aladdin, I cannot now. The African magician was so obstinate, that he would have the lamp before he would help him. up; and Aladdin, who had incumbered himself so much with his fruit, that he could not well get at it, refused to give him it till he was out of the cave. The African magician, provoked at this obstinate refusal, flew into a terrible passion, and threw a little of his incense into the fire, and no sooner pronounced two magical words, but the stone which had closed the mouth of the cave moved into its place, with the earth over it.

When Aladdin found himself buried alive, he cried, and called out to his uncle to tell him he was ready to give him the lamp; but all in vain, since his cries could not be heard by him, and he remained in this dark abode. At last, when he had quite tired himself with crying, he went to the bottom of the steps, with a design to get into the garden, where it was light; but the door, which was opened before by enchantment, was now shut by the same means. Then he redoubled his cries and tears, and sat down on the steps, without any hopes of ever seeing the light again, and in a melancholy certainty of passing from the present darkness into that of a speedy death.

Aladdin remained in this state two days without eating, or drinking, and on the third day looked upon death as inevitable.—Clasping his hands with an entire resignation to the will of God, he said, There is no strength or power but in the great and high God. In this action of joining his hands, he rubbed the ring which the magician put on his finger, and immediately a genius of an enormous size and frightful look rose out of

the earth, and said, What wouldst thou have with me? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all who have the ring, on thy finger; I, and the other slaves of that ring.

Aladdin, who had not been used to such visions, would have been so frightened, that he would not have been able to speak at the sight of so extraordinary a figure; but the danger he was in made him answer without hesitation, Whoever thou art, deliver me from this place, if thou art able. He had no sooner made an end of these words, but the earth opened, and he found himself on the very spot where the magician first brought him.

't was sometime before Aladdin's eyes could bear the light, after having been so long in total darkness; and he could not comprehend how he had got so soon out of its bowels. He remembered the way he had come, and hastened back to the city, where he found his mother in the greatest grief. The joy to see her, and his faintness for want of sustenance for three days, made him faint, and he remained for a long time as dead. As soon as he recovered, the first words he spake were, Pray, mother, give me something to eat, for I have not put a morsel of any thing into my mouth these three days. His mother brought what she had, and set it before him. My son, said she, be not too eager, for it is dangerous; eat but a little at a time, and take care of yourself.

Aladdin took his mother's advice, and ate and drank moderately. When he had done, Mother, said he to her, I cannot help complaining of you, for abandoning me so easily to the discretion of a man who had a design to kill me, and who at this very moment thinks my death certain.

Then Aladdin began to tell his mother all that happened to him from Friday, when the magician took him to see the palaces and gardens about that town, and what fell out in the way, till they came to the place between the two mountains, and his taking the wonderful lamp, which he pulled out of his bosom and showed to his mother, as well as the transparent fruit of different colours, which he had gathered in the garden as he returned, two purses full of which he gave to his mother. But, though these fruits were precious stones, brilliant as the sun, and the reflection of a lamp, which then lighted the room might have led them to think they were of great value, she was as ignorant of their worth as her son. She had been bred in a middling rank of life, so that we must not wonder that she looked on them as things of no value, and only pleasing to the eye by the variety of their colours.

Aladdin put them behind one of the cushions of the sofa he sat upon, and continued his story, telling his mother, that upon his refusal to give the magician the lamp till he had got out the stone, by his throwing some incense into the fire, and using two or three magical words, stopped it up, and the earth closed again. When he found himself buried alive in a dismal cave, by the touching of his ring, he, properly speaking, came to life again. When he had made an end of his story, he said to his mother, I need say no more; you know the rest.

Aladdin's mother heard with so much patience as not to interrupt him, his surprising and wonderful relation; and when Aladdin had finished

his story, she broke out into a thousand reproaches against that vile impostor. She called him a perfidious traitor, barbarian, assassin, deceiver, magician, and an enemy and destroyer of mankind. She said a great deal more against the magician's treachery; but finding while she talked, her son Aladdin, who had not slept for three days and nights, began to nod, she put him to bed, and soon after went to bed herself.

Aladdin, who had not had one wink of sleep while he was in the subterraneous abode, slept very heartily all that night, and never waked till the next morning; when the first thing that he said to his mother was, he wanted something to eat. Alas! child, said she, I have not a bit of bread to give you, you ate up all the provisions I had in the house yesterday; but have a little patience, and it shall not be long before I will bring you some: I have a little cotton, which I have spun; I will go and sell it, and buy bread. Mother, replied Aladdin, keep your cotton against another time, and give me the lamp I brought home yesterday; I will go and sell it, and the money I shall get for it will serve both for breakfast and dinner, and perhaps supper too.

Aladdin's mother took the lamp, and said to her son, it is very dirty; if it was a little cleaner I believe it would bring something more. She took a little fine sand to clean it; but had no sooner begun to rub it, but in an instant a hideous genius of gigantic size appeared before her, and said to her in a voice like thunder, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I, and the other slaves of the lamp.

Aladdin's mother fainted away at the sight of this frightful genius; but Aladdin, who had once before seen such another genius in the cavern, instantly, snatched the lamp out of his mother's hands, and said, boldly, I am hungry; bring me something to eat. The genius disappeared immediately, and in an instant returned with a large silver basin on his head, and twelve covered plates of the same metal, which contained some excellent meats; six large white loaves on two other plates, and two bottles of wine, and two silver cups in each hand. All these things he placed upon a table, and disappeared; and all this was done before Aladdin's mother came out of her swoon.

His mother, after she recovered, was very much surprised to see all these rarities. Child, said she to Aladdin, to whom are we obliged for this great plenty and liberality? It is no matter, mother, said Aladdin; let us sit down and eat; and when we have done, I will tell you. Accordingly both mother and son sat down, and ate with the better stomach, as the table was so well furnished.

The mother and son sat at breakfast till it was dinner-time, and then they thought it would be best to put the two meals together; yet after this, they found they should have enough left for supper, and two meals for the next day.

When Aladdin's mother had taken away, and set by what was left, she went and sat down by her son on the sofa. Aladdin, said she, I expect now that you will tell me exactly what passed between the genius and you while I was in a swoon; which he presently complied with.

She was in as great amazement at what her son told her, as at the appearance of the genius; and said to him, how came that vile genius to address himself to me, and not to you, to whom he appeared before in the cave? Mother, answered Aladdin, the genius you saw is not the same who appeared to me, though he resembles him in size. If you remember, he that I first saw called himself the slave of the ring on my finger; and this you saw called himself the slave of the lamp you had in your hand: but I believe you did not hear him, for I think you fainted away as soon as he began to speak.

What! cried the mother, was your lamp then the occasion of that cursed genius's addressing himself rather to me than to you? Ah! my son! take it out of my sight, and put it where you please. If you would take my advice, you would part also with the ring, and not have any thing to do with genii, who, as our prophet has told us, are only devils.

With your leave, mother, replied Aladdin, I shall now take care how I sell a lamp, as I was going to do, which may be so serviceable both to you and to me. As for the ring, I cannot resolve to part with that neither; for, without that, you had never seen me again; and if it was gone, I might not be some moments hence; therefore I hope you will give me leave and to wear it always on my finger. As Aladdin's arguments were just, his mother had nothing to say against them; but only replied, that she would have nothing to do with genii, but would wash her hands of them, and never say any thing more about them.

By the next night they had eaten all the provisions the genius had brought; and the next day Aladdin sold one of the silver plates to a Jew whom he met in the streets, for a piece of gold, though it was but the sixtieth part of the worth of the plate. Aladdin took the money very eagerly, and, before he went home to his mother, he called at a baker's, bought a loaf, changed his money, and went home, and gave the rest to his mother, who went and bought provisions enough to last them some time. When he had sold the last plate, he had recourse to the basin, which he sold also to the Jew, for ten pieces of gold. They lived on these ten pieces in a frugal manner a pretty while.

When all the money was spent, Aladdin had recourse again to the lamp. He took it in his hand, looked for the same place where his mother had rubbed it with the sand, and rubbed it also, and the genius immediately appeared, and said, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I, and the other slaves of the lamp. I am hungry, said Aladdin; bring me something to eat. The genius disappeared, and presently returned with a basin, and the same number of coveted plates and other things, and set them down on a table, and vanished again.

Aladdin's mother, knowing what her son was going to do, went out at that time about some business, on purpose to avoid being in the way when the genius came; and when she returned, she was almost as much surprised as before, at the prodigious effect of the lamp. However, she sat down with her son, and when they had eaten as much as they had a mind to, she set enough by to last them two or three days.

As soon as Aladdin found that their provisions and money were spent, he took one of these plates, and went to look for his Jew chapman again; and passing by a goldsmith's shop, the goldsmith perceiving him, called to him, and said, My lad, I have often observed you go by, loaded as you are at present, and talk with such a Jew, and then come back again empty handed. I imagine that you carry something that you sell to him; but perhaps you do not know what a rogue he is. What I tell you is for your own good. If you will show me what you now carry, and if it is to be sold, I will give you the full worth of it; or I will direct you to other merchants who will not cheat you.

The hopes of getting more money for his plate induced Aladdin to pull it from under his coat, and shew it to the goldsmith. The old man, who at first sight saw that it was made of the finest silver, asked him if he had sold any such as that to the Jew, and Aladdin told him plainly that he had sold him twelve such, for a piece of gold each. What a villain! cried the goldsmith; I will let you see how much the Jew has cheated you.

The goldsmith took a pair of scales, weighed the plate and after he had told Aladdin how much an ounce of fine silver was worth, he demonstrated to him that his plate was worth by weight sixty pieces of gold, which he paid him down immediately.

Though Aladdin and his mother had an inexhaustible treasure of money in their lamp, and might have had whatever they had a mind to every time it failed, yet they lived with the same frugality as before, except that Aladdin went more neat: as for his mother, she wore no clothes but what she earned by her spinning cotton. They went on for many years by the help of the produce which Aladdin, from time to time, made of his lamp.

One day, as Aladdin was walking about the town, he heard an order of the sultan's published, for all people to shut up their shops and houses, and keep within doors, while the princess Badroulboudour, the sultan's daughter, went to the baths and back again.

This public order inspired Aladdin with a great curiosity to see the princess's face, which he could not do without placing himself behind the door of the bath, which was so situated that he could not fail of seeing her face.

Aladdin had not waited long before the princess came, and he could see her plainly through a chink of the door without being seen. When she came within three or four paces from the door of the baths, she took off her veil, and gave Aladdin an opportunity of a full look at her.

The princess was the most beautiful brunette in the world; her eyes were large, lively, and sparkling; her looks sweet and modest; her nose was of a just proportion and without a fault; her mouth small, her lips of a vermillion red, and charmingly agreeable in symmetry; in a word, all the features of her face were perfectly regular. With all these perfections the princess had so delicate a shape, so majestic an air, that the sight of her was sufficient to inspire respect.

After the princess had passed by Aladdin, and entered the baths, he remained some time astonished, and in a kind of ecstasy. But at last con-

considering that the princess was gone past him, and that when she returned from the bath her back would be towards him, and then veiled, he resolved to quit his post and go home.

After supper, his mother asked him why he was so melancholy, but could get no information, and he determined to go to bed rather than give her the least satisfaction. Next day, after he arose, he told his mother all that he had done on the preceding day, to obtain a sight of the princess, and added, I cannot live without the possession of the amiable princess Badroulboudour, and am resolved to ask her in marriage of the sultan her father.

Aladdin's mother listened with attention to what her son told her; but when he talked of asking the princess Badroulboudour in marriage of the sultan, she could not help bursting out into a loud laugh.

Indeed, son, replied the mother seriously, I think that you have quite forgot yourself; and if you would put this resolution of yours in execution, I do not see who you can get to venture to propose it for you. You, yourself, replied he immediately. I go to the sultan! answered the mother, amazed and surprised. I shall take care how I engage in such an affair. Have you forgot that your father was one of the poorest tailors in the capital, and that I am of no better extraction? and do not you know, that sultans never marry their daughters but to princes, sons of sultans like themselves?

Mother, answered Aladdin, I have told you that you must ask the princess Badroulboudour in marriage for me: it is a favour I desire of you, with all the respect I owe you; and I beg of you not to refuse me.

The good old woman was very much embarrassed, when she found Aladdin so obstinately persisting in so foolish a design. My son, said she again, how could so extraordinary a thought come into your head, as that I should go to the sultan, and make a proposal to him, to give his daughter in marriage to you? Suppose I had, not to say the boldness, but the impudence to present myself before the sultan, and make so extravagant a request, to whom should I address myself to be introduced to his majesty? Here is another reason, my son, which is, nobody ever goes to ask a favour of the sultan without a present; for by a present, they have this advantage, that if for some particular reasons the favour is denied, they are sure to be heard. But what presents have you to make? Therefore, reflect well on what you are about, and consider, that you aspire to a thing which is impossible for you to obtain.

Aladdin heard very calmly all that his mother could say to endeavour to dissuade him from his design, and after he had weighed her representation in all points, made answer: I own, mother, it is great rashness in me to presume to carry my pretensions so far. I love the Princess Badroulboudour beyond all you can imagine; and shall always persevere in my design, of marrying her. As to what you say about the present, I agree with you, and own that I never thought of it; but as to what you say that I have nothing fit to present him with, do not you think, mother, that what I brought home with me that day on which I was delivered from an inevitable death, may be an agreeable present? I mean those

things you and I both took for coloured glasses; but now I am undeceived, and can tell you that they are jewels of an inestimable value, and fit for the greatest monarchs. In short, neither you nor I know the value of them; but be it as it will, by the little experience I have, I am persuaded that they will be received very favourably by the sultan. You have a large porcelain dish fit to hold them; fetch it, and let us see how they will look, when we have ranged them according to their different colours.

Aladdin's mother fetched the china dish, and he took the jewels out of the two purses, and placed them in the dish. But the brightness and lustre they had in the day-time, so dazzled the eyes both of mother and son, that they were astonished beyond measure.

As it was now late, and the time of day for going to the sultan's palace was passed, it was put off till the next. Aladdin took a great deal of pains to encourage his mother in the task she had undertaken to go to the sultan; while she could not persuade herself she could ever succeed. Child, said she to Aladdin, if the sultan should think of asking me where lie your riches and your estate, if, I say, he should ask me the question, what answer would you have me return him?

Let us not be uneasy, mother, replied Aladdin, I have thought of an answer, and am confident that the lamp, which hath subsisted us so long, will not fail me in time of need.

Aladdin's mother could not say any thing against what her son then proposed; but reflected that the lamp might be capable of doing greater wonders than just providing victuals for them. But above all things, mother, said Aladdin, be sure to keep the secret, for thereon depends the success we have to expect; and after this caution, they both parted to go to bed. But violent love, had so much possessed the son's thoughts, that he could not rest. He rose at day-break, and went presently and awakened his mother, pressing her to get herself dressed to go to the sultan's palace.

Aladdin's mother did all her son desired. She took the china dish, and set forwards for the sultan's palace, to the great satisfaction of Aladdin. When she came to the gates, the grand vizier, and most distinguished lords of the court, were just gone in; and notwithstanding the crowd of people who had business at the divan was extraordinarily great, she got into the divan. Several causes were called, according to their order, and pleaded and adjudged, until the time the divan generally broke up, when the sultan rising, dismissed the council, and returned to his apartment, attended by the grand vizier; the other viziers and ministers of state returned, as also did all those whose business called them thither; some pleased with gaining their causes, others dissatisfied at the sentence pronounced against them, and some in expectation of theirs being heard the next sitting.

Aladdin's mother, seeing the sultan rise and retire, and all the people go away, judged rightly that he would not come again that day, and resolved to go home. When Aladdin saw her return with the present designed for the sultan, he knew not at first what to think of her success, nor had he courage enough to ask her any questions, till his mother freed him from his embarrassment, and told him all that had befallen her at the sul-

tan's palace, and added, there is no harm done; I will go again to-morrow; perhaps the sultan may not be so busy.

She went six times afterwards on the days appointed, with as little success as the first time, and might have perhaps come a thousand times to as little purpose, if the sultan himself had not taken a particular notice of her. That day at last, after the council was broke up, when the sultan was returned to his own apartment, he said to his grand vizier, I have for some time observed a certain woman, who comes constantly every day that I go into council, and has something wrapped up in a napkin: do you know what she wants?

Sir, replied the grand vizier, who knew no more than the sultan what she wanted; perhaps this woman may come to complain to your majesty that somebody has sold her some bad flour, or some such trifling matter. The sultan was not satisfied with this answer, but replied, If this woman comes again next council-day, do not fail to call her, that I may hear what she has to say.

The next council-day she went to the divan, and placed herself before the sultan as usual; and before the grand vizier had made his report of business, the sultan perceived her, and compassionating her for having waited so long, he said to the vizier, Before you enter upon any business, remember the woman I spoke to you about; bid her come near, and let us hear and dispatch her business first. The grand vizier immediately called the chief of the officers, and pointing to her, bid him go to that woman, and tell her to come before the sultan.

The chief of the officers went to Aladdin's mother, and at a sign he gave her, she followed him to the foot of the sultan's throne, where he left her, and retired to his place by the grand vizier. Aladdin's mother, bowed her head down to the carpet, which covered the steps of the throne, and remained in that posture till the sultan bid her rise, which she had no sooner done, than the sultan said to her, Good woman, I have observed you to stand a long time, from the beginning to the rising of the divan: what business brings you here?

At these words, Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time; and when she got up again, said, Monarch of monarchs, I beg of you to pardon the boldness or rather impudence of the demand I am going to make, which is so uncommon, that I tremble, and am ashamed to propose it to my sultan. In order to give her the more freedom to explain herself, the sultan ordered every body to go out of the divan but the grand vizier, and then told her that she might speak without restraint.

She then told him faithfully how Aladdin had seen the princess Badroul-boudour, the violent love that fatal sight had inspired him with, the declaration he had made to her of it when he came home, and what representations she had made to dissuade him from a passion no less injurious, said she, to your majesty, as sultan, than to the princess your daughter. But, continued she, my son, instead of taking my advice and reflecting on his boldness, was so obstinate as to persevere in it, and to threaten me with some desperate act, if I refused to come and ask the princess in marriage of your majesty.

The sultan hearkened to this discourse with a great deal of mildness, but before he gave her any answer, he asked her what she had brought tied up in that napkin. She took the china dish, untied it, and presented it to the sultan.

The sultan's amazement and surprise were inexpressible, when he saw so many large, beautiful, and valuable jewels collected in one dish. After he had admired and handled them, one after another, he turned about to his grand vizier, and showing him the dish, said, Is it not worthy of the princess my daughter? And ought I not to bestow her on one who values her at so great a price?

These words put the grand vizier into a strange agitation. The sultan had some time before signified to him his intention of bestowing the princess his daughter on a son of his; therefore, he was afraid, that the sultan might change his mind. Thereupon, going to him, and whispering him in the ear, he said to him, Sir, I cannot but own that the present is worthy of the princess; but I beg of your majesty to grant me three months before you come to a resolution. I hope, before that time, my son, on whom you have had the goodness to look with a favourable eye, will be able to make a nobler present than Aladdin who is an entire stranger to your majesty.

The sultan, though he was very well persuaded that it was not possible for the vizier to provide so considerable a present for his son to make the princess, yet he hearkened to him, and granted him that favour.

Turning about to Aladdin's mother, he said to her, Good woman, tell your son that I agree to the proposal; but I cannot marry the princess my daughter till some furniture I design for her be got ready, which cannot be finished these three months; but at the expiration of that time come again.

Aladdin's mother returned home much more overjoyed than she could have imagined, and told him all the particulars of the interview. Aladdin thought himself the most happy of all men, at hearing of this news. Though three months seemed an age, yet he disposed himself to wait with patience. When two of the three months were past, his mother one evening going to light the lamp, and finding no oil in the house, went out to buy some, and when she came into the city, found a general rejoicing. Aladdin's mother asked the oil-merchant what was the meaning of all those doings. Whence came you, good woman, said he, that you don't know that the grand vizier's son is to marry the princess Badroulboudour, the sultan's daughter to-night?

This was news enough for Aladdin's mother. She ran till she was quite out of breath home to her son, Child, cried she, you are undone! the grand vizier's son is to marry the princess Badroulboudour. She then related how she had heard it. At this account, Aladdin was thunder-struck. He bethought himself of the lamp; and went into his chamber, and took it and rubbed it in the same place as before, and immediately the genius appeared, and said to him, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I and the other slaves of the lamp. What I

ask of you, said Aladdin, is, That as soon as the bride and bridegroom are in bed, you bring them both hither in their bed. Master, replied the genius, I will obey you.

In the mean time, every thing was prepared with the greatest magnificence in the sultan's palace to celebrate the princess's nuptials; and the evening was spent with all the usual ceremonies and rejoicings till mid night. When the new-married couple had retired to bed, the genius took up the bed, and transported it in an instant into Aladdin's chamber, where he set it down. Aladdin, did not suffer the vizier's son to remain long in bed with the princess. Take this new-married man, said he to the genius, and shut him up in the house of office, and come again to-morrow morning after day break. The genius present took the vizier's son out of bed, and carried him in his shirt whither Aladdin bid him; and after he had breathed upon him, which prevented his stirring, he left him there.

Great as was Aladdin's love for the princess Badroulboudour, he did not talk much to her when they were alone; but only said with a passionate air, Fear nothing, adorable princess; If I have been forced to come to this extremity, it is not with any intention of affronting you, but to prevent an unjust rival's possessing you contrary to the sultan your father's promise in favour of me.

The fright and amazement of so unexpected an adventure had put her into such a condition, that he could not get one word from her. However, he undressed himself, and got into the vizier's son's place, and lay with his back to the princess, putting a sabre between himself and her, to shew that he deserved to be punished, if he attempted any thing against her honour.

The genius came at the hour appointed, and said to him, I am here, master; what are your commands? Go, said Aladdin, fetch the vizier's son out of the place where you left him, and put him into his bed again, and carry it to the sultan's palace. The genius did so; and as soon as he had set down the nuptial-bed in its proper place, the sultan opened the door to wish her good morning. The grand vizier's son, no sooner heard the door open, but he got out of bed, and ran into the wardrobe, where he had undressed himself the night before.

The sultan went to the bedside, kissed the princess between the eyes, according to custom, wishing her a good-morrow, and asked her, smiling how she had passed the night. She only cast at him a sorrowful look expressive of great affliction or great dissatisfaction. He said a few words to her; but finding that he could not get a word from her, he attributed it to her modesty, and retired. Nevertheless he suspected that there was something extraordinary in this silence, and thereupon went immediately to the sultanness's apartment, and told her in what a state he found the princess, and how she received him. Sir, said the sultanness, all new-married people always have a reserve about them the next day; she will be quite another thing in two or three days time, and then she will receive the sultan her father as she ought; but I will go and see her, added she; I am very much deceived if she receives me in the same manner.

As soon as the sultanness was dressed, she went to the princess's apartment, wished her good-morrow, and kissed her. But how great was her surprise when she returned no answer. How comes it, child, said she, that you do not return my caresses? Come, tell me freely, and leave me no longer in a painful suspense. At last the princess broke silence with a great sigh, and told the sultanness what had happened to her. The sultanness heard all the princess told her very patiently, but would not believe it. You did well, child, said she, not to speak of this to your father: take care not to mention it to any body; for you will certainly be thought mad if you talk at this rate. Madam, replied the princess, I can assure you I am in my right senses: ask my husband, and he will tell you the same story. I will, said the sultanness; but if he should talk in the same manner, I shall not be better persuaded of the truth.

Then she sent for the vizier's son, to know of him something of what the princess had told her; but he resolved to disguise the matter. Son-in-law, said the sultanness, are you as much infatuated as your wife? Madam, replied the vizier's son, may I be so bold as to ask the reason of that question? Oh! that is enough, answered the sultanness; I ask no more.

Aladdin never disputed but that the new-married couple were to be together again that night, and therefore, having as great an inclination to disturb them, he had recourse to his lamp, and when the genius appeared, he said to him, the grand vizier's son and the princess are to lie together again to-night: go, and as soon as they are in bed, bring the bed hither.

The genius obeyed Aladdin as faithfully and exactly as the day before. The sultan was very anxious to know how she passed the second night, and therefore went into her chamber as early as the morning before. The grand vizier's son no sooner heard him coming, but he jumped out of bed, and ran hastily into the wardrobe. Well, daughter, said the sultan, are you in a better humour than you was yesterday morning? Still the princess was silent, and the sultan perceived her to be more troubled than before, but provoked that his daughter should conceal it, he said to her in a rage, with his sabre in his hand, Daughter, tell me what is the matter, or I will cut off your head immediately. The princess at last broke silence, and said with tears in her eyes, My dear father and sultan, I ask your majesty's pardon if I have offended you, and hope, that out of your goodness and clemency you will have compassion on me, when I have told you, in what a miserable condition I have spent this last night and the night before.

After this preamble, which appeased and affected the sultan, she told him what had happened to her in so moving a manner, that he was most sensibly grieved. The sultan immediately felt all the extreme uneasiness so surprising an adventure must have given the princess. And as soon as he got back to his own apartment, he sent for the grand vizier. Vizier, said he, have you seen your son, and has he not told you any thing? The vizier replied, No. Then the sultan related all that the princess Badroulboudour had told him, and afterwards said, I do not doubt but that my daughter has told me the truth; but nevertheless I should

be glad to have it confirmed by your son ; therefore go and ask him how it was. The grand vizier went immediately to his son, and communicated to him what the sultan had told him, and enjoined him to conceal nothing from him, but to tell him the whole truth ; father, replied the son, all that the princess says is true : but what she relates particularly to myself she knows nothing of. Then he told his father all that had befallen him the last two nights, and added, I would much rather die, than live longer in so great an alliance, if I must undergo what I have already endured. Therefore, father, I beg you, by the same tenderness you had for me to procure me so great an honour, to get the sultan's consent that our marriage may be declared null and void.

He then left him to go and give the sultan an account of what he had told him, and begged of him to give his son leave to retire from the palace. The grand vizier found no great difficulty to obtain what he asked. From that instant the sultan gave orders to put a stop to all rejoicings in the palace and town. This sudden and unexpected change gave rise both in the city and kingdom to various speculations and inquiries ; but what is most particular, neither the sultan nor the grand vizier had the least thought that Aladdin had any hand in the enchantment which caused the dissolution of the marriage. Nevertheless, Aladdin waited till the three months were completed, and then sent his mother to the palace, to remind the sultan of his promise.

Aladdin's mother went to the palace and stood before the divan in the same place as before. The sultan no sooner cast his eyes upon her, but he said, Vizier, I see the good woman who made me the present some months hence ; forbear your report till I have heard what she has to say. The vizier then looking about the divan, presently perceived Aladdin's mother, and sent the chief of the officers for her. She then came to the foot of the throne, and prostrated herself as usual, and when she rose up again, the sultan asked her what she would have. Sir, said she, I come to remind you of your promise to my son Aladdin. The sultan declined giving her an answer till he had consulted his vizier. The grand vizier freely told the sultan his thoughts on the matter, and said to him, In my opinion, sir, there is an infallible way for your majesty to avoid a match so disproportionate, without giving Aladdin any cause of complaint ; which is, to set so high a value upon the princess, that were he never so rich, he could not come up to it.

The sultan approving of the grand vizier's advice, turned about to Aladdin's mother, and said to her, Good woman, it is true sultans ought to be as good as their words, but as I cannot marry her without some valuable consideration from your son, you may tell him, I will fulfil my promise as soon as he shall send me forty basins of massy gold, brimful of the same things you have already made me a present of, and carried by the like number of black slaves, who shall be led by as many young and handsome well-made white slaves, all dressed magnificently. Go, hasten home and declare my will to your son.

As soon as Aladdin received this message, he rubbed the lamp, and the genie stood before him, whom he commanded to bring the basins of gold,

the jewels, and the black and white slaves, as the sultan had required; and and presently the house was filled with this splendid train of slaves most magnificently dressed, bearing basins of massy gold, filled with the rarest jewels. When Aladdin's mother came from market, where she had been purchasing provisions, she was in a great surprise to see so many people and such vast riches. As soon as she had laid them down, she was going to pull off her veil; but Aladdin prevented her, and said, Mother, let us lose no time: but before the sultan and the divan rise, I would have you return to the palace, and go with this present; she stayed to ask no questions, but put herself at the head of the procession, which drew after it all the idle and curious people of the city. When she entered the divan, she prostrated herself at the foot of the throne, and said to the sultan, Sir, my son Aladdin is sensible this present, which he has sent your majesty, is much below the princess Badroulboudour's worth; but hopes, nevertheless, that your majesty will accept of it with the greater confidence that he has endeavoured to conform to the conditions you were pleased to impose on him.

The sultan was not able to give the least attention to this compliment of Aladdin's mother. The moment he cast his eyes on the forty basins, brimful of the most precious, brilliant, and beautiful jewels he had ever seen, and the fourscore slaves, who appeared, by the comeliness of their persons, and the richness and magnificence of their dress, like so many kings, he was so struck, that he could not recover from his admiration! At length he said to her, Good woman, go and tell your son that I wait to receive him with open arms and embrace him; and the more haste he makes to come and receive the princess my daughter from my hands, the greater pleasure he will do me.

When Aladdin's mother got home, and related the success of her mission to her son, he made her very little reply, but retired to his chamber. There, after he had rubbed his lamp, the obedient genius appeared. Genius, said Aladdin, I want to bathe immediately; no sooner were the words out of his mouth, but the genius transported him into a bath of the finest marble of all sorts of colours; where he was undressed and put into a bath. After he had passed through several degrees of heat, he came out, quite a different man from what he was before. The genius then dressed him in the most sumptuous apparel; and when he had done, transported him back to his own chamber, where he asked him if he had any other commands? Yes, answered Aladdin; I expect you should bring me as soon as possible a horse, that surpasses in beauty and goodness the best in the sultan's stables, with a saddle, bridle, and housing, and other accoutrements worth a million of money. I want also twenty slaves, as richly clothed as those who carried the present to the sultan, to walk by my side, and follow me, and twenty more such to go before me in two ranks. Besides these, bring my mother six women slaves to wait on her, as richly dressed, at least as any of the princess's, each loaded with a complete suit fit for any sultaness. I want also ten thousand pieces of gold in ten purses. Go, and make haste. As soon as Aladdin had given these orders, the genius disappeared, and presently returned with the horse, the

forty slaves, ten of whom carried each a purse, with one thousand pieces of gold, and six women slaves, each carrying on her head a different dress for Aladdin's mother, wrapped up in a piece of silver stuff, and presented them all to Aladdin.

Of the ten purses Aladdin took but four, which he gave to his mother the other six he left in the hands of the slaves who brought them, with an order to throw them by handfuls among the people as they went to the sultan's palace. Afterwards he presented the six women slaves to his mother, telling her they were her slaves, and that the dresses they had brought were for her use.

When Aladdin had thus settled matters, he immediately mounted his horse, and rode to the sultan's palace, where every thing was prepared for his reception; and as soon as the sultan perceived Aladdin, he was no less surprised to see him more richly and magnificently clothed than ever he had been himself, than surprised at his good mien, fine shape, and a certain air of unexpected grandeur. But notwithstanding, his amazement and surprise did not hinder him from rising off his throne, and descending two or three steps quick enough to prevent Aladdin's throwing himself at his feet. He embraced him with all the demonstrations of friendship. They conversed together some hours, and the sultan was so charmed with his good sense and modesty, that he sent for the chief judge of his capital, and ordered him to draw up immediately a contract of marriage between the princess Badroulboudour his daughter, and Aladdin.

When it had been drawn up in all the requisite forms, the sultan asked Aladdin if he would stay in the palace, and solemnize the ceremonies of the marriage that day. To which he answered, Sir, though great is my impatience to enjoy your majesty's goodness, yet I beg of you to give me leave to defer it till I have built a palace fit to receive the princess in; I therefore desire you to grant me a convenient spot of ground near your palace. The sultan readily agreed to this proposal, and they separated.

When the sultan arose the next morning, how great was his amazement to behold, opposite to his own, a palace of the purest architecture, and half the inhabitants of the city already gathered in crowds to gaze on this wonder! He was presently informed that Aladdin waited to conduct his majesty to the new palace. The sultan was more and more amazed at every step; for the walls were built of wedges of gold and silver, and the ornaments were of jasper, agate, and porphyry, intermixed with diamonds, rubies, emeralds, amethysts, and every thing that was most rare and beautiful. The treasury was full of gold, and the offices filled with domestics; the stables contained the finest horses and carriages, with grooms and equerries in splendid liveries.

Aladdin and the princess were speedily married, and lived for some time very happily; but the fame of his magnificence having reached the African magician in Africa, whither, after his expedition, he returned: and though he was almost persuaded that Aladdin died miserably in the subterraneous abode where he left him, yet he had the curiosity to inform himself about his end with great certainty; and as he was a geomancer, he took out of a cupboard a square covered box, which he made

ALADDIN OR THE

use of in his geomantic observations, then sat himself down on his sofa, set it before him, and uncovered it. After he had prepared and levelled the sand which was in it, with an intention to discover whether or not Aladdin died in the subterraneous abode, he cast the points, drew the figures, and formed a horoscope, by which, when he came to examine it he found that Aladdin lived splendidly, was very rich, had married a princess, and was very much honoured and respected.

The magician no sooner understood by the rules of his diabolical art that Aladdin had arrived at that height of good fortune, but he cried out in a rage, This poor sorry tailor's son has discovered the secret and virtue of the lamp! But I will prevent his enjoying it long, or perish in the attempt. He was not a great while deliberating on what he should do, but the next morning mounted a barb which was in his stable, set forwards, and never stopped but just to refresh himself and horse, till he arrived at the capital of China. His first object was to enquire what people said of Aladdin; and, taking a walk through the town, he went to where people of the best distinction met to drink a certain warm liquor. As soon as he sat down, he was presented with a glass of it, which he took; but, listening at the same time to the discourse of the company on each side of him, he heard them talking of Aladdin's palace. When he had drank off his glass, he joined them; and, asked them particularly what palace that was they spoke so advantageously of. From whence come you? said the person to whom he addressed himself: you must certainly be a stranger, not to have seen or heard talk of prince Aladdin's palace: forgive my ignorance, replied the African magician; I arrived here but yesterday, and came from the farthest part of Africa, where the fame of this palace had not reached when I came away: but my impatience is so great, I will go immediately and see it, if you will do me the favour to show me the way thither.

The person to whom the African magician addressed himself took a pleasure in showing him the way to Aladdin's palace, and he got up, and went thither instantly. When he came to the palace, and examined it on all sides, he doubted not but that Aladdin had made use of the lamp to build it. He knew that none but the genii, the slaves of the lamp, could have performed such wonders; and, piqued to the quick at Aladdin's happiness and greatness, he returned to the khan where he lodged. The next thing was to know where the lamp was. As soon as he entered his lodging, he took his square box of sand, and after he had performed some operations, he knew that the lamp was in Aladdin's palace; and so great was his joy at the discovery, that he could hardly contain himself. Well, said he, I shall have the lamp, and I defy Aladdin's preventing my carrying it off. It was Aladdin's misfortune at that time to be gone a hunting for eight days, of which only three were expired, which the magician came to know by this means. After he had performed this operation, he went to the master of the khan, entered into discourse with him on different matters, and, among the rest, said, I shall not be easy till I have seen the person to whom this wonderful edifice belongs. That will be no difficult matter, replied the master of the khan; there is not a day passes but he

gives an opportunity when he is in town, but at present he is not at home, and has been gone these three days on a hunting-match, which will last eight. The magician wanted to know no more: he took his leave of the master of the khan, and went to a maker and seller of lamps, and asked for a dozen of copper lamps, which he got, and paid the man his full price for them, put them into a basket, then went directly to Aladdin's palace; and when he came near it, he began crying, Who will change old lamps for new ones? As he went along, he repeated this so often, that the princess hearing a man cry something, and not being able to distinguish his words, by reason of the hooting of the children, sent one of her women slaves down to know what he cried. The slave returned, laughing so heartily, that the princess could not forbear herself. Well, giggler, said the princess, will you tell me what you laugh at? Madam, answered the slave, laughing still, who can forbear laughing to see a fool, with a basket on his arm, full of fine new lamps, ask to change them all for old ones? Another woman slave hearing this, said, there is an old one upon the cornice, and whoever owns it will not be sorry to find a new one in its stead. The lamp this slave spoke of was Aladdin's wonderful lamp, which he had laid upon the cornice before he went a hunting. The princess bid a eunuch take it, and go and make the exchange. The eunuch no sooner got to the palace gates, but he saw the African magician, called to him, and showing him the old lamp, said to him, Give me a new lamp for this.

The magician never doubted but this was the lamp he wanted. He snatched it eagerly out of the eunuch's hand, and, thrusting it as far as he could into his breast, offered him his basket, and bid him choose which he liked best. The eunuch picked out one, and carried it to the princess; the African magician then went and passed the remainder of the day in a lonely place, till the darkest time of night, when he pulled the lamp out to his breast and rubbed it. At that summons the genius appeared, and said, What wouldst thou have? I command thee, replied the magician, to transport me immediately, and Aladdin's palace to such a place in Africa. The genius made no reply, but transported him and the palace entire immediately to the place he appointed in Africa.

The confusion and grief of the sultan were indescribable when he found the palace vanished and his daughter lost; and Aladdin, who had just returned from hunting, on hearing that his palace and his wife were gone, fainted away; but on recovering he began to reflect on the virtues of the ring which he still wore on his finger.—So he rubbed the gem, and the genius appeared, and said, what wouldst thou have? Oh, powerful genie! cried he, bring my palace back to the place where it first stood. What you command me, answered the genius, is not in my power; I am only the slave of the ring; you must address yourself to the slave of the lamp. If it be so, replied Aladdin, I command thee to transport me to the place where it now stands, and set me down under the princess Badroulboudour's window. The genius immediately transported him into Africa, to the midst of a large meadow, where his palace stood, a small distance from a great city. Aladdin sat down at the foot of a large tree to rest himself, but not being able to resist the drowsiness which came upon him, fell fast asleep.

The next morning he got up, and walked some time under her window. The princess Badroulboudour, by chance, rose early that morning, and began to dress, when one of the women looking through the window, perceived Aladdin, and presently ran and told her mistress. The princess went that moment herself to the window, and seeing Aladdin, immediately opened it. The noise made Aladdin turn his head that way, who, knowing the princess, saluted her with an air that expressed his joy. To lose no time, said she to him, I have sent to have the private door opened; enter, and come up; she then shut the window.

The private door was soon opened, and Aladdin was conducted up into the princess's chamber. After their embracings, Aladdin said, I beg of you, princess, to tell me, what is become of an old lamp which I left upon the cornice in the hall of the four-and-twenty windows, before I went to hunting. Then the princess gave Aladdin an account how she changed the old lamp for a new one; and how she had been transported thither by the African magician. Princess, said Aladdin, I desire you to tell me what he has done with the lamp. He carries it carefully wrapt up in his bosom, said the princess. After some consideration, Aladdin concerted a plan in order to get possession of the lamp; he went into the city in the disguise of a slave, where he procured a powder, that, on being swallowed, would instantly cause a deathlike sleep, and the princess invited the magician to sup with her. As she had never been so polite to him before, he was quite delighted with her kindness; and while they were at table, she ordered a slave to bring two cups of wine which she had herself prepared, and after pretending to taste the one she held in her hand, she asked the magician to change cups, as was the custom between lovers in China. He joyfully seized the goblet, and drinking it all at a draught, fell lifeless on the floor.

Aladdin was at hand to snatch the lamp from his bosom, and throwing the traitor out upon the grass of the meadow, the genius was summoned, and instantly the princess, the palace, and all that it contained, were transported to their original station in China.

The very morning of the return of Aladdin's palace, the sultan went into his closet to indulge his sorrows. He cast his eyes in a melancholy manner towards the place where he remembered the palace once stood, expecting only to see an open space; but perceiving that vacancy filled up, he at first imagined it to be the effect of a fog: but looking more attentively, he was convinced that it was his son-in-law's palace. He returned immediately into his apartment, and ordered a horse to be saddled and brought to him in all haste, which he mounted that instant, and rode to Aladdin's palace. Aladdin perceiving the sultan coming, hastened to receive him at the foot of the great staircase, and to help him to dismount. After dismounting, Aladdin led the sultan into the princess's apartment. The sultan embraced her with his face bathed in tears of joy; and after that commanded a feast of ten days to be proclaimed for joy of their return.

Within a few years afterwards the sultan died, and the princess succeeded him, and they both reigned together many years, and left a numerous and illustrious posterity behind them.

THE HISTORY
OF
B E A U T Y
AND THE
B E A S T.

, GLASGOW :

PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

viii. 4



THE HISTORY OF BEAUTY AND THE BEAST.

A FEW centuries ago lived a very wealthy merchant, who had three sons and three daughters. The education he gave them was of the most superior kind. The girls were all handsome ; but the youngest was styled the *Little Beauty*, and hence she was, when grown up, called by the name of *Beauty*, which made her sisters jealous, —who were proud of their riches, kept only the grandest company, and laughed at their youngest sister, whose study was to improve her mind. They would only marry to a Duke or an Earl, while Beauty declined every offer, thinking herself too young to be removed from her father's house.

All at once the merchant lost his whole fortune, excepting a small country house at a great distance from town, and told his children, with tears in his eyes, they must go there and work

for their living. The two eldest answered, that they had several lovers, who, they were sure, would be glad to have them, though they had no fortune ; but in this they were mistaken, for their lovers slighted and forsook them in their poverty. As they were not beloved, on account of their pride, every body said, “ They do not deserve to be pitied ; we are glad to see their pride humbled ; let them go and give themselves quality airs in milking the cows and minding their dairy. But,” added they, “ we are extremely concerned for Beauty ; she was such a charming sweet-tempered creature, spoke so kindly to poor people, and was of such an affable obliging disposition.” Nay, several gentlemen would have married her, though they knew she had not a penny ; but she told them she could not think of leaving her poor father in his misfortunes, but was determined to go along with him into the coutry to comfort and attend him. Poor Beauty at first was sadly grieved at the loss of her fortune ; “ But,” said she to herself, “ were I to cry ever so much, as that would not make things better, I must try to make myself happy without a fortune.” When they came to their country house, the merchant and his three sons applied themselves to husbandry and tillage ;

and Beauty rose at four in the morning, and made haste to have the house clean, and breakfast ready for the family. In the beginning she found it very difficult, for she had not been used to work as a servant ; but, in less than two months, she grew stronger and healthier than ever. After she had done her work, she read, played on the harpsichord, or else sang whilst she spun. On the contrary, her two sisters did not know how to spend their time ; they got up at ten, and did nothing but saunter about the whole day, lamenting the loss of their fine clothes and acquaintance. “Do but see our youngest sister,” said one to the other, “what a poor, stupid, mean-spirited creature she is, to be contented with such an unhappy situation.” The good merchant was of quite a different opinion : he knew very well that Beauty outshone her sisters in her person as well as her mind, and admired her humility, industry, and patience : for her sisters not only left her all the work of the house to do, but insulted her every moment.

The family had lived about a year in this retirement, when the merchant received a letter, with an account that a vessel, on board of which he had effects, was safely arrived. This news

had like to have turned the heads of the two eldest daughters, who immediately flattered themselves with the hope of returning to town ; for they were quite weary of a country life ; and, when they saw their father ready to set out, they begged of him to buy them new gowns, caps, rings, and all manner of trifles ; but Beauty asked for nothing, for she thought to herself, that all the money her father was going to receive would scarce be sufficient to purchase every thing her sisters wanted. “ What will you have, Beauty ? ” said her father. “ Since you are so good as to think of me,” answered she, “ be so kind as to bring me a rose ; for, as none grow hereabouts, they are a kind of rarity.” Not that Beauty cared for a rose, but she asked for something, lest she should seem by her example to condemn her sisters’ conduct, who would have said she did it only to look particular. The good man went on his journey ; but when he arrived there, they went to law with him about the merchandise, and after a great deal of trouble and pains to no purpose, he came back as poor as before.

He was within thirty miles of his own house, thinking on the pleasure he should have in seeing his children again, when, going through a

large forest, he lost himself. It rained and snowed terribly ; besides the wind was so high, that it threw him twice off his horse ; and night coming on, he began to apprehend being either starved to death with cold and hunger, or else devoured by the wolves, whom he heard howling all around him, when, on a sudden looking through a long walk of trees, he saw a light at some distance, and going on a little farther, perceived it came from a palace illuminated from top to bottom. The merchant returned God thanks for this happy discovery, and hastened to the palace ; but was greatly surprised at not meeting with any one in the out-courts. His horse followed him, and seeing a large stable open, went in, and finding both hay and oats, the poor beast, who was almost famished, fell to eating very heartily. The merchant tied him up to the manger, and walked towards the house, where he saw no one ; but entering into a large hall, he found a good fire, and a table plentifully set out, with but one cover laid. As he was wet quite through with the rain and snow, he drew near the fire to dry himself. " I hope," said he, " the master of the house, or his servants, will excuse the liberty I take ; I suppose it will not be long before some of them appear."

He waited a considerable time, till it struck eleven, and still nobody came : at last he was so hungry that he could stay no longer, but took a chicken and ate it in two mouthfuls, trembling all the while. After this, he drank a few glasses of wine, and, growing more courageous, he went out of the hall, and crossed through several grand apartments with magnificent furniture, till he came into a chamber, which had an exceeding good bed in it, and, as he was very much fatigued, and it was past midnight, he concluded it was best to shut the door, and go to bed.

It was ten the next morning before the merchant waked, and as he was going to rise, he was astonished to see a good suit of clothes in the room of his own, which were quite spoiled. "Certainly," said he, "this palace belongs to some kind fairy, who has seen and pitied my distresses." He looked through a window, but instead of snow, saw the most delightful arbours, interwoven with the most beautiful flowers that ever were beheld. He then returned to the great hall, where he had supped the night before, and found some chocolate ready made on a little table. "Thank you, good Madam Fairy," said he aloud, "for being so careful as to pro-

vide me a breakfast ; I am extremely obliged to you for all your favours."

The good man drank his chocolate, and then went to look for his horse ; but passing through an arbour of roses, he remembered Beauty's request to him, and gathered a branch on which were several ; immediately he heard a great noise, and saw such a frightful beast coming towards him, that he was ready to faint away. " You are very ungrateful," said the Beast to him, in a terrible voice, " I have saved your life by receiving you into my castle, and in return, you steal my roses, which I value beyond any thing in the universe ; but you shall die for it. I give you but a quarter of an hour to prepare yourself, and to say your prayers." The merchant fell on his knees, and lifted up both his hands: " My Lord," said he, " I beseech you to forgive me ; indeed I had no intention to offend in gathering a rose for one of my daughters, who desired me to bring her one." " My name is not My Lord," replied the monster, " but Beast. I don't like compliments, not I ; I like people to speak as they think ; and so do not imagine I am to be moved by any of your flattering speeches ; but you say you have got daughters.

I will forgive you, on condition that one of them come willingly, and suffer for you. Let me have no words, but go about your business, and swear that, if your daughters refuse to die in your stead, you will return within three months."

The merchant had no mind to sacrifice his daughters to the ugly monster, but he thought, in obtaining this respite, he should have the satisfaction of seeing them once more; so he promised upon oath he would return, and the Beast told him he might set out when he pleased; "but," added he, "you shall not depart empty handed. Go back to the room where you lay, and you will see a great empty chest; fill it with whatever you like best, and I will send it to your home, and at the same time the Beast withdrew."

"Well," said the good man to himself, "if I must die, I shall have the comfort, at least, of leaving something to my poor children."

He returned to the bed-chamber, and finding a quantity of broad pieces of gold, he filled the great chest the Beast had mentioned, locked it, and afterwards took his horse out of the stable, leaving the palace with as much grief as he had entered it with joy. The horse, of his own ac-

cord, took one of the roads of the forest, and in a few hours the good man was at home. His children came around him, but, instead of receiving their embraces with pleasure, he looked on them, and holding up the branch he had in his hands, he burst into tears. "Here, Beauty," said he, "take these roses; but little do you think how dear they are likely to cost your unhappy father." He then related his fatal adventure: immediately the two eldest set up lamentable outcries, and, in a reproachful and malignant tone, said all manner of ill-natured things to Beauty, who did not cry at all. "Do but see the pride of the little wretch," said they, "she would not ask for fine clothes, as we did; but no, truly, Miss wanted to distinguish herself; so now she will be the death of our poor father, and yet she does not so much as shed a tear." "Why should I?" answered Beauty, "it would be very needless, for my father shall not suffer upon my account. Since the monster will accept of one of his daughters, I will deliver myself up to all his fury, and I am very happy in thinking that my death will save my father's life, and be a proof of my tender love for him." "No, sister," said her three brothers,

“that shall not be : we will go and find the monster, and either kill him or perish in the attempt.” “Do not imagine any such thing, my sons,” said the Merchant, “Beast’s power is so great, that I have no hopes of your overcoming him : I am charmed with Beauty’s kind and generous offer, but I cannot yield to it. I am old, and have not long to live, so can only lose a few years, which I regret for your sakes, my poor children.” “Indeed, father,” said Beauty, “you shall not go to the palace without me ; you cannot hinder me from following you.” It was to no purpose all they could say, Beauty still insisted on setting out for the fine palace ; and her sisters were delighted at it, for her virtue and amiable qualities made them envious and jealous.

The merchant was so afflicted at the thought of losing his daughter, that he had quite forgot the chest full of gold ; but at night, when he retired to rest, no sooner had he shut his chamber door, than, to his great astonishment, he found it by his bed-side ; he was determined, however, not to tell his children that he was grown rich, because they would have wanted to return to town, and he was resolved not to leave the country ; but he trusted Beauty with the secret, who in-

formed him, that two gentlemen came in his absence and courted her sisters ; she begged her father to consent to their marriage, and give them fortunes ; for she was so good that she loved them, and forgave them heartily for all their ill usage. These wicked creatures rubbed their eyes with an onion to force some tears when they parted with their sister, but her brothers were really concerned. Beauty was the only one who did not shed tears at parting, because she would not increase their uneasiness.

The horse took the direct road to the palace ; and towards evening, they perceived it illuminated as at first : the horse went of himself into the stable, and the good man and his daughter came into the great hall, where they found a table splendidly served up, and two covers. The merchant had no heart to eat, but Beauty endeavoured to appear cheerful, sat down to table and helped him. Afterwards, thought she to herself, “ Beast surely has a mind to fatten me before he eats me, since he provides such a plentiful entertainment.” When they had supped, they heard a great noise, and the merchant, in tears, bid his poor child farewell, for he thought Beast was coming. Beauty was sadly

terrified at his horrid form, but she took courage as well as she could, and the monster having asked her if she came willingly, "Y-e-s," said she, tremblingly. "You are very good, and I am greatly obliged to you. Honest man, go your ways to-morrow morning, but never think of returning here again. Farewell, Beauty." "Farewell Beast," answered she sighing, and immediately the monster withdrew. "O daughter," said the merchant, embracing Beauty, "I am almost frightened to death; believe me, you had better go back, and let me stay here." "No, father," said Beauty, in a resolute tone, "you shall set out to-morrow morning, and leave me to the care and protection of Providence." They went to bed, and thought they should not close their eyes all night; but scarce had they laid down than they fell fast asleep; and Beauty dreamed a fine lady came, and said to her, "I am content, Beauty, with your good will; this good action of yours in giving up your own life to save your father's shall not go unrewarded." Beauty waked and told her father her dream, and, though it helped to comfort him a little, yet he could not help crying bitterly when he took leave of his dear child from the uncertainty of again beholding her.

As soon as he was gone, Beauty sat down in the great hall, and fell a crying likewise ; but as she was mistress of a great deal of resolution, she recommended herself to God, and resolved not to be uneasy the little time she had to live ; for she firmly believed Beast would eat her up that night.

However, she thought she might as well walk about till then, and view this fine castle, which she could not help admiring. It was a delightful pleasant place, and she was extremely surprised at seeing a door, over which was written "BEAUTY'S APARTMENT." She opened it hastily, and was quite dazzled with the magnificence that reigned throughout ; but what chiefly took up her attention was a large library, a harpsichord, and several music books. "Well," said she to herself, "I see they will not let my time hang heavily on my hands for want of amusement." Then she reflected, "Were I but to stay here a day, there would not have been all these preparations." This consideration inspired her with fresh courage ; and opening the library, she took a book and read these words in letters of gold :—

"Welcome, Beauty; banish fear,
You are queen and mistress here;
Speak your wishes, speak your will,
Swift obedience meets them still."

"Alas," said she, with a sigh, "there is nothing I desire so much as to see my poor father and to know what he is doing." She had no sooner said this, than, casting her eyes on a great looking-glass, to her great amazement she saw her own home, where her father had arrived with a very dejected countenance; her sisters went to meet him and notwithstanding their endeavours to appear sorrowful, their joy, felt for having got rid of their sister, was visible in every feature. A moment after, every thing disappeared, and Beauty's apprehensions at this proof of Beast's complaisance.

At noon she found dinner ready, and while at table was entertained with an excellent concert of music though without seeing any body; but at night, as she was going to sit down to supper, she heard the noise Beast made; and could not help being sadly terrified. "Beauty," said the monster, "will you give me leave to see you sup?" "That is as you please," answered Beauty, trembling. "No," replied the Beast, "you alone are mistress here; you need only

bid me be gone, if my presence is troublesome, and I will immediately withdraw : every thing here is yours, and I should be very uneasy if you were not happy. My heart is good, though I am a monster." "Among mankind," said Beauty, "there are many that deserve that name more than you, and I prefer you, just as you are, to those who, under a human form, hide a treacherous, corrupt, and ungrateful heart." Beauty ate a hearty supper, and had almost conquered her dread of the monster ; but she had like to have fainted away, when he said to her, "Beauty, will you be my wife?" She was some time before she durst answer, for she was afraid of making him angry if she refused. At last, however, she said, trembling, "No, Beast." Immediately the poor monster began to sigh, and howled so frightfully, that the whole palace echoed. But Beauty soon recovered her fright, for Beast, having said in a mournful voice, "Then farewell, Beauty," left the room ; and only turned back now and then, to look at her as he went out.

When Beauty was alone, she felt a great deal of compassion for poor Beast. "Alas!" said she, "'tis a thousand pities any thing so good-natured should be so ugly!"

Beauty spent three months very contentedly in the palace ; every evening Beast paid her a visit, and talked to her during supper very rationally, with plain good common sense, but never with what the world calls wit ; and Beauty daily discovered some valuable qualifications in the monster ; till seeing him often had so accustomed her to his deformity, that, far from dreading the time of his visit, she would often look on her watch to see when it would be nine ; for the Beast never missed coming at that hour. There was but one thing that gave Beauty any concern, which was, that every night, before she went to bed, the monster always asked her, if she would be his wife. One day she said to him, “ Beast, you make me very uneasy. I wish I could consent to marry you, but I am too sincere to make you believe that will ever happen ; I shall always esteem you as a friend : endeavour to be satisfied with this.” “ I must,” said the Beast, “ for alas ! I know too well my own misfortune ; but then I love you with the tenderest affection ; however, I ought to think myself happy that you will stay here. Promise me never to leave me ?” Beauty blushed at these words ; she had seen in her

glass, that her father had pined himself sick for the loss of her, and she longed to see him again. "I could," answered she, "indeed promise never to leave you entirely, but I have so great a desire to see my father, that I shall fret to death if you refuse me that satisfaction." "I had rather die myself," said the monster, "than give you the least uneasiness. I will send you to your father; you shall remain with him, and poor Beast shall die of grief." "No," said Beauty, weeping, "I love you too well to be the cause of your death: I give you my promise to return in a week, for I indeed feel a kind of liking for you. You have shown me that my sisters are married, and my brothers gone to the army; only let me stay a week with my father, as he is alone." "You shall be there to-morrow morning," said the Beast, "but remember your promise: you need only lay your ring on the table before you go to bed, when you have a mind to come back: farewell, Beauty." Beast sighed as usual, bidding her good night; and Beauty went to bed very sad at seeing him so afflicted. When she waked the next morning, she found herself at her father's, and having rang a little bell, that was by her bed-side, she

saw the maid come ; who, the moment she saw her, gave a loud shriek ; at which the good man ran up stairs, and thought he should have died with joy to see his dear daughter again. He held her fast locked in his arms above a quarter of an hour. As soon as the first transports were over, Beauty began to think of rising, and was afraid she had no clothes to put on ; but the maid told her, that she had just found, in the next room, a large trunk full of gowns, covered with gold and diamonds. Beauty thanked good Beast for his kind care, and taking one of the plainest of them, she intended to make a present of the others to her sisters. She scarcely had said so, when the trunk disappeared. Her father told her, that Beast insisted on her keeping them herself ; and immediately both gowns and trunk came back again.

Beauty dressed herself ; and in the meantime they sent to her sisters, who hastened thither with their husbands. They were both of them very unhappy. The eldest had married a gentleman, extremely handsome indeed, but so fond of his own person, that he neglected his wife. The second had married a man of wit, but he only made use of it to plague and torment every

one. Beauty's sisters sickened with envy, when they saw her dressed like a Princess, and look more beautiful than ever. They went down into the garden to vent their spleen, and agreed to persuade her to stay a week longer with them, which probably might so enrage the Beast as to make him devour her. After they had taken this resolution, they went up, and behaved so affectionately to their sister that poor Beauty wept for joy, and, at their request, promised to stay seven nights longer.

In the mean time, Beauty was unhappy. The tenth night she dreamed she was in the palace garden, and that she saw Beast extended on the grass-plot, who seemed just expiring, and in a dying voice, reproached her with her ingratitude. Beauty started out of her sleep, and bursting into tears, reproached herself for her ingratitude, and her insensibility of his many kind and agreeable qualifications. Having said much on this, she rose, put her ring on the table, and then laid down again; scarcely was she in bed before she fell asleep; and when she waked the next morning, she was overjoyed to find herself in the Beast's palace. She put on one of her richest suits to please him, and wait-

ed for evening with the utmost impatience, at last the wished-for hour came, the clock struck nine, yet no Beast appeared. After having sought for him every where, she recollected her dream, and flew to the canal in the garden. There she found poor Beast stretched out, quite senseless, and, as she imagined, dead. She threw herself upon him without any dread, and, finding his heart beat still, she fetched some water from the canal, and pouring it on his head, Beast opened his eyes, and said to Beauty, "You forgot your promise, and I was so afflicted for having lost you that I resolved to starve myself; but since I have the happiness of seeing you once more I die satisfied." "No, dear Beast," said Beauty, "you must not die; live to be my husband; from this moment I give you my hand, and swear to be none but your's." Beauty scarcely had pronounced these words, when the palace sparkled with lights and fireworks, instruments of music, every thing seemed to portend some great event: but nothing could fix her attention; she turned to her dear Beast, for whom she trembled with fear; but, how great was her surprise! Beast had disappeared, and she saw at her feet, one of the love-

liest Princes that eye ever beheld, who returned her thanks for having put an end to the charm under which he had so long resembled a Beast. Though this Prince was worthy of all her attention, she could not forbear asking where Beast was. "You see him at your feet said the Prince, a wicked fairy had condemned me to remain under that shape till a beautiful virgin should consent to marry me. In offering you my crown, I can't discharge the obligations I have to you." Beauty, agreeably surprised, gave the charming Prince her hand to rise; they went together into the castle, and Beauty was overjoyed to find, in the great hall, her father and his whole family, whom the beautiful lady, that appeared to her in her dream, had conveyed thither.

"Beauty," said this lady, "come and receive the reward of your judicious choice: you are going to be a great Queen, I hope the throne will not lessen your virtue, nor make you forget yourself. As for you, ladies," said the Fairy to Beauty's two sisters, "I know your hearts and all the malice they contain. Become two statues! but under this transformation, still retain your reason. You shall stand before your

sister's palace gate, and be it your punishment to behold her happiness." Immediately the Fairy gave a stroke with her wand, and, in a moment, all that were in the hall were transported into the Prince's palace. His subjects received him with joy ; he married Beauty, and lived with her many years : and their happiness, as it was founded on virtue, was complete.

THE END.

12

STORYS OF

THE

YOUNG ROBBER,

AND

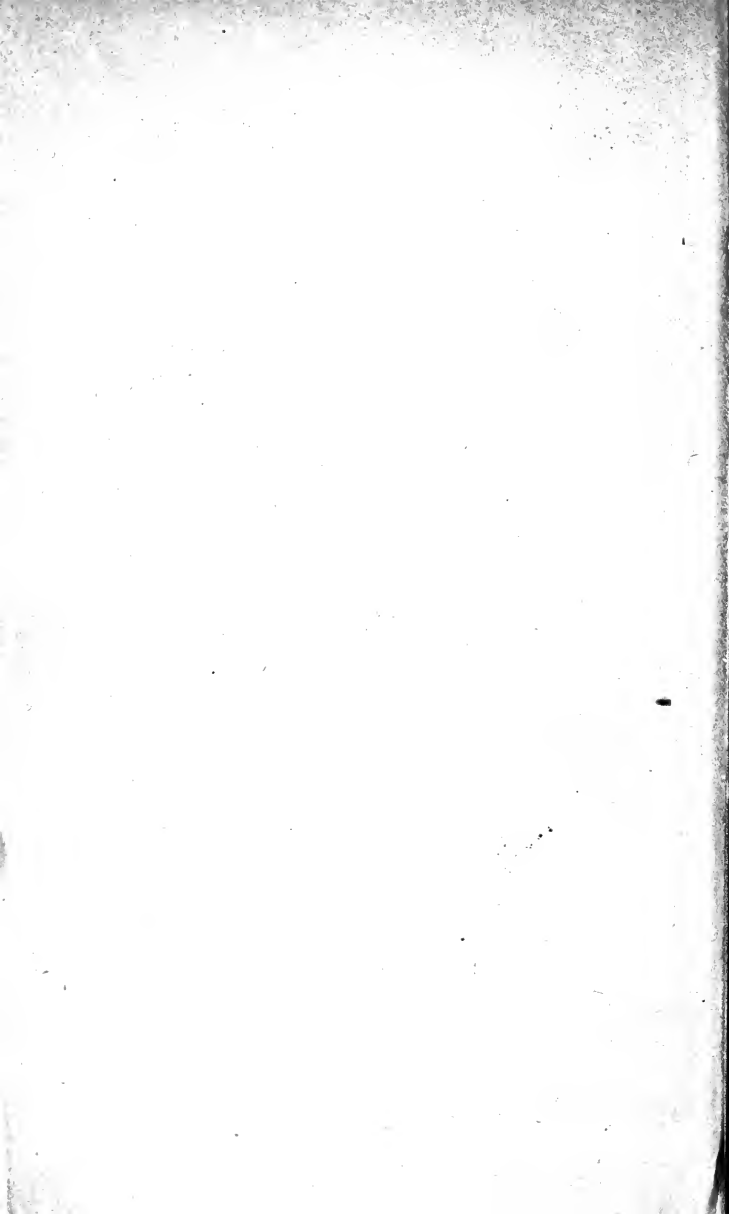
PUSS IN BOOTS.



—◆—

GLASGOW:

PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



STORY OF THE YOUNG ROBBER.



I WAS born at the little town of Frosinone, which lies at the skirts of the Abruzzi. My father had made a little property in trade, and gave me some education, as he intended me for the church ; but I had kept gay company too much to relish the cowl, so I grew up a loiterer about the place. I was a heedless fellow, a little quarrelsome on occasion, but goodhumoured in the main ; so I made my way very well for a time, until I fell in love. There lived in our town a surveyor or land-bailiff of the prince's, who had a young daughter, a beautiful girl of sixteen : she was looked upon as something better than the common run of our townsfolk, and was kept almost entirely at home. I saw her occasionally, and became madly in love with her—she looked so fresh and tender, and so different from the sun-burned females to whom I had been accustomed.

As my father kept me in money, I always dressed well, and took all opportunities of showing myself off to advantage in the eyes of the little beauty. I used to see her

at church ; and as I could play a little upon the guitar, I gave a tune sometimes under her window of an evening ; and I tried to have interviews with her in her father's vineyard, not far from the town, where she sometimes walked. She was evidently pleased with me, but she was young and shy ; and her father kept a strict eye upon her, and took alarm at my attentions, for he had a bad opinion of me, and looked for a better match for his daughter. I became furious at the difficulties thrown in my way, having been accustomed always to easy success among the women, being considered one of the smartest young fellows of the place.

Her father brought home a suitor for her, a rich farmer from a neighbouring town. The wedding-day was appointed, and preparations were making. I got sight of her at her window, and I thought she looked sadly at me. I determined the match should not take place, cost what it might. I met her intended bridegroom in the market place, and could not restrain the expression of my rage. A few hot words passed between us, when I drew my stiletto and stabbed him to the heart. I fled to a neighbouring church for refuge, and with a little money I obtained absolution, but I did not dare to venture from my asylum.

At that time our captain was forming his

troop. He had known me from boyhood; and hearing of my situation, came to me in secret, and made such offers, that I agreed to enrol myself among his followers. Indeed, I had more than once thought of taking to this mode of life, having known several brave fellows of the mountains, who used to spend their money freely among us youngsters of the town. I accordingly left my asylum late one night, repaired to the appointed place of meeting, took the oaths prescribed, and became one of the troop. We were for some time in a distant part of the mountains, and our wild adventurous kind of life hit my fancy wonderfully, and diverted my thoughts. At length they returned with all their violence to the recollection of Rosetta: the solitude in which I often found myself gave me time to brood over her image; and, as I have kept watch at night over our sleeping camp in the mountains, my feelings have been roused almost to a fever.

At length we shifted our ground, and determined to make a descent upon the road between Terracina and Naples. In the course of our expedition we passed a day or two in the woody mountains which rise above Frosinone. I cannot tell you how I felt when I looked down upon the place, and distinguished the residence of Rosetta. I

determined to have an interview with her ; --but to what purpose ? I could not expect that she would quit her home, and accompany me in my hazardous life among the mountains. She had been brought up too tenderly for that ; and when I looked upon the women who were associated with some of our troop, I could not have borne the thoughts of her being their companion. All return to my former life was likewise hopeless, for a price was set upon my head. Still I determined to see her ; the very hazard and fruitlessness of the thing made me furious to accomplish it.

It is about three weeks since I persuaded our captain to draw down to the vicinity of Frosinone, in hopes of entrapping some of its principal inhabitants, and compelling them to a ransom. We were lying in ambush towards evening, not far from the vineyard of Rosetta's father. I stole quietly from my companions, and drew near to reconnoitre the place of her frequent walks. How my heart beat when among the vines I beheld the gleaming of a white dress ! I knew it must be Rossetta's ; it being rare for any female of the place to dress in white. I advanced secretly and without noise, until, putting aside the vines, and stood suddenly before her. She uttered a piercing shriek, but I seized her in my arms, put my hand

upon her mouth, and conjured her to be silent. I poured out all the frenzy of my passion; offered to renounce my mode of life; to put my fate in her hands; to fly with her where we might live in safety together. All that I could say or do would not pacify her. Instead of love, horror and affright seemed to have taken possession of her breast. She struggled partly from my grasp, and filled the air with her cries.

In an instant the captain and the rest of my companions were around us. I would have given any thing at that moment had she been safe out of our hands, and in her father's house. It was too late. The captain pronounced her a prize, and ordered that she should be borne to the mountains. I represented to him that she was my prize; that I had a previous claim to her; and I mentioned my former attachment. He sneered bitterly in reply; observed that brigands had no business with village intrigues, and that, according to the laws of the troop, all spoils of the kind were determined by lot. Love and jealousy were raging in my heart, but I had to choose between obedience and death. I surrendered her to the captain, and we made for the mountains.

She was overcome by affright, and her steps were so feeble and faltering that it was necessary to support her. I could not en-

dure the idea that my comrades should touch her, and assuming a forced tranquility, begged that she might be confided to me, as one to whom she was more accustomed. The captain regarded me, for a moment, with a searching look, but I bore it without flinching, and he consented. I took her in my arms; she was almost senseless. Her head rested on my shoulder; I felt her breath on my face, and it seemed to fan the flame which devoured me. Oh God! to have this glowing treasure in my arms, and yet to think it was not mine!

We arrived at the foot of the mountain. I ascended it with difficulty, particularly where the woods were thick, but I would not relinquish my delicious burden. I reflected with rage, however, that I must soon do so. The thoughts that so delicate a creature must be abandoned to my rude companions, maddened me. I felt tempted, the stiletto in my hand, to cut my way through them all, and bear her off in triumph: I scarcely conceived the idea before I saw its rashness; but my brain was fevered with the thought that any but myself should enjoy her charms. I endeavoured to outstrip my companions by the quickness of my movements, and to get a little distance ahead in case any favourable opportunity of escape should present. Vain effort!

The voice of the captain suddenly ordered a halt. I trembled, but had to obey. The poor girl partly opened a languid eye, but was without strength or motion. I laid her upon the grass. The captain darted on me a terrible look of suspicion, and ordered me to scour the woods with my companions in search of some shepherd, who might be sent to her father's to demand a ransom.

I saw at once the peril. To resist with violence was certain death, but to leave her alone, in the power of the captain!---I spoke out then with a fervour, inspired by my passion and my despair. I reminded the captain that I was the first to seize her; that she was my prize; and that my previous attachment for her ought to make her sacred among my companions. I insisted, therefore, that he should pledge me his word to respect her, otherwise I should refuse obedience to his orders. His only reply was to cock his carbine, and at the signal my comrades did the same. They laughed with cruelty at my impotent rage. What could I do? I felt the madness of resistance. I was menaced on all hands, and my companions obliged me to follow them. She remained alone with the chief ---yes, alone---and almost lifeless!---

Here the robber paused in his recital, overpowered by his emotions, Great drops of

sweat stood on his forehead; he panted rather than breathed; his brawny bosom rose and fell like the waves of a troubled sea. When he had become a little calm, he continued his recital.

I was not long in finding a shepherd, said he. I ran with the rapidity of a deer, eager, if possible, to get back before what I dreaded might take place. I had left my companions far behind, and I rejoined them before they had reached onehalf the distance I had made. I hurried them back to the place where we had left the captain. As we approached, I beheld him seated by the side of Rosetta. His triumphant look, and the dessolate condition of the unfortunate girl, left me no doubt of her fate. I know not how I restrained my fury.

It was with extreme difficulty, and by guiding her hand, that she was made to trace a few characters, requesting her father to send three hundred dollars as her ransom. The letter was dispatched by the shepherd. When he was gone, the chief turned sternly to me: "You have set an example," said he, "of mutiny and self-will, which, if indulged, would be ruinous to the troop. Had I treated you as our laws require, this bullet would have been driven through your brain. But you are an old friend; I have borne patiently with your fury and your

folly. I have even protected you from a foolish passion that would have unmanned you. As to this girl, the laws of our association must have their course." So saying, he gave his commands: lots were drawn, and the helpless girl was abandoned to the troop.

Here the robber paused again, panting with fury, and it was some moments before he could resume his story.

Hell, said he, was raging in my heart. I beheld the impossibility of avenging myself; and I felt that, according to the articles in which we stood bound to one another, the captain was in the right. I rushed with frenzy from the place; I threw myself upon the earth; tore up the grass with my hands, and beat my head and gnashed my teeth in agony and rage. When at length I returned, I beheld the wretched victim, pale, dishevelled, her dress torn and disordered. An emotion of pity, for a moment, subdued my fierce feelings. I bore her to the foot of a tree, and leaned her gently against it. I took my gourd, which was filled with wine, and applying it to her lips, endeavoured to make her swallow a little. To what a condition was she reduced! she, whom I had once seen the pride of Frosinone! whom but a short time before I had beheld sporting in her father's vineyard, so fresh, and beautiful, and happy! Her teeth were clenched.

her eyes fixed on the ground; her form without motion, and in a state of absolute insensibility. I hung over her in an agony of recollection at all that she had been, and of anguish at what I now beheld her. I darted round a look of horror at my companions, who seemed like so many fiends exulting in the downfall of an angel! and I felt a horror at myself for being their accomplice.

The captain, always suspicious, saw, with his usual penetration, what was passing within me, and ordered me to go upon the ridge of the woods, to keep a look-out over the neighbourhood, and await the return of the shepherd. I obeyed, of course, stifling the fury that raged within me, though I felt for the moment that he was my most deadly foe.

On my way, however, a ray of reflection came across my mind. I perceived that the captain was but following, with strictness, the terrible laws to which we had sworn fidelity. That the passion by which I had been blinded might, with justice, have been fatal to me, but for his forbearance; that he had penetrated my soul, and had taken precautions, by sending me out of the way, to prevent my committing any excess in my anger. From that instant I felt that I was capable of pardoning him.

Occupied with these thoughts, I arrived at the foot of the mountain. The country was solitary and secure, and in a short time I beheld the shepherd at a distance crossing the plain. I hastened to meet him. He had obtained nothing. He had found the father plunged in the deepest distress. He had read the letter with violent emotion, and then calming himself with a sudden exertion, he had replied coldly, "My daughter has been dishonoured by those wretches : let her be returned without ransom, or let her die !"

I shuddered at this reply. I knew, according to the laws of our troop, her death was inevitable. Our oaths required it. I felt, nevertheless, that not having been able to have her to myself, I could become her executioner !

The robber again paused with agitation. I sat musing upon his last frightful words, which proves to what excess the passions may be carried when escaped from all moral restraint. There was a horrible verity in this story that reminded me of some of the tragic fictions of Dante.

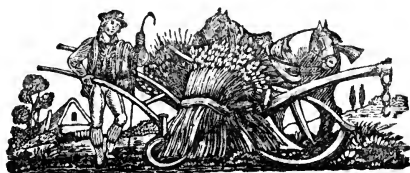
We now come to a fatal moment, resumed the bandit. After the report of the shepherd, I returned with him, and the chieftain received from his lips the refusal of the father.

At a signal, which we all understood,

we followed him to some distance from the victim. He there pronounced her sentence of death. Every one stood ready to execute his order; but I interfered. I observed that there was something due to pity as well as to justice. That I was as ready as any one to approve the implacable law, which was to serve as a warning to all those who hesitated to pay the ransoms demanded for our prisoners; but that though the sacrifice was proper, it ought to be made without cruelty. The night is approaching, continued I; she will soon be wrapped in sleep; let her then be dispatched. All I now claim on the score of former fondness for her is, let me strike the blow. I will do it as surely, but more tenderly than another. Several raised their voices against my proposition, but the captain imposed silence on them. He told me I might conduct her into a thicket at some distance, and he relied upon my promise.

I hastened to seize upon my prey. There was a forlorn kind of triumph at having at length become her exclusive possessor. I bore her off into the thickness of the forest. She remained in the same state of insensibility and stupor. I was thankful that she did not recollect me; for had she once murmured my name, I should have been overcome. She slept at length in the arms of

him who was to poniard her. Many were the conflicts I underwent before I could bring myself to strike the blow. But my heart had become sore by the recent conflicts it had undergone, and I dreaded lest, by procrastination, some other should become her executioner. When her repose had continued for some time, I separated myself gently from her, that I might not disturb her sleep, and seizing suddenly my poinard, plunged it into her bosom. A painful and concentrated murmur, but without any convulsive movement, accompanied her last sigh.---So perished this unfortunate !



PUSS IN BOOTS.

THERE was a miller who had three sons, and when he died he divided what he possessed among them in the following manner: ---He gave his mill to the eldest, his ass to the second, and his cat to the youngest.

Each of the brothers accordingly took what belonged to him without the help of an attorney, who would soon have brought their little fortune to nothing in law-expenses.

The poor young fellow who had nothing but the cat complained that he was hardly used: "My brothers," said he, "by joining their stocks together, may do very well in the world; but for me, when I have eaten my cat, and made a fur-cap of his skin, I may soon die of hunger!"

The cat, which all this time sat listening just inside the door of a cupboard, now ventured to come out, and addressed him as follows:

"Do not thus afflict yourself, my good master; you have only to give me a bag, and get a pair of boots made for me, so that I may scamper through the dirt and the brambles, and you shall see that you are not so ill provided for as you imagine."

Though the cat's master did not much

depend upon these promises yet as he had often observed the cunning tricks Puss used to catch rats and mice, such as hanging by the hindlegs, and hiding in the meal to make them believe that he was dead, he did not entirely despair of his being of some use to him in his unhappy condition.

When the cat had obtained what he asked for, he gaily began to equip himself; he drew on the boots---and putting the bag about his neck, he took hold of strings with his forepaws, and, bidding his master take courage, immediately sallied forth.

The first attempt Puss made was to go into a warren, in which there was a great number of rabbits. He put some bran and some parsley into his bag; and then, stretching himself out at full length as if he was dead, he waited for some young rabbits, (which as yet knew nothing of the cunning tricks of the world) to come and get into the bag, the better to feast upon the dainties he had put into it.

Scarcely had he lain down before he succeeded as well as could be wished. A giddy young rabbit crept into the bag, and the cat immediately drew the strings, and killed him without mercy.

Puss, proud of his prey, hastened directly to the palace, where he asked to speak to the king. On being shown into the apart

ment of his majesty, he made a low bow, and said,---“ I have brought you, sire, this rabbit from the warren of my lord the marquis of Carabas, who commanded me to present it to your majesty with the assurance of his respect.” This was the title the cat thought proper to bestow upon his master. “ Tell my lord marquis of Carabas,” replied the king, “ that I accept of his present with pleasure, and that I am greatly obliged to him.”

Soon after the cat laid himself down in the same manner in a field of corn, and had as much good fortune as before; for two fine partridges got into his bag, which he immediately killed and carried to the palace. The king received them as he had done the rabbit, and ordered his servants to give the messenger something to drink. In this manner he continued to carry presents of game to the king from my lord marquis of Carabas, once at least every week.

One day, the cat having heard that the king intended to take a ride that morning by the river side with his daughter, who was the most beautiful princess in the world, he said to his master,---“ If you will but follow my advice your fortune is made. Take off your clothes, and bathe yourself in the river, just in the place I shall show you, and leave the rest to me.”

The marquis of Carabas did exactly as he was desired, without being able to guess at what the cat intended. While he was bathing the king passed by, and Puss directly called out as loud as he could bawl, ---“Help! help! my lord marquis of Carabas is in danger of being drowned!” The king hearing the cries, put his head out at the window of his carriage to see what was the matter; when, perceiving the very cat which had brought him so many presents, he ordered his attendants to go directly to the assistance of my lord marquis of Carabas.

While they were employed in taking the marquis out of the river, the cat ran to the king's carriage and told his majesty, that while his master was bathing, some thieves had run off with his clothes as they lay by the river side, the cunning cat all the time having hid them under a large stone.

The king hearing this, commanded the officers of his wardrobe to fetch one of the handsomest suits it contained, and present it to my lord marquis of Carabas, at the same time loading him with a thousand attentions. As the fine clothes they brought him made him look like a gentleman, and set off his person, which was very comely, to the greatest advantage, the king's daughter was mightily taken with his appearance,

and the marquis of Carabas had no sooner cast upon her two or three respectful glances, than she became violently in love with him.

The king insisted on his getting into the carriage, and taking a ride with them. The cat, enchanted to see how well his scheme was likely to succeed, ran before to a meadow that was reaping, and said to the reapers,---“ Good people, If you do not tell the king, who will soon pass this way, that the meadow you are reaping belongs to my lord marquis of Carabas, you shall be chopped as small as minced meat.”

The king did not fail to ask the reapers to whom the meadow belonged.---“ To my lord marquis of Carabas,” said they all at once; for the threats of the cat had terribly frightened them. “ You have hear a very fine piece of land, my lord marquis,” said the king. “ Truly, sire,” replied he, “ it does not fail to bring me every year a plentiful harvest.”

The cat, which still went on before, now came to a field where some other labourers were making sheaves of the corn they had reaped, to whom he said as before,---“ Good people, if you do not tell the king, who will presently pass this way, that the corn you have reaped in this field belongs to my lord marquis of Carabas, you shall be chopped as small as minced meat.”

The king accordingly passed a moment after, and inquired to whom the corn he saw belonged.---“To my lord marquis of Carabas,” answered they very glibly; upon which the king again complimented the marquis on his noble possessions.

The cat still continued to go before, and gave the same charge to all the people he met with; so that the king was greatly astonished at the splendid fortune of my lord marquis of Carabas.

Puss at length arrived at a stately castle, which belonged to an Ogre, the richest ever known; for all the lands the king had passed through and admired were his. The cat took care to learn every particular about the Ogre, and what he could do, and then asked to speak with him, saying, as he entered the room in which he was, that he could not pass so near his castle without doing himself the honour to inquire for his health.

The Ogre received him as civilly as an Ogre could do, and desired him to be seated. “I have been informed,” said the cat, “that you have the gift of changing yourself into all sorts of animals; into a lion, or an elephant, for example.”---“It is very true,” replied the Ogre somewhat sternly; “and to convince you, I will directly take the form of a lion.”---The cat was so much terrified at finding himself so near a lion,

that he sprang from him, and climbed to the roof of the house; but not without much difficulty, as his boots were not very fit to walk upon the tiles.

Some minutes after, the cat perceiving that the Ogre had quitted the form of a lion, ventured to come down from the tiles, and owned that he had been a good deal frightened. "I have been further informed," continued the cat, "but I know not how to believe it, that you have the power of taking the form of the smallest animals also; for example, of changing yourself to a rat or a mouse; I confess I should think this must be impossible."---"Impossible! you shall see;" and at the same instant he changed himself into a mouse, and began to frisk about the room. The cat no sooner cast his eyes upon the Ogre in this form, than he sprang upon him, and devoured him in an instant.

In the mean time the king, admiring, as he came near it, the magnificent castle of the Ogre, ordered his attendants to drive up to the gates, as he wished to take a nearer view of it. The cat, hearing the noise of the Carriage on the drawbridge, immediately came out, saying,---"Your majesty is welcome to the castle of my lord marquis of Carabas."---"And is this splendid castle your's also, my lord marquis of Carabas?---

I never saw any thing more stately than the building, or more beautiful than the park and pleasure-grounds around it; no doubt the castle is no less magnificent within than without; pray, my lord marquis, indulge me with a sight of it."

The marquis gave his hand to the young princess as she alighted, and followed the king, who went before;---they entered a spacious hall, where they found a splendid collation which the Ogre had prepared for some friends he had that day expected to visit him; but who, hearing that the king with the princess and a great gentleman of the court were within had not dared to enter.

The king was so much charmed with the amiable qualities and noble fortune of the marquis of Carabas, and the young princess too had fallen so violently in love with him, that when the king had partaken of the collation, and drank a few glasses of wine, he said to the marquis,---"It will be your own fault, my lord marquis of Carabas, if you do not soon become my son-in-law."

The marquis received the intelligence with a thousand respectful acknowledgments, accepted the honour conferred upon him, and married the princess that very day.

The cat became a great lord, and never after ran after rats and mice but for his amusement.

ANECEDOTE.

THE LAWYER AND THE CHIMNEY-SWEEPER.

A ROGUISH old lawyer was planning new sin,
 As he lay on his bed in a fit of the gout ;
 The mails and the daylight were just coming in,
 The milkmaids and rush-lights were just going out ;

When a chimney-sweep's boy, who had made a mistake,
 Came flop down the flue with a clattering rush,

And bawl'd, as he gave his black muzzle a shake,
 " My master's a-coming to give you a brush."

" If that be the case," said the cunning old elf,
 " There's no time to lose—it is high time to
 flee.---

Ere he gives me a brush, I will brush off myself---
 If I wait for the devil---the devil take me !"

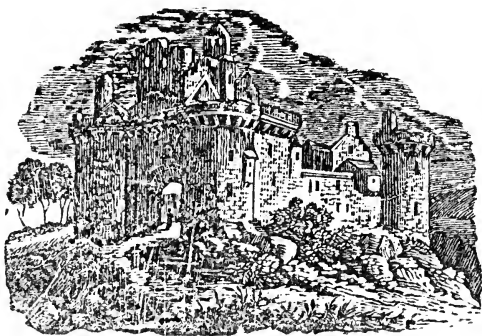
So he limp'd to the door without saying his prayers ;
 But Old Nick was too deep to be nick'd of his
 prey ;

For the knave broke his neck by a tumble down
 stairs,

And thus ran to the devil by running away.

FINIS.

THE STORY
OF THE
LITTLE WHITE MOUSE:
OR THE
OVERTHROW OF THE TYRANT KING.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

THE
LITTLE WHITE MOUSE.

ANCIENT history furnishes an example of a king and queen so tenderly attached to each other, that nothing was wanting to make their felicity complete. Their wishes and their sentiments corresponded exactly on all subjects; they went frequently to hunt, killing various sorts of game, and the stag often became the object of their amusement, or the victim of their exertions; they visited the rivers for the diversion of fishing; and, in short, whatever gratified the one, became a source of real delight to the other. Their subjects followed so amiable an example, and thus the happiness of all the nation consisted in mutual exertions to make others happy.

The king of an adjoining state, whose manners and dispositions were directly contrary, conceived a deadly hatred against the king of the Land of Pleasure; for so the country was called, on account of the tranquillity and joy that constantly prevailed there. He was a declared enemy to pleasure;

he sought for nothing but wounds and bruises; his air was stern and forbidding, with a long beard and hollow eyes. He was lean and withered; always dressed in black; his bristly locks were dirty and uncombed; there was no way so secure to obtain his favour, but by committing the most atrocious murders or assassinations: he took upon himself the office of public executioner, because he delighted in the pangs of those who suffered. This kingdom was therefore called the Land of Tears.

This wicked wretch, unworthy to possess a throne, raised an immense army, and determined with it to spread through the territory of this happy neighbour that desolation which was his greatest delight.

When all was ready he began his march; but the news of his intention reached the king of the Land of Pleasure long before the invading army, who put every thing in the best possible state of defence, and waited the attack with firmness and resolution. But the timid disposition of the queen suggested a thousand fears: "Sire," said she, "let us fly; let us take the wealth we possess, and seek that safety in another quarter of the world which we cannot now find here." "It is my duty, madam," said the king, "to remain and protect my subjects. I am determined, therefore, to share their fate."

He then assembled his forces, took a tender leave of the queen, and marched out to meet the enemy.

As soon as he was departed, the queen gave way to the excess of her sorrow, and clasping her hands together, "Alas!" exclaimed she, "if the king, my husband, should fall in battle, I shall be left a widow, in the power of a cruel monster, and my unborn child will be doomed to slavery." This idea redoubled her affliction. The king wrote to her every day; but one morning, when she was watching for the usual messenger, with fear pictured in his countenance, he dismounted immediately, and entering her presence, "Oh! madam," said he, "all is lost; the king is slain, the army defeated, and the ferocious conquerer almost at our backs."

The poor queen fell senseless; her attendants carried her to bed, and all her women stood weeping round; they tore their hair in the bitterness of their affliction, and no scene in the world could have been more affecting. But their sobs and lamentations were soon drowned by the cries that every where spread through the palace of the cruel manner in which the victorious army was desolating the city. The wicked king, at the head of his savage troops, was incessantly employed in exciting them to acts of cruelty

and plunder : and, thus directed, they slew, without discrimination, every person they met. He entered the palace, and penetrated without ceremony into the most retired apartments, where he found the queen overwhelmed with sorrow and despair. He beheld her distresses unmoved, and by his ferocious manner and brutal threats, added terror to the pangs she felt before. Thus, too much intimidated to answer a word, this monster of a king, supposed her silence to proceed from sullenness and ill humour ; he seized her rudely by the hair, which the negligence of grief had suffered to fall loosely on her shoulders, and then dragging her from the bed on which she lay, he through her across his shoulders, and carried her away without remorse ; he then mounted with her on his steed, and rode off. She besought him, with tears and supplications, to have pity on her sufferings ; but he mocked her cries, and said to her, “ Weep on ; your complaints are a source of pleasure and diversion to me.”

He carried her towards his own capital, and, during the time that he was on the road, he took the most dreadful oaths that he would hang her as soon as he reached it ; but he was soon informed, on his arrival, that the queen was pregnant.

When the wicked king knew this, a

thought struck him, if she was delivered of a daughter he could marry her to his son, and to ascertain whether it was a daughter that she should have, he sent for a fairy who lived on the frontiers of his dominions. When she arrived, he entertained her with much more hospitality than he showed to his most intimate friends, and then led her to a tower, in the highest room of which the poor queen was confined. Nothing could equal the misery of the poor queen, and the unpleasantness of her apartment. The broken casements admitted both the wind and the rain, the flooring was broken in several places, and the damps that ran down the walls were dangerous, especially to a person of so weak a constitution as the queen; the bed was composed of nothing but an old mattress, worse than is found in the habitations of the poorest class of people. In this miserable condition, the queen passed both day and night, weeping bitterly at the thoughts of her own situation, and for the death of the king her husband.

The fairy's heart was touched with pity at so deplorable a sight; she embraced the queen, and, at the same time, she whispered in her ear the following words: "Take courage, madam, your misfortunes will soon be at an end; I hope soon to contribute to your happiness." The queen was a little

consoled by these words, and earnestly entreated her to have pity on a poor unhappy princess, who had once enjoyed the greatest favours of fortune ; instead of which, she could now boast of nothing but suffering the greatest misery.

They were thus talking together, when the wicked king, growing impatient, "Come, come," said he, "let us not have so many compliments ; I brought you here to inform me whether the queen will have a daughter or son ?" "She is pregnant of a daughter," replied the fairy, "who will be the most beautiful and most accomplished princess that has ever been seen, and the queen will wish to see her placed in the highest possible situation of rank and honour." "If she is not very beautiful and accomplished," said the king, "I will hang her mother to a tree, with the child at her neck, and nothing shall prevent it." Having said this, he left the place with the fairy, and took no notice of the unfortunate queen, who wept bitterly,---thus lamenting her unhappy fate : "Alas ! what shall I do ? If I have a beautiful little girl, he will give her to his reptile of a son ; and if she is ugly, he will hang us both. To what an extremity am I reduced ! Cannot I conceal it from him somewhere, so that he can never see it ?"

The time approached when the little prin-

cess was to come into the world, and the distress of the queen augmented daily; the gaoler who guarded her gave her nothing but three boiled peas and a small bit of black bread for her food during the day; by which she was reduced so thin as to become little else than skin and bone.

One evening while she was employed in spinning, (for the wicked king was so avaricious as to make even his prisoners labour for him) she saw, entering at a small hole, a pretty little mouse as white as snow. "Ah! pretty creature," exclaimed the queen, "what do you come here to seek? I have but three peas to last me all day; begone, if you wish not to fast."---The little mouse ran about here and there, and danced and skipped like a little monkey: the queen was so pleased with it, that she gave it the only pea that remained for her supper. "Here," said she, "here, poor little thing, eat this: I have got no more; but I give it thee willingly." The instant she had done this, to her great surprise there appeared upon the table two partridges, cooked most wonderfully well, and two pots of preserves. "Really," exclaimed she, "a good turn is never lost." She ate a little; but, with fasting so long, her appetite was almost gone. She threw down some to the mouse, which, having

nibbled them away, began to leap about with more glee than before.:

The next morning very early the gaoler brought the queen three peas, which he had put as usual in a large dish, to mock her sufferings; the little white mouse came softly and ate them all three, as well as the bread. When the queen wished to dine, she found nothing there; at which she was very angry with the mouse. "What a wicked little beast," cried the queen; "if it continues thus, I shall die with hunger." As she was going to cover the plate which the mouse had left empty, she found it full of all sorts of things good for to eat: she was very glad and ate of them; but while she was eating, a thought came into her head, that in a few days the king would perhaps kill her child, and she quitted the table to weep. "Ah!" ejaculated the disconsolate queen, "is there no way of saving it?" At the same time that she pronounced these words she perceived the mouse playing with some straws; she took some of them and began to work, saying, "If I have enough of straw, I will make a covered basket to put my little daughter in, and give it out of the window to the first charitable person who will take care of it."

She then began to work very diligently; and she never wanted straw, for the mouse

always brought some into the chamber ; and as at usual meal-time the queen always gave it the three peas, she found in exchange a number of dishes of the most delicate meats.

One day the queen was looking out of the window, to see how long she should make the cord to tie the basket to, when she should let it down, and she perceived an old woman below, leaning upon a stick, who spoke to her thus :---“ I know your trouble, and if you wish it, I will serve you.” “ Alas ! my dear friend,” replied the queen, “ you will very much oblige me, if you will come every evening to the bottom of the tower, to receive my child, whom I will let down to you : you must feed and nurse it, and if ever I am rich I will repay you well.” “ I care for no pecuniary reward,” answered the old woman ; “ but I am very nice in my eating, and wish for nothing so much as a fat plump mouse. If you find such a one in your prison, kill it and throw it to me ; your infant will be the better for it.”

When the queen heard this, she began to weep without answering, and the old woman, after having waited a little, asked her why she cried : “ Because,” replied the queen, “ there only comes into my chamber one little mouse, so pretty and so engaging, that I cannot find in my heart to kill it.” “ How !” replied the old woman, with great anger, “ do

you like a little rogue of a mouse, which steals and eats every thing, better than your own child? Very well, madam, you are not much to be pitied; remain in the good company you have chosen; I can have plenty of mice without you; so I care but little about it;" and, scolding in this manner, she hobbled away.

Although the queen had a good repast before her, the mouse played about as usual; she never raised her eyes from the ground where she had fixed them, and tears ran down her cheeks.

On this same night the little princess came into the world, and her beauty surpassed all the queen had ever beheld: instead of crying at her birth, as other children do, she smiled on her affectionate parent, and extended her little hands, as if she had already a good understanding. The queen carressed and kissed her fondly, at the same time sorrowfully reflecting, "Alas! my dear child, if you fall into the hands of the wicked king, it will cost you your life;" she shut it up in the basket, with a paper attached to the clothes, on which was written

O! you, whose steps the fav'ring pow'rs direct
To these lone scenes, your generous aid I claim;
My hapless child, in infant years, protect
From sorrow's grasp—and Juliet be her name.

And having turned away for a moment, she

looked again, and found the infant dressed in the finest linens and laces: she then kissed it, and shed a torrent of tears, not knowing how to part with her treasure.

At this moment in came the little mouse, and jumped into the basket. "Ah! little creature," said the queen, "how much it costs me to save your life! I shall perhaps lose my dear Juliet. Any other than me would have killed you for the dainty old woman; but I could not consent to it." "You will not repent it, madam," replied the mouse; "I am not so unworthy of your friendship as you suppose." The queen was like one thunder-struck, when she perceived its little visage change to that of a woman, and the paws become hands and feet. At length the queen, hardly daring to look up, discovered the figure to be the fairy that had visited her before, and who had promised to put an end to her misfortunes and sufferings. "I wished to try the goodness of your heart," said the fairy; "I know now that you are virtuous and worthy of my friendship. Fairies like me, who possess treasures and riches more than I can relate, do not seek so much for the luxuries of life as for friendship, and we seldom find it." "Is it possible, great fairy, exclaimed the queen, "that you, who are so powerful and wealthy, find it such a great trouble to gain a friend?" "Yes," replied

she, "because persons seldom love us but for interest; but when you loved me as a little mouse, it seemed from a disinterested motive, and I wished to put you to a still greater trial: I took the figure of an old woman, and it was I who spoke to you at the bottom of the tower; you have always answered my best expectation." At these words she embraced the queen, then she kissed the little vermilion mouth of the infant princess, and said, "My pretty little girl, you shall henceforth be your mother's consolation; you shall be richer than your father; you shall live an hundred years without illness, wrinkles, or old age." The enraptured queen returned thanks, and begged that the fairy would take Juliet away, and be careful of her, adding at the same time, "I give her to be your daughter."

The fairy accepted the offer, and thanked her: she then put the little one into the basket, which she let down to the bottom of the tower, and having again taken the form of a mouse, she descended by the cord; but when she got down, she could not find the child any where, and remounting in a fright, "All is lost," cried she to the queen, "my enemy Cancellorine has just carried away the princess. You must know that she is a cruel fairy, who hates me, and, unhappily, she is older than I am, and has more power. I

know not by what means to get the child out of her wicked hands."

When the queen heard this melancholy account, she almost died with grief; she wept bitterly, and beseeched her good friend to save her child, at whatever price it might be done.

When the gaoler entered the chamber of the queen, he perceived that she had been delivered, and he went and told the king of it, who came in a great passion to ask for the child; but she told him that a fairy, whose name she knew not, had entered the prison, and carried it away by force. At this the wicked king stamped and bit his lips, with every expression of the most violent rage. "I promised to hang thee," said he to the unfortunate queen, "and now I will keep my word. He then dragged her by the hair from the place of her confinement to a neighbouring wood, mounted a high tree, and was just going to hang her, when the fairy, having rendered herself invisible, pushed him rudely down, and four of his teeth were struck out by the fall. Before he had time to recover himself, she carried away his intended victim to a secure retreat in her magnificent palace. She was there treated with every attention and kindness, and if it had not been for the thoughts of her little daughter, she had once more been happy: but she was

unable to procure any intelligence of the infant, though the little white mouse made every exertion in her power for that purpose.

At length, by the progress of time, the queen's grief abated, and fifteen years passed away without any change in her situation.

---At this period there was great talk all over the kingdom, that the son of the wicked monarch had fallen in love with the keeper of the poultry, and that the young woman refused to accept of him for a husband. This extraordinary refusal surprised every one; however, the nuptial dresses were prepared, and the marriage ceremony was soon expected to take place. The little white mouse determined to see this extraordinary damsel, who had resolution enough to refuse the son of a king, and immediately transported herself to the capital. She entered into the poultry-yard, and found her there, dressed in a coarse woollen gown, with her feet bare, and a cap of goat's skin on her head; lying by her side were magnificent dresses, embroidered with gold and silver, and ornamented with a number of precious stones; the turkeys and other fowls that surrounded her trampled on and spoiled them.

Thus habited, and thus careless of the splendour that awaited her, the keeper of the poultry sat on a large stone in the middle of

the yard, when the king's son arrived: he was crooked and hump-backed, and marked with every kind of deformity. "If you persist in refusing me," said he, "I will order you to be put to death instantly." She answered him with disdain, "I will never marry you; you are too ugly and too wicked. I prefer poverty, with my turkeys and pullets, to all the honours you have power to bestow."

The little white mouse observed her with wonder and admiration; for, though in so a humble dress, she appeared to possess an incomparable beauty. As soon therefore as the prince retired, the fairy assumed the figure of an old shepherdess. "Good day, fair damsel," said she, "the fowls do credit to your care of them."—The young woman raised her eyes, and looked at her with a countenance full of sweetness: "they wish," answered she, "to persuade me to quit my present employment, for a crown which I do not want, and for a husband whom I should despise; pray, good mother, what is your advice?" "My child," returned the fairy, "a crown is a dazzling object; but you cannot imagine the care and trouble it is to those who wear it." "But suppose I do know all this," quickly answered the keeper of the king's poultry, "still I would refuse to accept it, though I am without friend or re-

lation, and know not even the name of those who gave me birth." "You have their beauty and virtue, my child," returned the wise and benovelent fairy, "which are worth more than a thousand kingdoms; tell me then who placed you here, since you are without parents and without friends?" "A fairy, named Cancaline, is the cause that I have been placed here," replied the young woman: "she beat me till she almost killed me, without the least provocation. Tired of my sufferings, one day I ran away from her, and, not knowing where to go, I stopped to rest myself in a wood, where the son of the wicked king came by chance to walk: he asked if I would enter his service. I consented, and was placed to take care of his poultry; where he came constantly to see them, and always took great notice of them. Alas! he soon conceived a violent love for me, and has ever since so teased me with expressions of it, that I have no comfort left in the world."

This recital made the fairy suspect she had at last met with the princess Juliet, and she therefore asked to know her name. "I am called Juliet," added she, modestly; "but who gave me that name I never knew." The doubts of the fairy were thus instantly removed; she threw herself on the neck of the princess, exclaiming, "Juliet, I have known

you long; I am delighted to find you so sensible and so lovely; but I wish you were better dressed; take the clothes that are before you, and put them on." The princess obeyed immediately, and taking from her head the cap of goat's skin, her beautiful golden hair fell in curls upon her shoulders; then, taking some water from a fountain that ran through the yard, she washed her hands and face, and discovered a complexion more bright and transparent than the choicest pearls of India; roses seemed to bloom fresh on her cheeks; coral seemed to form her beautiful mouth; and her eyes shone like the most brilliant diamonds. When she had finished dressing herself, the gracefulness of her form appeared equal to the beauty of her countenance, and the fairy gazed on her with wonder and delight.

"Pray, who do you suppose yourself to be now, my dear child?" asked the fairy. "Really," answered she, "I could fancy myself to be the daughter of some great king." "Should you be glad of it?" demanded the fairy. "Yes, certainly, my good mother," replied the princess, "for it would give me the power of assisting many that are in distress." "Be happy then," exclaimed the fairy, "for you are born of royal parents: to-morrow you shall know more."

The fairy returned immediately to her

palace, where she had left the queen. "I bring you, madam," cried she, "the happiest tidings." "Alas!" answered the queen, "what tidings of joy can come to me, who have lost both my husband and my child?" "It is always right to hope," replied the little white mouse, for the fairy had again taken that figure; "I have seen the princess your daughter, and she is more beautiful than the blushes of the dawning day." She then related the whole of her discovery, at which the queen wept with joy. "Who would have thought," said she, "in the days of my prosperity, that I should ever bear a daughter to become the keeper of hens and turkeys!" "It is the cruel Cancellorine," said the fairy, "who, knowing how I love you, has brought this misery on your child, purposely to vex me; but she shall come gloriously out of it, or I will burn my books." "I am determined," said the queen, "that she shall not marry the prince; pray go and seek her immediately, and bring her to me."

The son of the wicked king left Juliet in a great rage at her obstinate refusal, and went into the gardens of the palace to consider what he should do; here he cried and groaned so loud, that his father overheard him, and, leaning through the window, inquired the cause of his distress. "How can

I be otherwise than afflicted," answered he, "to be thus set at defiance by a keeper of poultry?" "What, will not she love you?" said the king; "I am determined she shall love you, or be put to death." He then called his guards. "Go," said he, "and bring her here immediately; I will punish her so severely, that she shall soon repent of her obstinacy."

They went to the poultry-yard, and found Juliet there, magnificently dressed, as the fairy left her; they had never seen so lovely a figure, and, taking her for some princess, were afraid to speak to her. She said to them, in a sweet and condescending voice, "Pray whom do you seek here?" "Madam," said they, "we seek an unfortunate creature named Juliet." "I am the person you seek," replied she; "what do you want?" Hearing this, they seized her, and having tied her hands and feet with cords, lest she should escape, they carried her into the presence of the king. "Well, insolent wretch," said he, "and so you are determined not to love my son? He is a thousand times handsomer than you; love him therefore immediately, or I'll have you flayed alive." The princess, trembling like an affrighted dove, kneeled before him, and tried to inspire pity in a heart that never felt any; but she pleaded in vain, as the

prince insisted upon it, that his father should order her for immediate execution. However, they determined at last, as a punishment more severe than death, to shut her up for life in a tower, where she would never more see the light of the sun.

At this moment the fairy and the good queen arrived in a flying chariot, and the affectionate mother began to weep bitterly, on hearing the sad fate to which her long-lost daughter was just condemned. "Be of good comfort," said the fairy, "you shall in the end be made happy, and your enemies be amply punished." The princess was conveyed to the tower; and the king retired to bed; the fairy then resumed the form of the little white mouse, and got upon his pillow. Whenever he attempted to sleep she bit his ear; at which, being much disturbed, he turned the other side, and she bit at that also, without mercy: he cried out for assistance, and when his attendants came, they found his ears bleeding so fast, that they were unable to stop his wounds. While they were seeking about the apartment to find the mouse, she was gone into the prince's room to inflict the same vengeance upon him; he likewise called his attendants, and having shown his wounded ears, made them put a plaster on each. The little white mouse, in the mean time, returned to the king, and

she bit his nose and gnawed his face in several places: he put up his hands to defend his face, and she bit his fingers; he cried out, "Mercy! mercy! I am lost;" and, while his mouth was thus open, the little white mouse entered it, and bit a piece off his tongue: his attendants came in once more; but he was now unable to speak to them, his tongue was so severely wounded; so he made signs that it was a mouse that had thus wounded him, and every corner of the room was immediately examined to find the offender, but in vain, she was gone to to pay a visit to the prince, and to treat him much worse than she had treated his father. ---She ate out one of his eyes, which left him in total darkness; for he was blind of the other before. He leaped out of bed instantly, seized his sword, and ran to the apartment of his father, who also had taken his sword, storming and swearing that he would kill every one who came in his way till the mouse was found.

When he saw his son in such a passion, he scolded him, and the prince, whose ears were burning with pain, not knowing the voice of his father, attacked him furiously. The king exceedingly irritated, made a violent cut at him with his sword, and received a severe wound from his son at the same moment; so that they both fell to the

ground bleeding profusely. All their subjects, who hated them mortally, and who only served and submitted to them through fear, now dreading them no longer, tied cords to their feet, and dragged them into the river, saying they were happy thus to get rid of their tyrants.

Thus ended the days of the wicked king and his son. The good fairy, who had seen all that passed, went immediately to seek the queen, and they went together to the black tower, where the princess Juliet was confined under more than forty locks. The fairy struck three times with a little ring on the great door, which opened instantly, as did all the rest; they found the poor princess very thoughtful, and with scarcely spirits to speak a word. The queen ran to embrace her; "My dear child, I am thy mother, the queen of the Land of Pleasure!" exclaimed she, and then gave her an account of her birth. When Juliet heard these happy tidings, she was as near dying with joy as she had been near dying with grief: she threw herself at the feet of the queen, embraced her knees, and wet her hands with the tears she shed upon them. She likewise carressed the good fairy, who had conferred so many obligations on them both. The fairy said to them, "It is not time now to think of amusing ourselves; let us go to

the great hall of the castle and harangue the people."

She walked first, with a grave and majestic air, and dressed in splendid robes; next came the queen in robes suitable to her rank; the princess followed, decorated in a splendid habit, which the fairy had brought her for the occasion; but distinguished much more by her native modesty and the lustre of her beauty, which had never before been equalled. They bowed gracefully to every one they met by the way, whether rich or poor, and by this condescension attracted the notice of every one.

When the great hall was full, the good fairy said to the subjects of the deceased tyrant, that she would recommend them to choose for their sovereign the daughter of a neighbouring king, whom she then presented to them. "Under so amiable a queen," said she, "you cannot fail to live in a state of continual happiness and tranquillity." At these words the people cried out with one voice, "Yes! yes! we choose her for our queen, and we trust she will make us amends for the miseries we have so long endured." As soon as the intelligence was generally known, joy spread throughout the city, and every sort of business was laid aside, to give place to feasting and merriment.

THE
HISTORY
OF
THOMAS HICKATHRIFT.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

THE
HISTORY
OF
Thomas Hickathrift.

*He that does buy this little Book,
Observe what you in it do look,
When you have read it, then may say,
Your money is not thrown away.*

CHAP. I.

Of his Birth, Parentage, and Education.

IN the reign before William the conqueror, I have heard in ancient history that there dwelt a man in the parish of the Isle of Ely, in the coun-

ty of Cambsidge, whose name was Thomas Hickathrift, a poor man and a day labourer, yet he was a very stout man, and able to perform two days work instead of one : He having one son, and no more children in the world, he called him by his own name, Thomas Hickathrift, This old man put his son to good learning, but he would take none, for he was as we call them in this age, none of the wisest sort, but something less, and had no docility at all in him.

His father being soon called out of the world, his mother was tender of him, maintained him by her hand-labour as well as she could ; he being slothful, and not willing to work to get a penny for his living, but all his delight was to be in the chimney corner, and would eat as much at one time as would serve four or five men ; for he was in height, when he was

but ten years of age, about eight feet and in thickness five feet, and his hand was like unto a shoulder of mutton; and in all his parts from top to toe, he was like unto a monster, and yet his great strength was not known.

CHAP. 11

How Thomas Hickathrift Strength came to be known.

THE first time that his strength was known, was by his mother going to a rich farmer's house (she being but a poor woman) to desire a buttlet of straw to shift herself and her son Thomas. The farmer being a very honest, charitable man, bid her take what she would. She going home to her son Tom, said, I pray go to such a place and fetch me a buttlet of straw, I have asked him leave. He swore

he would not go : nay, pray thee, I om go, said his old mother. He swore again he would not go, unless she would barrow him a cart rope. She being willing to please him, went and borrowed him a cart rope to his desire.

He taking it went his way ; coming to the farmer's house, the master was in the barn, and two men threshing. Said Tom, I am come for a buttle of straw. Tom, said the master, take as much as thou canst carry. He laid down the cart rope, and began to make his buttle ; said they, Tom thy rope is to short, and jeer'd poor Tom, but he fitted the man well for it : for he made his buttle, and when he had finished it, there was supposed to be a load of straw in it, of two thousand weight, Said they, what a great fool art thou, thou canst not carry the tenth of it ? Tom took the buttle and

flung it over his shoulder, and made no more of it than we do of an hundred weight, to the great admiration of master and men.

Tom Hickathrift's strength being then known in the town, they would no longer let him lie baking by the fire in the chimney corner, every one would be hiring him to work; they seeing him to have so much strength, told him that it was a shame for him to live such a lazy course of life, and to lie idle day after day, as he did.

Tom seeing them bait him in a manner as they did, went first to one work then to another; but at length came a man who would hire him to go to the wood; for he had a tree to bring home, and he would content him. Tom went with him, and he took with him four men besides; but when they came to the wood, they set the cart on the tree, and began to

draw it up with pullies; Tom seeing **them** not able to stir it, said, stand away, ye fools, then takes it up and sets it on one end, and lays it on the cart; Now, says he, see what a man can do. Merry is it true, said they. When they had done, as they came through the wood they met the wood-man, Tom asked him for a stick to make his mother a fire with. Aye, says the wood-man, take one that thou canst carry. Tom espyed a tree bigger than the one that was in the cart, and lays it on his shoulder, and goes home with it as fast as the cart and six horses could draw it. This was the second time that Tom's strength was known.

When Tom began to know that he had more strength than twenty men, he then began to be merry and very tractable, and would run, or jump, took great delight to be amongst com-

pany, and to go to fairs and meetings to see sports and pastimes

Going to a feast, the young men were all met, some to cudgels, some to wrestling, some throwing the hammer and the like ; Tom stood a while to see the sport, and at last goes to them that were throwing the hammer ; and standing a little to see their man-like sport, at last he takes the hammer in his hand to feel the weight of it, and bid them stand out of the way, for he would throw it as far as he could. Aye, said the smith and jeered poor Tom, you'll throw it a great way I'll warrant you ; Tom took the hammer in his hand and flung it ; and there was a river about five or six furlongs off, and flung it into that : When he had done, he bid the smith fetch the hammer again, and laughed the smith to scorn.

When Tom had done this exploit, he would go to wrestling, tho' he had

no more skill of it than an ass, but what he had by strength; yet he flung all that came to oppose him, for if once he laid hold of them, they were gone. Some he would throw over his head, some he would lay down silly, and how he pleased; he would not like to strike at their heels, but flung them two or three yards from him, ready to break their necks asunder; so that none at last durst go into the ring to wrestle with him, for they took him to be some devil that was come among them; so Tom's fame soon spread more and more in the country.

CHAP. III.

How Tom came to be a Brewer's man; and how he came to kill a Giant, and at last was Mr Hickathrift.

TOM's fame being spread abroad both far and near, there was **not a**

man durst give him an angry word for he was something fool-hardy, and did not care what he did unto them ; so that all them who knew him would not in the least displease him. At length there was a Brewer at Lynn, who wanted a good lusty man to carry his beer to the marsh, and to Wisbech ; hearing of Tom, went to hire him, but Tom seemed coy, and would not be his man, until his mother and friends persuaded him, and his master intreated him ; likewise promised him that he should have a new suit of clothes and every thing answerable from top to toe ; besides he should eat and drink of the best. Tom at last yielded to be his man, and his master told him how far he must go ; for you must understand there was a monstrous giant, who kept some part of the marsh, and durst not go that way : for if they did, he would keep them, or kill them ; or

else he would make bond slaves of them.

But to come to Tom and his master, he did more work in one day, than all his men could do in three; so that his master seeing him very tractable, and to look so well after his business, made him his head man to go into the marsh, to carry beer by himself, for he needed no man with him. Tom went every day in the week to Wisbech, which was a very good journey, and it was twenty miles the road way.

Tom going so long that wearisome journey and finding that way which the giant kept was nearer by half, and Tom before by being so well kept, and drinking so much strong ale as he did; one day he was going to Wisbech, and without saying any thing to his master, or to any of his fellow servants, he was resolved to take the nearest way to the wood; or lose his life to win the

horse, or lose the saddle, to kill or be killed, if he met with the giant; and with this resolution he goes the nearest way with his cart and horses to go to Wisbech, but the giant perceiving him, and seeing him to be so bold, thought to prevent him, and came intending to take his cart from him.

The giant met Tom like a lion, as thought he would have swallowed him up at a mouthful; Sirrah, says he, who gave you authority to come this way? Do you not know that I make all stand in fear of my sight, and you like an impudent rogue must come and fling open my gates at your pleasure! How dare you presume to do this? Are you so careless of your life? I will make thee an example for all rogues under the sun; dost thou not care what thou dost; And do you not see how many heads hang upon yonder tree that have offended me! But thy head shall hang

higher than all the rest for an example.

Tom made answer, A turd in your teeth for your news, for you shall not find me like one of them. No, said the giant, why? Thou art but a fool if thou comest to fight with such a one as I am, and bring no weapon to defend thyself withal. Said Tom, I have a weapon here will make you understand you are a traitorily rogue. Aye sirrah said the Giant, and took that word in high disdain, that Tom should call him a traitorily rogue, and with that he ran into his cave to fetch his club, intending to dash out Tom's brains at the first blow.

Tom knew not what to do for a weapon, for he knew his whip would do but little good against such a monstrous beast as he was, for he was in height about twelve feet, and six feet about the waist; but while the Giant went for his club, Tom bethought himself of

two very good weapons, for he makes no more ado, but takes out the axle-tree, and a wheel for his shield and buckler; and very good weapons they were, especially in time of need.

The Giant coming out again, began to stare at Tom, to see him take the wheel in one hand and axle-tree in the other to defend himself with. O! said the Giant, you are like to do great service with these weapons; I have here a twig that will beat thee and thy wheel and axle-tree to the ground; that which the Giant called a twig was as thick as some mill-posts are, but Tom was not daunted for all his big and threatening speeches, for he saw perfectly there was no way except one, which was, to kill or be killed; so the Giant made at Tom with such a vehement force, that he made Tom's wheel crack again, and Tom lent the Giant as good, for he gave him such a weighty

blow on the side of his head, that made the Giant reel again. What, said Tom, are you drunk with my strong beer already.

The Giant recovering laid on Tom most sad blows ; but still as they came, Tom kept them off with his wheel, so that he had no hurt at all : In short, Tom plied his work so well, and laid such huge blows on the Giant, that sweat and blood together ran down his face and being fat and foggy, with fighting so long, he was almost tired out, and asked Tom to let him drink a little water, and then he would fight with him again. No, said Tom, my mother did not teach me that wit ; who would be the fool then ? Tom finding the Giant began to weary, and that he failed in his blows, thought it was best to make hay while the sun did shine, for he laid on so fast as though he was mad, till he brought the Giant down

to the ground. The Giant seeing himself down, and Tom laying so hard on him, made him roar in a most lamentable manner, and prayed for him not to take away his life, and he would do any thing for him, and yield himself to him and be his servant ; but Tom having no more mercy on him than a dog or bear, laid still at the Giant, 'till he laid him for dead and when he had done he cut off his head and went into the cave, where he found a great store of silver and gold which made his heart to leap.

Now having done this action, killing the Giant he put his cart together again, loaded it and drove it to Wisbech and delivered his beer ; and coming home to his master, he told it to him ; his master was so overjoyed at the news, that he would not believe him till he had seen ; and getting up the next day, he and his master went to

see if he spoke truth or not together with most of the town of Lynn. When they came to the place and found the Giant dead, he then shewed the place where his head was, and what silver and gold there was in the cave, all of them leaped for joy, for this monster was a great enemy to all the country.

This news was spread all up and down the country how Tom Hickathrift had killed the Giant, and well was he that could run or go to see the Giant and the cave; then all the folks made bonfires for joy; and Tom was a better respected man than before.

Tom took possession of the giant's cave by consent of the whole company, and every one said he was deserving twice as much more; Tom pulled down the cave, built him a fine house where the cave stood; and the ground that the giant kept by force and strength, some of which he gave to the

poor for their common, the rest he made pastures of and divided the most part into tillage, to maintain him and his mother, Jane Hickathrift.

Tom's fame was spread both far and near through the country ; and it was no longer Tom, but Mr. Hickathrift ; so that he was now the chiefest man among them ; for the people feared Tom's anger as much as they did the giant before. Tom kept men and maid servants, and lived most bravely ; he made a park to keep deer in ; near to his house he built a church and gave it the name of St. James's church, because he killed the giant on that day, which is so called to this hour ; He did many more good deeds, and became a public benefactor to all persons that lived near him.

CHAP. IV.

How Tom kept a pack of Hounds : His Kicking a Foot-ball quite away ; Also how he had like to have been robbed by Four Thieves, and how he Escaped.

TOM having got so much money

about him, and not being used to it; could hardly tell how to dispose of it, but yet he did use means to do it; for he kept a pack of hounds, and men to hunt with him; and who but Tom then. So he took such delight in sports, that he would go far and near to meetings, as cudgel-play, bear-baiting, foot-ball, and the like.

Now Tom was riding one day, he lighted off his horse to see the sport, for they were playing for a wager; Tom was a stranger and none did know him there; but Tom soon spoiled their sport; for he meeting the foot-ball, took it such a kick that they never found their ball more; they could see it fly, but whither none could tell; they all wondered at it, and began to quarrel with Tom, but some of them got nothing by it, for Tom got a spar which belonged to a house that was blown down, and all that stood in his way he knocked down, so that all the country was up in arms to take Tom, but all in vain, for he manfully made way wherever he came.

When he was going from them, and returning homewards, he chanced to be somewhat late in the evening; on the road, he met four stout lusty rogues that had been robbing passengers that way, and none could escape them, for they robbed all they met with, both rich and poor. They thought when they met with Tom he would be a good prize for them, perceiving that he was alone, made cocksure of his money, but they were mistaken for he got a prize of them. Whereupon meeting with him, they bid him stand and deliver. What, shall I deliver? said Tom, Your money, sirrah, said they. But, said Tom, you will give me better words for it, and you must be better armed. Come, come, said they, we do not come here to prate, but we come for money, and money we will have, before you stir from this place. Aye, said Tom, is it so, nay then get it, and take it.

So one of them made at him, but he presently disarmed him, and took away his sword, which was made of good

trusty steel, and smote so hard at the others, that they began to put spurs to their horses and begone, but he soon stayed their journey, for one of them having a portmanteau behind him Tom supposing there was money in it, fought with a great deal more courage than before, till at last he killed two of the four, and the other two he wounded very sore, so that they cried out for quarter, and with much ado he gave them their lives, but took all their money, which was about two hundred pounds, to bear his expenses home. Now when Tom came home, he told them how he had served the four highwaymen, which caused a laughter from his old mother, then refreshing himself, went to see how all things were, and what his men had done since he went from home.

Then going up into his forest, he walked up and down, and at last met with a lusty Tinker, that had a good staff on his shoulder, and a great dog to carry his leather bag and tools to work. Tom asked the tinker whence

he came and whither he was going for that was no highway. But the tinker being a sturdy fellow, bid him go look, what was that to him, for fools would be meddling. No, says Tom, but I'll make you know before you and I part, it is to me. Aye, says the tinker, I have been these three years and have had no combat with any man, and none durst make me answer; I think they be all cowards in this country except it be a man called Tom Hickathrift who killed a giant, him I would fain see to have a combat with him. Aye, said Tom, but methinks I might be master in your mouth; I am the man, what have you to say to me? Why, said the tinker, verily I am glad we have met so happily together, that we may have one single combat. Sure, said Tom, you do but jest. Merry, said the tinker, I am in earnest. A match, said Tom, will you give me leave to get a twig. Aye, says the tinker, I scorn to fight a man unarmed.

Tom steps to the gate, and takes one

of the rails for his staff; so they fell to work, the Tinker at Tom, and Tom at the Tinker, like unto two giants they laid the one on the other. The Tinker had on a leather coat, and at every blow Tom gave the Tinker, his coat cracked again, yet the Tinker did not give way to Tom an inch; But Tom gave the Tinker a blow on the side of the head, which felled the Tinker to the ground. Now, Tinker, where are you now, said Tom.

But the Tinker being a man of mettle, leaped up again, and gave Tom a blow which made him reel again, and followed his blows, and then took Tom on the other side which made his neck crack again. Tom flung down the weapon, and yielded the Tinker to be the best man, and took him home to his house where I shall leave Tom and the Tinker till they be recovered of their many wounds and bruises; which relation is more enlarged in, as you may read in the second part of **Thomas Hickathrift**.

HISTORY
OF THE
KINGS & QUEENS OF ENGLAND:

FROM
THE REIGN OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR
TO VICTORIA THE FIRST.

~~~~~  
**PART I.**  
~~~~~



WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.

HISTORY OF THE KINGS & QUEENS OF ENGLAND

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR

Born
1024.

Died
Septem. 9,
1087.



Began to
Reign
Decem. 25
1066.

Reigned
21 Years

Was natural son of Robert, Duke of Normandy, and was called the *Conqueror* because he conquered Harold the Dauntless, and overthrew the Saxon dynasty in this country. He gave out that Edward the Confessor left him the crown of England by will, and determining to assert his right to it, landed in England with an army of 60,000 men, and gave battle at Hastings, where Harold was killed, and his army defeated; after which William became King of England. He was above eight feet high, strong built, and well proportioned.

Eminent men in this reign:—Edwin and Morcar, Earls of Northumberland and Mercia; Stigand and Lanfranc, Archbishops of Canterbury; Prince Edgar Atheling.

WILLIAM II.

Born
1060.

Died
August 2,
1100.



Began to
Reign
Sept. 10,
1087.

Reigned
12 $\frac{1}{4}$ Years.

Surnamed Rufus, from his red hair and florid complexion, was the second surviving son to the Conqueror, and was by his father's will appointed his successor. The Norman barons being displeased with this, and looking on his brother Robert as the proper owner, a powerful conspiracy was therefore formed against William by his uncle Odo. William, sensible of his danger, was soon in the field at the head of a powerful army. Robert lost his opportunity by not assisting his friends, who had taken fortresses on the hopes of his assurances, and who, when William appeared before them, had to implore his mercy. He was accidentally shot through the heart with an arrow, by Sir Walter Tyrrel, a French knight, while shooting at a deer.

Eminent men in this reign:—Odo, bishop of Bayeux; **Flam-**
lards, bishop of Durham.

HENRY I.

Born
1068.

Died
Decem. 2,
1135.



Began to
Reign
August 5,
1100.

Reigned
35 Years.

Surnamed Beauclerc, or the fine scholar, from his literary talents, was younger brother to Rufus. On the death of Rufus he violently usurped the crown, to which Robert, Duke of Normandy, had undoubted claims. Having secured the royal treasures, in order to second his aims, he united the long breach betwixt the Saxon and Norman interests, by marrying Matilda, the niece of Edgar Atheling. Henry died in the sixty-seventh year of his age, at St. Denis, near Normandy, of fever, caused by eating lampreys to excess. He was cool, cautious, politic, and penetrating ; of great courage, and invincible fortitude ; an excellent companion, and true friend ; not free from that scorn for the English which all his race acquired by their Norman descent and connexions.

*Eminent men in this reign :—*Randulph, Archbishop of Canterbury ; Robert, Earl of Shrewsbury.

STEPHEN



Born
1101.

Died
Oct. 25,
1154

Began to
Reign,
Dec. 26,
1135.

Reigned
18½ Years.

Was third son of the Earl of Blois, and Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror. Matilda the sole heiress to the throne, of which Stephen had so perfidiously deprived her, did not delay in asserting her right to the crown. Having gained an advantage over the forces of Stephen, she soon deposed him from the throne, and was crowned in his place. The queen by her pride and haughtiness soon rendered herself odious to her subjects; and an agreement having been made bewixt Stephen and Henry, Matilda's son, it was arranged that Stephen should reign during the remainder of his life, and bequeath the crown to Henry. About twelve months after, he died at Canterbury, where he was interred. He was brave, active, and industrious; and fitted by his personal character to rule with dignity.

Eminent men in this reign :—Thurston, Archbishop of York; John of Salisbury; Roger de Hoveden, *historians*.

HENRY II.



Born
1132.

Died
July 6,
1189.

Began to
Reign
Dec. 8,
1151.

Reigned
31½ Years

Was son of the Earl of Anjou, and Matilda, daughter of Henry I. On ascending the throne, Henry soon gave evident signs of his wisdom and power, in correcting those abuses, which from the weakness of his predecessors, had always been a great source of complaint. The struggles which in former times had been betwixt the king and barons, or the clergy, began now to assume a new appearance ; and liberty was more equally spread throughout the nation. Thomas a' Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, was murdered before the altar of St. Benedict at Canterbury, by some of the attendants at Henry's court. When Henry heard of this, in order to turn the attention of the people to a different object, he subdued Ireland, and annexed it to his British dominions. Henry died of a broken heart, aged 57.

*Eminent men in this reign :—*A' Becket, Richard, and Baldwin, Archbishops of Canterbury ; Strongbow Earl of Pembroke

RICHARD I.



Fern
1157.

Died
April 6,
1199.

Began to
Reign
August 13,
1189.

Reigned
9½ Years.

Surnamed *Cœur-de-lion*, from his intrepid valour, succeeded, as the eldest son of Henry, to the English throne. Richard and the king of the French having assembled an army, amounting to 100,000 men, set sail for the Holy Land; having arrived, they immediately declared war, and gained victory after victory. Richard having gained a victory over Saladin, one of the renowned Saracen warriors, concluded a truce for three years; and returned in the disguise of a pilgrim through Germany, where he was taken prisoner by Leopold, Duke of Austria, who loaded him with shackles, and placed him in a dungeon, from which he was relieved on payment of a ransom of £100,000. His death was caused from a wound received by an arrow at the siege of Chaluz in Limousin.

Eminent men in this reign :—Robin Hood and Little John, the outlaws; Henry Fitzalwyn, first Lord Mayor of London.

JOHN,

Born
1165.

Died
Oct. 7,
1216.



Began to
Reign
April 6,
1199.

Reigned
7½ Years.

Surnamed Lackland, fourth son of Henry II., and brother to Richard I., by the will of his brother ascended the throne. By his pride and cruelty, and the putting to death of his nephew Prince Arthur of Brittany, he soon rendered himself odious to his subjects. The barons, who had all along been forming a conspiracy, at length marched to Brackley, near Oxford, where the king resided, and having chosen Robert Fitzwalter their general made war against the king, which ended in the granting of the famous Magna Charter. John, however, by the recklessness of his character, soon raised his subjects to a second rebellion. On his road to suppress the insurgents, he was seized with a fever, and died at Newark in the fifty-first year of his age.

Eminent men in this reign :—Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury ; Robert Fitzwalter, general of the Barons' army.

HENRY III.

Born
1207.

Died
Nov. 16,
1272.



Began to
Reign
Oct. 17,
1216.

Reigned
56 Years

When only nine years of age, succeeded to the throne at the death of his father, and by the favour and support of the Earl of Pembroke, was crowned by the bishops of Bath, Gloucester, and Winchester. The early part of his reign is made memorable by the loss of the British possessions in France. He was a prince of a changeable and fanciful temper, haughty and proud; and altogether a prince of very poor abilities; distinguished by no virtue, except that of granting his enemies their lives, after he had pillaged them of their estates. Henry died at Westminster, in the fifty-seventh year of his reign; being the longest met with in the chronicles of English history, till the time of George III.

Eminent men in this reign :—Monford, Earl of Leicester; Des Roches, Bishop of Winchester, and Lord Chancellor; Earl of Pembroke, Protector.

EDWARD I.

Born

1136.

Died

July 7,
1307.

Began to

Reign

Nov. 16,
1272.

Reigned

31 Years.

Was employed in a crusade in the Holy Land at his father's death, where he had the misfortune to be stabbed, and owed the preservation of his life to his pious wife Eleanor, who sucked the poisoned wound, at the risk of her life. Though his father's death occurred while absent at the Holy Wars, yet, on his return, he ascended the throne with the greatest tranquility. Edward having gained a decisive victory over the Welsh prince Llewelyn, annexed Wales to his English dominions; and from it the eldest son of the reigning king is named the Prince of Wales. Edward died at a small town, named Brough, in Cumberland, while on his way with an army to invade Scotland; and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

Eminent men in this reign:—Wickliffe; Roger Bacon; Humphry Bohun, Earl of Hereford; Richard, Earl of Cornwall.

EDWARD II.

Born
1284.

Died
Sep. 21.
1327.



Began to
Reign
July 7,
1307.

Reigned
20 Years.

Surnamed Caernarvon, from his birth-place, was a prince of good appearance, of an indulgent and harmless disposition, and to appearance addicted to few vices; but wanting that ability and steadiness of resolution necessary for the government of an agitated rebellious people. Edward after quelling a conspiracy amongst his English subjects, marched to Scotland with an army of 100,000 men, to oppose Bruce. He was met by him at Bannockburn, with an army of 30,000 men, and completely defeated. To add to Edward's unfortunate life, he was deposed, and the crown given to his son. Sent from prison to prison, Edward at last ended his life, by a cruel death, at the hands of his barbarous keepers, in the twentieth year of his reign.

Eminent men in this reign:—Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster; Gavestone, and the Spencers, favorites of the king.

EDWARD III.

Born
1312.

Died
June 21,
1377.



Began to
Reign
Sep. 22,
1327.

Reigned
50 Years.

Had been placed on the throne when his father was deposed. Edward after a successful inroad into Scotland, turned his attention to France, where he urged his claims to the throne, through his mother, who was a daughter of Philip, the late king. Having landed in Flanders, he took villages and towns in his advance to Paris; after which followed the famous battle of Crecy, and the capture of Calais. The Black Prince, eldest son of Edward, gained a victory near Poitiers, where he took John, king of France, prisoner, and had him conveyed to London. The Black Prince died shortly after, in the forty-sixth year of his age. The king, who was painfully grieved at the loss of his son, did not long survive him, but died the year after at Surrey, in the fiftieth year of his reign.

Eminent men in this reign:—Edward, the Black Prince; John, Lord Chandos; Latimer, Lord Chamberlain; Roger, Lord Mortimer.

RICHARD II.

Born
1367.

Died
Jan. 10,
1400.



Began to
Reign
June 21,
1377.

Reigned
23 Years.

Son of the Black Prince, was born at Bordeaux, and succeeded his Grandfather, Edward III. at eleven years of age. He was of a handsome appearance, and lively disposition ; but infirm, proud, changeable, and wanting that spirit necessary for the governing a people, poor and discontented, with nobles, haughty and rebellious. While Richard was engaged in quelling an insurrection in Ireland, the people, headed by the Duke of Hereford, had assembled to the amount of 60,000 men. Richard's forces soon began to desert him, and, with no other hopes of safety, he was obliged to throw himself on the mercy of the enemy, by whom he was deposed and sent prisoner to Pomfret Castle, where he was at last murdered by Sir Pierce Exton and other eight assassins.

*Eminent men in this reign :—*William of Wykeham, Founder of Winchester College, and of Merton College, Oxford ; William Walworth, Lord Mayor of London.

HENRY IV.

Born
1367.

Died
March 20,
1413.



Began to
Reign
Oct. 1,
1399.

Reigned
13 Years

On the deposition of Richard, the Duke of Lancaster ascended the throne, under the title of Henry IV. During his reign, which was but short, he performed few deeds worthy of praise; and he soon found the seat of a usurper to be a bed of thorns. One conspiracy was succeeded by another. But while the king toiled to restore his lost character, his son, the Prince of Wales, by his notorious and illegal deeds seemed inclined on reviving the indignation of the people. On one occasion he struck Sir William Gascoigne in court: the worthy magistrate with becoming dignity, committed the prince to prison. Henry did not long survive this affair, but died at Westminster, of leprosy. In his countenance, he was severe, his temper of mind harsh, and discontented; but was brave, firm, and acute.

Eminent men in this reign:—Geoffrey Chaucer; Chief Justice Gascoigne; Henry Percy, surnamed Hotspur; Sir Richard Whittington, Lord Mayor of London.

HENRY V.

Born
1388.

Died
August 31,
1422.



Began to
Reign
March 20,
1413.

Reigned
9½ Years.

Eldest son of Henry IV. succeeded at his father's death to the throne. Though he had been publicly known for his dissolute and unrestrained conduct before his father's death, yet, on ascending the throne he threw off every mark of his former career, called on his late companions to follow his admonitions, and leave off their dissolute life. Sir William Gascoigne, who had imprisoned him, he treated with respect, and exhorted him to follow the same just and disinterested performance of his duty. Henry, after a successful inroad into France, married Catherine, the king's daughter, and had himself declared heir after the king's death. Henry, when in the height of his glory and prosperity, was seized with a complaint which proved fatal. He was firm, and patient; uniformly chaste and temperate.

Eminent men in this reign:—Cardinal Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester; Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.

HENRY VI.

Born
1421.

Died
March 21,
1471.



Began to
Reign
August 31,
1422.

Reigned
38½ Years

Succeeded his father when only about a year old, and shortly afterwards became king of France at the death of Charles VI. The Duke of Bedford was appointed regent during the minority of the young king, who was chaste, pious, merciful and kind; but unhappily he had a weakness of mind which unfitted him for governing without the assistance of others. The Duke of Bedford dying in 1443, affairs in England were in a lamentable state. After a variety of troubles Henry was deposed, though ably supported by his wife, Margaret of Anjou, who was possessed of masculine abilities and daring bravery. He was finally committed to the Tower, where he was murdered in the fiftieth year of his age; and his son was murdered by the hands of the Dukes of Gloucester and Clarence.

Eminent men in this reign :—Bishop of Winchester; Dukes of Bedford, Gloucester, and Exeter, regents and guardians to the king.

EDWARD IV.



Born
1441.

Died
April 9,
1482.

Began to
Reign
March 5,
1461.

Reigned
22 Years.

Son of Richard, Duke of York, whose father had been killed in battle while disputing the crown with Henry VI., appeared in the field at his father's death, and after a series of battles had been fought, in which torrents of blood had been shed, was placed on the throne. Edward was of an elegant appearance, and pleasing address ; possessing firmness, courage and sagacity ; but cruel, revengeful, lewd, and given to adultery. Among the number of his mistresses was one Jane Shore, remarkable for her beauty. She was married to a rich goldsmith in London, where Edward went in disguise, saw her, and through Lord Hastings induced her to leave her husband. Edward, while making preparations to invade France, was taken ill of a disease, of which he died.

Eminent men in this reign :—William Caxton, the first printer in England ; Earl of Warwick, called the king-maker ; Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester.

EDWARD V.

Born
1470.

Died
June,
1483.



Began to
Reign
April 9
1483.

Reigned
3 Months.

Son of the preceding monarch, succeeded his father when only twelve years of age. The Duke of Gloucester was nominated protector during the minority of the young king, whose reign was short. The Duke had the king and his younger brother conveyed to the Tower, under pretence of affording them greater safety, and had them suffocated while asleep with the pillows and coverings of their bed. Lord Hastings, who had a warm interest in the young king, was beheaded. Having then gained over the most powerful noblemen, he assumed to the crown, which was offered him, and which he accepted with seeming reluctance. The Duke was proclaimed king on the 20th of June, 1483, and was crowned on the 6th of July, having asserted the illegitimacy of the young king and his brother.

Eminent men in this reign :—Richard, Duke of Gloucester, Protector; Lord Hastings.

RICHARD III.

Born
1450.

Died
August 23,
1485.



Began to
Reign
June 27,
1483.

Reigned
2 Years.

Was brother of Edward IV., and found his way to the throne through crime. While the usurper endeavoured to secure his power, he received resistance from a person, from whom he least expected it. The Duke of Buckingham, who had been his abettor in his crimes, levied an army in Wales against him. A scarcity of provisions obliged Buckingham to disperse his army; in the meantime he took shelter in the house of one of his servants, who, tempted by the large reward offered for his master, betrayed him to the enemy, who had him tried, and executed. Richard was killed in the battle of Bosworth-field. He had a disagreeable countenance, and was possessed of uncommon decision, acuteness and courage, but the whole course of his life was that of a tyrant.

Eminent men in this reign :—Duke of Buckingham ; Lord Stanley ; Duke of Norfolk ; Viscount Lovel ; Sir Richard Ratcliffe ; Sir William Catesby.

HENRY VII.

Born
1456.

Died
April 22,
1509.



Began to
Reign
August 23,
1485.

Reigned
23½ Years.

Earl of Richmond, of the house of Lancaster, ascended the throne on the death of Richard at the battle of Bosworth-field. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., and heiress of the York family. This united the interests of both families, rendering the throne free from further dispute. To gain the favour and affections of his subjects, Henry granted a general pardon to all who chose to accept it. After quelling some disturbances, Henry ruled with a steady hand till his death, which happened after a reign of twenty-three years. This reign was productive of many happy results, more particularly for the benefit of the people. None of Henry's predecessors ever did more for the extension of commerce, and for the support of agricultural industry than he did.

*Eminent men in this reign :—*Sebastian Cabot, a great navigator ; Cardinal Morton, Lord Chancellor.

HENRY VIII.

Born
1491.

Died
Jan. 28,
1547.



Began to
Reign
April 22,
1509.

Reigned
37½ Years.

Son of Henry VII. No person ever ascended the throne under more favourable circumstances. His father left the kingdom in a prosperous state; well supplied with money and soldiers, to protect its freedom and commerce. But Henry was vain, extravagant, voluptuous, over-bearing, and wasted the exchequer in frivolous pageantries. In all his excesses he was seconded by his haughty, profligate, and unprincipled minister, Wolsey; who lived the life of a mean intriguing libertine, and after forfeiting the favour of his equally unprincipled and profligate master, died in all the pangs of horror and remorse. The most important event that took place in this reign, was the Reformation. Henry's end was fast approaching, and many were put to death for prognosticating it.

Eminent men in this reign:—Bishop Cranmer; Sir Thomas Moore; Lord Cromwell; Bishop Gardiner.

EDWARD VI.

Born
1537.

Died
July 6,
1553.



Began to
Reign
Jan. 29,
1547.

Reigned
6½ Years.

Was the only son of Henry VIII. He came to the throne at nine years of age. His father had fixed his majority at eighteen, and appointed sixteen executors; the Duke of Somerset, with the title of Protector at their head. Dudley, Earl of Warwick, a crafty man, started forth as rival to Somerset. He got some others to join him, and did not rest till he accomplished the ruin of the Protector. Edward, whose health was fast declining, continued to languish; few had access to him, but the creatures of Dudley, who had, by this time, become the Duke of Northumberland. At length the young king was put into the hands of an ignorant woman, who very confidently undertook his cure. After being a short time under her treatment, he expired at Greenwich, in the sixteenth year of his age.

Eminent men in this reign :—Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury; Lord Seymour; Dukes of Somerset and Northumberland; Guildford, Lord Dudley.

MARY,



Born
1516.

Died
Dec. 1,
1553

Began to
Reign
July 16,
1553.

Reigned
5 Years.

Daughter of Henry VIII. and Catherine of Arrogan, ascended the throne after deposing Lady Jane Grey, who had been nominated in the late king's will as his successor, and whom she caused to be beheaded, with Lord Dudley and other persons of quality. Mary was extremely bigoted in the Roman Catholic religion; on which account she was thrown out of the succession to the crown. A persecution began by the burning of the most honourable men in the kingdom, amounting to about 300 souls; besides those punished by confiscation of their estates, fines, and imprisonments. In the year 1557, Calais, which had been in the possession of the English for upwards of 200 years, was taken by the Duke of Guise. Mary fell into a decline, and died after a short reign of five years.

Eminent men in this reign :—Cardinal Pole ; Lord Stafford ; Bishops Latimer, Hooper, and Ridley.

ELIZABETH,

Born
1533.

Died
March 24,
1603.



Began to
Reign
Nov. 7,
1558.

Reigned
44½ Years.

Was daughter of Henry VIII. and Anne Boleyn. On her accession to the throne she was hailed by the people with the utmost joy, and crowned with the greatest solemnity. She possessed a penetrating mind, and prudent judgement; and was a great politician, and linguist. In her first parliament she passed act after act establishing the Reformed religion, but treated the Catholics with tenderness, Elizabeth showed her resentment to the unfortunate Mary, Queen of Scots, who when driven from her kingdom craved Elizabeth's protection; and instead of being treated as an exiled sovereign, was confined in Tutbury castle, and after being confined for 19 years, was tried on a charge of treason, found guilty, and executed in 1586. Elizabeth died after a reign of nearly 45 years; during which, the commerce of England increased with great rapidity.

Eminent men in this reign;—Shakespeare; Bacon; Sir Walter Raleigh; Sir John Hawkins.

HISTORY
OF THE
KINGS & QUEENS OF ENGLAND
AND SCOTLAND ;

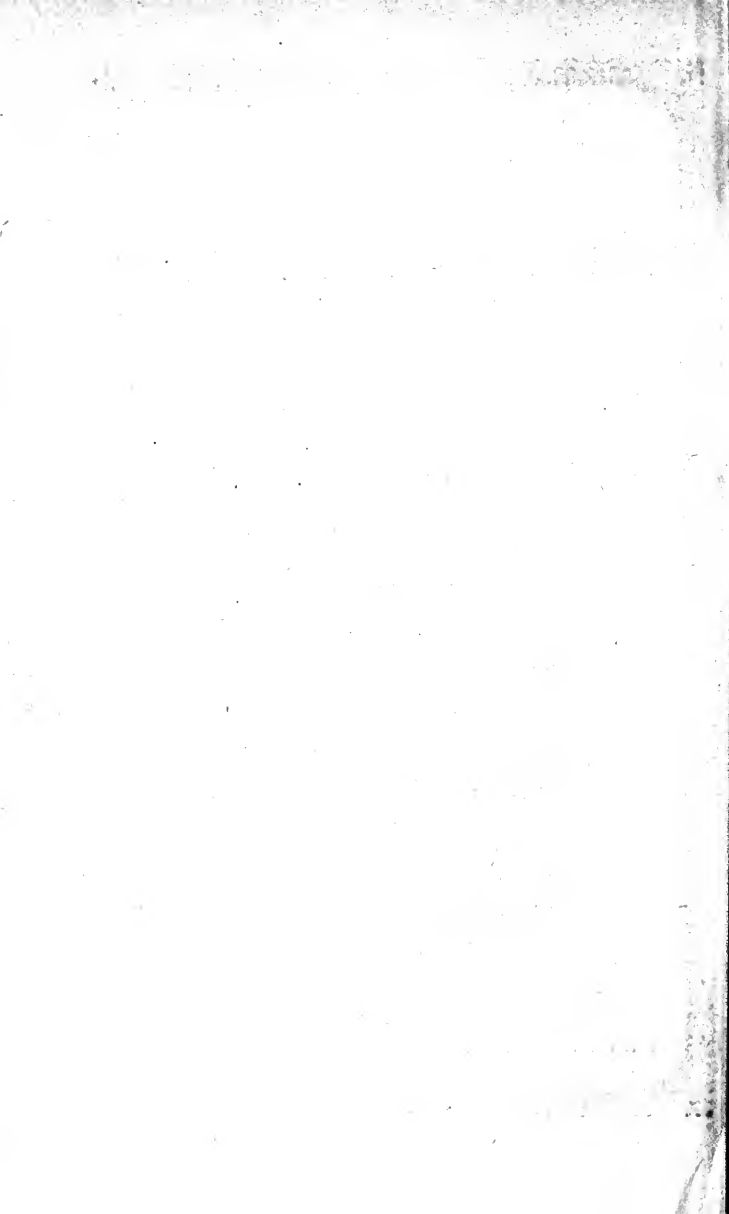
FROM THE REIGN OF JAMES THE FIRST TO
VICTORIA THE FIRST.

~~~~~  
**PART II.**  
~~~~~



GEORGE THE FOURTH.

GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



HISTORY
OF THE
KINGS & QUEENS OF ENGLAND.

JAMES I.

Born
1560.

Died
Mar. 27.
1625.



Began to
Reign
March 24,
1603.

Reigned
22 Years.

JAMES First of England, and Sixth of Scotland, son of Mary, Queen of Scots, and Henry Stuart, Earl of Darnley, was the first English king of the Stuart race. Soon after his accession a plot was formed by the Catholics for blowing up the parliament-house with gunpowder, at the opening of parliament, when the King, Lords, and Commons, together with the Queen, and Prince of Wales were assembled. This plot was discovered, and some of the conspirators died in endeavouring to defend themselves; others were executed, and some par-

done by the king. The fifth of November, the day on which the plot was discovered, is still observed as a holiday at the public offices. The nation, which had formed a high opinion of the king's sagacity, in the discovery of the gunpowder-plot, soon changed its opinion in consequence of the folly which he displayed in giving himself up to the guidance of unworthy favorites, one of the first of whom was Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset, and afterwards George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham. The greatest stain upon the character of James, is his treatment of the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh, who, after being many years confined upon a charge of conspiracy, was released to take the command of a voyage of discovery, which proving unsuccessful, he was on his return taken up and executed upon his old sentence.

The king's prodigality having exhausted his exchequer, he was obliged to apply to parliament for supplies, when the Commons took occasion to make encroachments on the royal prerogative, which originated the struggle, that ended in the death of his successor. The king having engaged in war to assist his son-in-law, the Elector-palatine, who had taken up arms against the Emperor, expeditions were fitted out for Holland, and France, which proved unsuccessful. What effect James's misfortunes had upon his constitution is uncertain, but soon after the failure of these expeditions he was seized with a tertian ague, of which he died on the 27th of March, 1625, in the fifty-ninth year of his age, and twenty-second of his reign over England; having reigned thirty-six years over Scotland previous to his accession to the English throne.

Eminent men in this reign :—Villiers, Duke of Buckingham; Herbert, Earl of Pembroke; and Lord Chancellor Bacon.

CHARLES I.

Born
1600.

Died
Jan. 30,
1649.



Began to
Reign
March 27,
1625.

Reigned
23½ Years,

Succeeded his father, James I. Upon his accession he found himself engaged in a war for the defence of his brother-in-law, the Elector-palatine ; but the subsidies granted by parliament not being sufficient to enable him to carry it on, and after attempting to raise money by unconstitutional methods, he called a new parliament. The new parliament not being more liberal in its grants than its predecessor, he had again recourse to unconstitutional methods of raising supplies. Buckingham, as great a favorite of Charles as he had been of his father, was sent with a fleet to relieve Rochelle, which completely failed ; while at home, the disputes between the king and parliament became more violent. After the death of Buckingham, who fell by the hand of an assassin, the king made peace with France and Spain, and assisted by Lord Strafford and Archbishop Laud, made it apparent

that he intended to govern without a parliament. The national discontent increased, and as if the discontent in England was not enough, Charles and his councillors attempted to introduce Episcopacy into Scotland; when the Scots, rather than submit, had recourse to arms. For the purpose of obtaining supplies, after other methods had failed, he held first one parliament, then another: the last was the celebrated Long Parliament. This parliament commenced measures which ended in the execution of Lord Strafford, abolished certain obnoxious courts, deprived the crown of many of its prerogatives, and broke out into an open rupture with the king, success sometimes attending one side, sometimes another, until the battle of Marston Moor, when the king's misfortunes commenced. Laud, who had been sent to the tower at the commencement of the war, was executed, and Episcopacy abolished.

Charles, after the battle of Naseby, gave himself up to the Scottish army, which some time before had joined the Parliamentarians, and was by them delivered into the hands of his enemies. After being confined in different places, and attempting to make his escape from Hampton Court, he was at last brought to London, where he was tried and condemned. He was executed on the thirtieth of January, 1649, in the forty-ninth year of his age, and twenty-fourth of his reign. The person of Charles was of the middle size, robust, and well made; with a pleasing, though melancholy countenance, which might be occasioned by the misfortunes he had suffered.

Eminent men in this reign:—Earl of Strafford; Archbishop Laud; John Hampden; Earl of Falkland; Lord Edward Herbert of Cherbury.

THE COMMONWEALTH.—OLIVER CROMWELL.

Born
1599.

Died
Sep. 3,
1658.



Became
Lord
Protector
Dec. 16,
1653.

Ruled
4½ Years.

After the death of Charles I., his son Charles being invited by the Scots to become their king, Oliver Cromwell went with an army into Scotland, where he entirely defeated the Scots army. Charles with another army having entered England, was again overcome by Cromwell at Worcester; Charles with difficulty escaping into France. Cromwell, having abolished the Long Parliament, was at length elevated to the supreme power by the title of Lord Protector. He was distinguished for the ability with which he conducted affairs both at home and abroad. He retained the supreme power until his death, and was succeeded by his son Richard, who in a short time resigned; the nation by this time being prepared for the return of Charles II.

Eminent men during the Commonwealth:—Admiral Blake; Generals Fairfax and Monk; Sir II. Vane; John Milton.

CHARLES II.

Born
1630.

Died
Feb. 6,
1685.



Began to
Reign
May 29,
1660.

Reigned
24½ Years.

Soon after his coming to the throne, an act of indemnity was passed, from which those who had an immediate hand in the death of the late king were excepted. He also, contrary to the advice of his wisest councillors, married Catharine, *Infanta* of Portugal, his motive being to secure the dowry of this princess: the expences attending his profligate pleasures rendering this necessary. It was probably from the same motive that he declared war against the Dutch, which after being carried on with great fury for several years, was put a stop to by the treaty of Breda. Having got rid of Chancellor Clarendon, he took for his advisers a set of men known by the designation of the *Cabal*. The measures of the king and his advisers produced great discontent in the country; which the plague in London in 1665, and the great fire in the suc-

ceeding year tended to increase : the people ascribing the latter to the papists. The nation was long agitated with the proceeding about the popish plot, as it was called, which was followed by others through the whole course of this reign.

Party spirit ran high toward the conclusion of this reign. Fitzharris, a noted manufacturer of libels, was imprisoned by the king, whilst his cause was espoused by the Commons ; and a dispute took place between the Lords and Commons regarding the manner in which he should be tried. The king, taking advantage of their disputes, dissolved the parliament, without ever intending to call another ; and by this unexpected measure put an end to parliamentary commotions. He oppressed the Presbyterians and others opposed to the government, and gave the places, of such of them as had places, to the friends of high prerogative. He also deprived the city of London of its charter, which was only restored upon the most abject submission. Fitzharris, formerly mentioned, and others were put to death. Whilst the power of the crown had become irresistible, and many saw no other means of safety but submission, there was a party still resolved to make a vigorous attempt for the restoration of freedom. Amongst the most eminent of these were Lord Russell and Algernon Sydney, who were taken up as being concerned in a pretended plot, and after a mock trial, executed. But just when Charles had established as despotic a government as any in Europe, he was seized with a sudden illness, and died in the fifty-fifth year of his age, and twenty-fifth of his reign.

Eminent men in this reign :—Hyde, Earl of Clarendon ; Villiers, Duke of Buckingham ; Algernon Sydney ; Lord Russell ; Wilmot, Earl of Rochester ; John Dryden.

JAMES II.

Born
1633.

Abdicated
the throne
Jan. 22,
1689.



Began to
Reign
Feb. 6,
1685.

Reigned
4 Years.

Succeeded his brother, Charles II., and immediately began to take steps for reconciling his kingdom to the Church of Rome. The Duke of Monmouth, a natural son of the late king, who had retired to Holland on account of his connexion with one of the plots of last reign, landed in England, and claimed the throne ; but being unsuccessful, was taken and executed, and his followers treated with unheard of cruelties. After this James proceeded openly with his designs for establishing popery ; the people became discontented, the army deserted him, seven of the bishops were tried for opposing some of his measures, and were acquitted, and the Prince of Orange having landed, he was forced to abdicate the throne, and leave the kingdom. He retired to France, where he died in 1700.

Eminent men in this reign. :—Duke of Monmouth ; Judge Jeffries ; Saville, Marquis of Halifax ; John Locke.

WILLIAM III.

Born
1650.

Died
March 8,
1702.



Began to
Reign
Jan. 22,
1689.

Reigned
13 Years.

After the abdication of James, it was agreed that William, Prince of Orange, nephew and son-in-law of James, who landed in England on the fifth of November, 1688, and Mary, his wife, should reign jointly; the administration of government being placed in the hands of the prince. At the beginning of his reign, William, who was averse to religious persecution, made an attempt to alter the laws regarding uniformity of worship. Although he did not succeed to the extent of his wishes, yet a toleration was granted to dissenters on certain conditions. Whilst he was thus engaged, James, the abdicated monarch, whose authority was still extensively acknowledged in Ireland, landed in that kingdom on the twenty-second of May, 1690, where he found Tyrconnell, the lord lieutenant, and an army amounting to nearly forty thousand men, de-

voted to his interest. As soon as the season admitted, he besieged Londonderry; the besieged enduring great hardships, from which they were at last relieved, by a store-ship breaking the boom laid across the river to hinder a supply. The army of James after this abandoned the siege, having lost about nine thousand men. William, having gone to head the protestant army, the rival kings met at the river Boyne: the two armies being inflamed with religious animosity and hatred. William immediately upon his arrival narrowly escaped being killed by a shot from a cannon privately planted against him by the enemy, which killed several of his attendants, and slightly wounded himself. Early next morning, William's army forced a passage over the river, and the battle commenced with great vigour. After an obstinate resistance, the Irish fled, followed by their French and Swiss auxiliaries. This victory was almost decisive, although the death of the Duke of Schomberg was severely felt by the protestant party.

After one or two more stands, William succeeded in reducing Ireland, and James returned to France, where he died in 1700. William, after endeavouring to preserve as much as he could of the royal prerogative, gave up the contest, and was for the most part of his reign engaged in carrying on war with France, which was terminated by the treaty of Ryswick in 1697. William died on the eighth of March, 1702, in consequence of a fall from his horse, in the fifty-second year of his age, and thirteenth of his reign: Mary, his consort, died some years before him.

Eminent men in this reign :—Duke of Schomberg; Montague, Earl of Halifax; Lord Somers; Archbishop Tillotson; Bishop Burnet; Sir Isaac Newton.

ANNE,

Born
1664.

Died
Aug. 1,
1714.



Began to
Reign
March 8,
1702.

Reigned
12½ Years.

Second daughter of James II., and wife of George, Prince of Denmark, now ascended the throne, to the satisfaction of all parties. Anne declared war with France, in which she was followed by the Dutch. The Duke of Marlborough was made general of the English forces, and generalissimo of the allied army, and became a very formidable enemy of France. A series of splendid victories were achieved by the allies, of which the chief was that of Blenheim. For this victory, one of the greatest ever won by England, the Duke of Marlborough was rewarded by the gift of a large estate and splendid mansion. Another conquest which has ultimately turned out of much more importance to England, was the taking of Gibraltar by Sir Cloudsley Shovel and Sir George Rook. Philip IV., grandson of Louis XIV, being placed upon the throne of Spain, notwithstanding a treaty formerly entered into by the powers of Europe, by which Charles,

son of the Emperor of Germany, had been appointed to succeed, an English army under the command of the Earl of Peterborough was sent to support Charles, and was at first successful ; but Peterborough being recalled, the English were completely defeated, and Philip firmly established on the throne. An event of great importance took place in 1707 ; this was the union between England and Scotland, which, although long governed by the same sovereign, until now had remained separate kingdoms.

The Whigs, to which party the Duke of Marlborough belonged, and who had been in office from the commencement of this reign, had for some time been on the decline, and soon after the Union were succeeded by their rivals the Tories : their downfall was principally occasioned by the queen's dislike to them. Anne, who was led by her favourites, had long been influenced by the Duchess of Marlborough, but she was succeeded by another favourite, who used her influence on behalf of the Tories. This triumph was accelerated by certain proceedings against Sacheverell, a clergyman, and defender of high prerogative opinions, and who had become very popular. The Duke of Marlborough was recalled in the midst of brilliant success, and a peace concluded with France. But whilst the Whigs were attacking the Tories, and the Tories were divided amongst themselves, the queen's constitution gave way, and she died on the first of August, 1714 ; after having reigned more than twelve years over a people that had now risen to a high degree of refinement and opulence.

Eminent men in this reign ; Churchill, Duke of Marlborough ; St. John, Lord Bolingbroke ; Sir William Temple ; Harley, Earl of Oxford ; Jonathan Swift.

GEORGE I.

Born
1660.

Died
June 11,
1727.



Began to
Reign
August 1,
1714.

Reigned
12½ Years.

Anne was succeeded by George, Elector of Hanover, son of the Princess Sophia, grand-daughter of James I. Immediately after his succession the Whigs were restored to power, and proceedings set afoot against some of the leading members of the late administration : Lord Oxford the chief of them was set at liberty, whilst some of the others went into exile. The Pretender, son of James II., landed in Scotland in 1715, after some attempts were made in his favour ; but seeing no prospect of success, soon after returned to France. The king in 1727, being desirous of visiting his electoral dominions, set out for the continent, and upon his landing in Holland, stopt at a little village called Voet, and in two days more arrived at Del-den, where he was taken ill, and died in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and thirteenth of his reign.

*Eminent men in this reign :—*Sir William Windham ; Sir Robert Walpole : Bishop Atterbury.

GEORGE II.



Born
1683.

Died
Oct. 25,
1760.

Began to
Reign
June 11,
1727.

Reigned
33½ Years.

Succeeded his father, George I. After the commencement of this reign, great complaints were made by the nation of cruelties committed by the Spaniards, but the war with which the country was threatened was for some time averted, by a treaty concluded at Vienna. An interval of peace succeeded for some years, but was at length broken by war with Spain; when Porto-Bello was taken by Admiral Vernon. Commodore Anson was also sent out with a squadron to annoy the Spaniards in the South Seas, and after the loss of great part of his squadron, succeeded in capturing a rich Spanish treasure ship; and returned at the end of three years, having circumnavigated the globe. An expedition was also sent out against Carthage, which terminated disastrously. The Emperor dying in 1740, the French caused the Elector of Bavaria to be crowned emperor, thus setting aside the claims

of the Queen of Hungary, daughter of the late emperor. George espoused her cause, and an English and Hanoverian army was sent into the Netherlands, of which he took the command, and gained the battle of Dettingen ; but his son, the Duke of Cumberland, was unsuccessful at Fontenoy.

In 1745, Charles, son of the old Pretender, landed in Scotland, for the purpose of making an attempt to gain the crown of his ancestors. After proclaiming his father king at Perth and Edinburgh, and defeating Sir J. Cope at Prestonpans, he marched into England, to within a hundred miles of the metropolis. He then returned into Scotland, and overcame General Hawley at Falkirk, but was at last defeated by the Duke of Cumberland at Culloden, and after suffering great hardships, made his escape into France ; and some of his adherents being taken, suffered death as traitors. The war was put an end to by the treaty of Aix-la-chapelle. This treaty was little more than a temporary truce, as war was soon revived with the French, for the possession of Canada. This war at its commencement was unsuccessful, but the celebrated William Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham, being placed at the head of affairs, under his auspices Quebec was taken by the gallant Wolfe, who died in the hour of victory : this led to the possession of Canada, &c. The country after this was plunged into a continental war ; and while victory was attending its arms by sea and land, the king was suddenly taken ill, and died on the twenty-fifth of October, 1760, in the seventy-seventh year of his age, and thirty-third of his reign.

Eminent men in this reign:—Admiral Hawke ; General Wolfe ; William Pitt, Earl of Chatham ; Lord Hardwick ; Henry Pelham ; Pope ; Thomson ; Young.

GEORGE III.,



Born
1738.

Died
Jan. 29,
1820.

Began to
Reign
Oct. 25,
1760.

Reigned
59 Years.

Son of Frederick, Prince of Wales, succeeded his grandfather, George II. The Earl of Bute in a short time was placed at the head of the administration ; and although the war continued to be successfully carried on, it was terminated by an unpopular peace in 1763, and was succeeded by a time of popular discontent. The disputes with our American colonies, which had commenced before this, still continued, and the first blood was shed at Lexington on the nineteenth of April, 1775. The contest now seemed inevitable ; preparations were made by the Americans on every hand, whilst reinforcements were sent to the army from Britain. An engagement took place at Bunker's hill, and although the Americans were worsted, both sides suffered severely. George Washington was elected general of the American army, and Congress, which had assembled some time before, published a de-

claration of independence on the fourth of July, 1776. The Americans were unsuccessful in the south, but in the north, General Burgoyne surrendered to General Gates at Saratoga, who after this was enabled to send reinforcements to Washington in the south, which made him more than a match for his opponents. France after this acknowledged the independence of the United States, and was followed by Spain and Holland.

In 1780 some serious riots took place in London, in consequence of the repeal of certain penal laws against the Roman Catholics, when after destroying Romish chapels, burning the prisons, &c., the mob were dispersed after a great many of their numbers were killed and wounded. In America Lord Cornwallis was attacked by the armies of France and America at York-town, and forced to surrender. The French navy was almost entirely destroyed by Rodney's victory over Count de Grasse, in the West Indies. At home, Lord North, not being supported by parliament, resigned; and after other ministerial changes, the independence of the United States was acknowledged, and peace concluded in 1783. After this, the celebrated William Pitt, second son of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, came into office. In 1788 the king was seized with a serious illness, which unfitted him for the duties of government; and after some warm debates about a regency, he unexpectedly recovered. After this, one of the most important events recorded in history took place; that is the French Revolution, to attempt to give any account of which would far exceed our limits; suffice it to say, that it produced a war in which Great Britain took a prominent part. The French, who had put their king and his queen to death, and established a

republic, were generally successful by land ; the British, on the other hand, being victorious at sea, until peace was concluded at Amiens in 1802. After a rebellion had been suppressed, a legislative union took place between Great Britain and Ireland, which commenced January first, 1800. Before the peace, Napoleon Bonaparte had risen to eminence in France, and was now at the head of the government, by the title of first consul.

The peace was of very short continuance, as war broke out again in 1803. Bonaparte commenced the war with great vigour and soon succeeded in shutting out Britain from the continent, after having assumed the title of emperor. The naval triumphs of Britain were now consummated by the victory of Trafalgar, which was dearly won, as Lord Nelson lost his life. After being victorious over the Austrians at Austerlitz, and the Prussians at Jena, Napoleon had arrived at the highest pinnacle of power ; but he was soon destined to meet with great reverses. In 1810 the king was attacked by that malady from which he formerly suffered ; and the Prince of Wales was placed at the head of government, with the title of Prince Regent. It was under the regency that Napoleon, after suffering great reverses in Spain and Russia, was compelled to abdicate his throne, and after an attempt to regain it, was finally overcome by the allied army, commanded by the Duke of Wellington, at Waterloo. George III. died at Windsor on the twenty-ninth of January, 1820, in the eighty-second year of his age : his son, the Duke of Kent, died on the twenty-third of the same month.

*Eminent men in this reign :—*Duke of Bedford ; Duke of Norfolk ; William Pitt ; Charles Fox ; Edmund Burke.

GEORGE IV.



Born
1762.

Died
June 25,
1830.

Began to
Reign
Jan. 29,
1820.

Reigned
10 Years.

Having been several years in possession of sovereign power, his accession to the throne produced no political change of importance. He married, in 1795, his cousin, Caroline of Brunswick; but a separation soon took place, and a secret investigation into her conduct, some years afterwards, terminated in acquittal. After this, she quitted England, and spent her time mostly in travelling. On the king's accession to the throne, some evidence collected by a commission which had sat at Milan, was made a pretext for omitting her name in the Liturgy, and thereby refusing her the honour due to her rank. Having determined to return to England, she arrived in London on the very day that a message was sent to both houses of parliament, demanding that her conduct should be made the subject of investigation. A bill of pains and penalties was introduced into the Lords, and the

trial lasted forty-five days ; but on the third reading of the bill, ministers having a very small majority, abandoned it. Whilst these proceedings continued, the public mind was greatly agitated, and continued so during the remainder of the life of that unfortunate lady. The coronation of the king took place in August, 1821, when the queen's claim to participate in that ceremony being rejected, she presented herself at the doors of Westminster Abbey, and was refused admittance ; when the ceremony went on without interruption. Her death soon followed this event.

Immediately after his coronation, his majesty visited Dublin, where he met with a most loyal welcome. Shortly after his return, he visited his Hanoverian dominions, and after a short stay returned to England. After the termination of the session of parliament in 1822, he visited Edinburgh, where he was received by all classes of his Scottish subjects, with the greatest enthusiasm. Nothing of sufficient importance occurred abroad to be noticed in this summary. The Duke of York, heir presumptive to the throne, died January fifth, 1827, sincerely lamented by the army, of which he had long been commander-in-chief, and had deservedly acquired the appellation of "the soldiers' friend." After this, the domestic event of greatest importance that took place, was the Roman Catholic emancipation act, which removed certain disabilities under which they laboured ; the bill having received the royal assent on the thirteenth of April, 1829. George IV. died at Windsor Castle on the twenty-fifth of June, 1830, having reigned ten years ; but previous to his father's death, he held supreme power for about ten years, under the title of Prince Regent.

WILLIAM IV.

Born
1765.

Died
Jan. 20,
1837.



Began to
Reign
June 25,
1830.

Reigned
7 Years.

Succeeded his brother George, to the general satisfaction of all classes of his subjects. During his whole reign of nearly seven years, the nation enjoyed tranquillity both at home and abroad. The most important event of this reign, indeed, the most important political occurrence since the revolution, was the passing of the reform bill in 1832. William for some time continued his brother's ministers in office ; but the demand for a reform in the representation of the people, which had long been made, could no longer be resisted, and the premier, the Duke of Wellington, having declared himself opposed to any measure of reform, the Whigs, with Earl Grey, at their head, were called to office, and immediately introduced the reform bill, which, after a hard contest, they succeeded in carrying. William died on the twentieth of January, 1837 ; having reigned nearly seven years

VICTORIA,

Born
May 24,
1819.



Began to
Reign
Jan. 20,
1839.

Only daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent, succeeded her uncle, William IV. On her accession, all parties and classes of her subjects united in testifying their affection for their youthful sovereign. Her majesty was married February 10th, 1840, to Prince Albert, second son of Ernest, Duke of Saxe Coburg and Gotha ; and has issue, Victoria Adelaide Maria Louisa, Princess Royal, born November 21st, 1840 ; Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, born November 9th, 1841 ; Princess Alice Maud Mary, born April 25th, 1843 ; Prince Alfred Ernest Albert, born August 6th, 1844. Long live the Queen. May her reign be prosperous.

The number of eminent men who have flourished in the last three reigns, has been so great, and their names so well known, that we have declined making a choice, and therefore have omitted them altogether.

16

HISTORY OF
FAIR ROSAMOND,

OTHERWISE ELEANOR CLIFFORD;

AND HER

ROYAL PARAMOUR, HENRY THE SECOND,
KING OF ENGLAND.

WITH AN AFFECTING ACCOUNT OF HER MELAN-
CHOLY AND HORRIBLE DEATH,

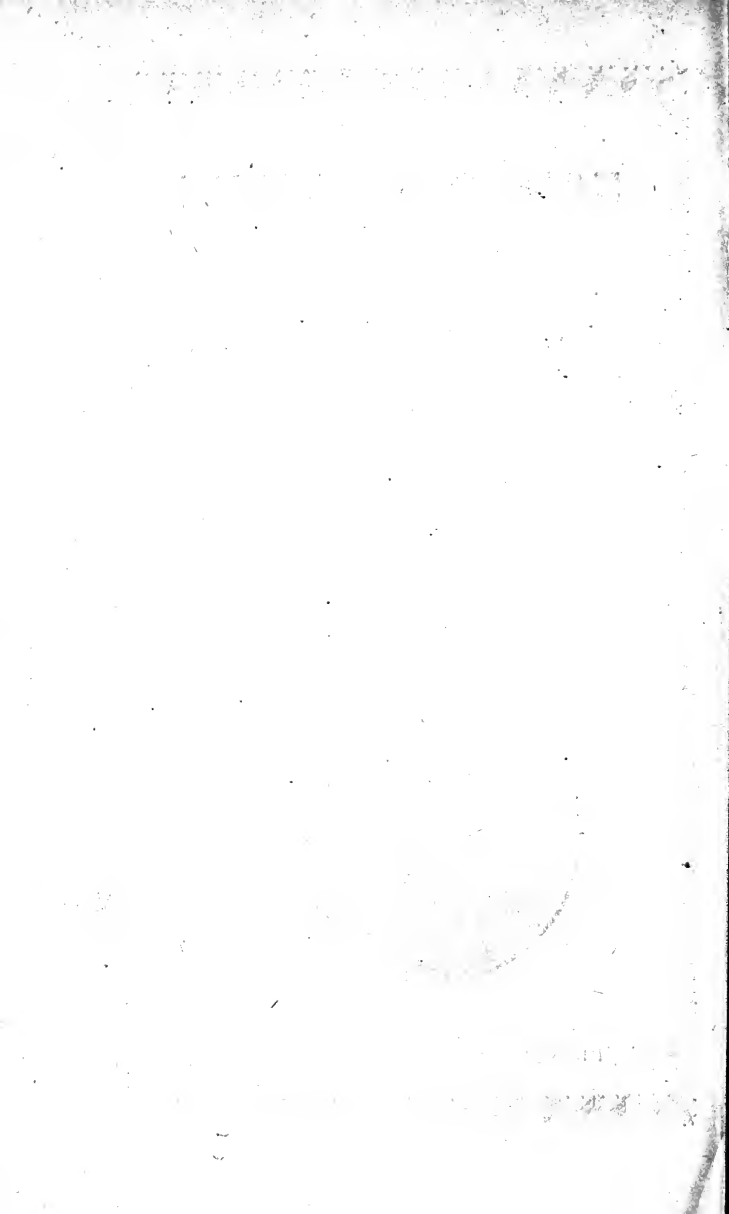
AT THE HANDS OF THE

INJURED QUEEN ELEANOR

IN THE BOWER OF WOODSTOCK.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



HISTORY OF FAIR ROSAMOND

HENRY the second was crowned king of England in the year 1154; he was an amorous man, though a great warrior, and took great delight in the conversation of the fair ladies with which his court abounded. The courtiers being very assiduous in humouring the inclinations of their monarch, Henry frequently conversed with them on the subject of amours; and once commending, with more than ordinary warmth, the charms of a lady whose company he had been in on the preceding evening, one of the courtiers, whom the king highly esteemed for his personal valour, thus replied—

“Your majesty, it must be allowed, is an excellent judge of beauty, and the lady whom you speak of is a charming and elegant woman. But I have a niece who as far surpasses her in beauty, as she excels the most ordinary women in your dominions. Her eyes sparkle like twin stars; her complexion outvies the lily, and her cheeks the rose. Her dimpled chin adds beauty to the rest, and makes her face a perfect oval; and her hands and arms excel, both in form and whiteness, the work of the finest painter or statuary; and no language can do justice to her majestic form and graceful mein.”

The king's imagination being fired by this description, he eagerly enquired in what corner of the nation so great a beauty could be concealed from his view, and if he could not obtain an audience, that he might be satisfied if her person equalled his account, or if the affections of her uncle did not blind him.

The nobleman, now perceiving his error, and that the praises he had thought justly bestowed upon his niece might lead her to ruin, coolly replied, he had only made this relation to give a true definition of beauty, and implored his majesty to pardon his presumption.

The king possessed too much penetration not to perceive the meaning of the courtier's answer. He grew exceedingly angry; and commanded the nobleman, on his allegiance, to tell him the truth.

Being in fear of the king's displeasure, he plainly answered, "My liege, there is such a lady, daughter of Walter, Lord Clifford, and of his lady, my sister, living in Godstowe, in Oxfordshire. Many noble persons have sought her in marriage, but have met a refusal; her tender heart not being yet disposed to love."

"And this I affirm is the truth, on the forfeiture of my head. As for the name of the fair creature, it is Rosamond; and indeed she is the peerless rose of the world." While they were thus discoursing, queen Eleanor came to visit the king, which broke off any further conversation.

It was not long before the king resolved to invite himself to her father's house, and to that end took a progress into Oxfordshire, attended only by some trusty courtiers, and was highly welcomed by the Lord Clifford and his lady; fearing his design, they ordered their daughter not to appear in his presence; but the king bidding one of his attendants to enquire of the servants if she was at home, and finding

she was, demanded to see her, vowing he would not dine till he had ; so that all their excuse of illness availed nothing. She was ordered to put on her best apparel, and come down, that she might pay her duty to the king. Her blushes added to her beauty, so that at first sight she appeared in his eyes like an angel. He commanded she should sit down, causing her to be placed directly opposite to him, on whose eyes he so long gazed, that he forgot oftentimes to eat.

The king having been entertained by Lord Clifford for three days together, he had several opportunities to discourse privately with the charming fair, whom he so much won upon with the presents of fine jewels, and other costly things, that he raised an ambition in her tender breast, to glitter near a throne, though but in tinsel splendour. He also bestowed his gold liberally on her tutoress. Having given store of gold to the servants, he took leave of his mistress, which he had no sooner done, than he heard that troubles were again risen in his territories beyond the seas, which required his presence to allay and settle.

The king raising a gallant army passed into France. The terror of his name so daunted his enemies, that they quickly fled, leaving the towns and castles they had surprised to his obedience. Yet in the midst of war, his love prevailed, and made him write to Rosamond ; and after she received it, it filled her with fears and irresolutions, not knowing how she should behave herself in a matter concerning her fame and chastity ; but the glittering prospect of greatness and honour proceeding on the other hand, she resolved to show it to her tutoress, who had not been negligent in soliciting her to accept the king's love and favour, expecting thereby advancement to herself, if she should be effectually instrumental in bringing it to pass.

She had no sooner read the letter, than she smiling said, "My dear child, you may see that all the happy constellations agree, so excellent a beauty must not be enjoyed by a mean person; you are made for a queen, and the yielding now to fortune promised is a large step towards a throne. Lay aside your blushes, and send him a comfortable answer. Let not too much modesty hinder you of being the mistress of so noble a king."

This made her blushes come and go, long struggling within herself, till at last this crafty matron used so many arguments, that she returned the following answer:—

"Great Sire,—It is with no small astonishment I read a letter, subscribed with your royal name, and sent to me, as I suppose, by your hand. I am altogether ignorant of any such power in me, as to make a captive of a king: but could not, I confess, read without pleasure, that my idea, as your majesty is pleased to flatter me, should have an influence in making you a conqueror over your enemies. May it please your majesty, I cannot but interest myself so much in your affairs, as to rejoice when you are victorious, and be glad of your success; but as to my being placed in a glittering sphere, above the reach of those I dread, I neither understand it, nor dare I give myself the liberty of thinking what your majesty's meaning may be; but, as I know, I deserve no such promotion, neither do I desire it; so much as my own innocence, your majesty's royal goodness is sufficient to keep me from any thing intended by it, that is incompatible with the strictest rules of honour and virtue. And therefore praying for your majesty's happiness, prosperity, and safe return, I beg leave with the humblest submission to subscribe myself,

Your ever dutiful and most obedient subject,
ROSAMOND."

The tutoress having got this letter from the innocent young lady, she inclosed it in one written by herself to the king. The king was pleased with the letters, and made all the haste he could to put an end to the affairs that kept him in Normandy.

Now it happened that the lady Clifford going into her daughter's closet, accidentally espied the king's letter to Rosamond; at which, being greatly surprised, as knowing nothing of what had passed between them, she called her daughter to her, and asked what was the meaning of that letter? Rosamond, as much surprised at that question as her mother was at the letter, knew not what to answer. Her mother taking her silence for an argument of her guilt, took the letter in her hand, and went immediately to Lord Clifford, who had a very tender love for Rosamond, and shewing him the letter, he was exceedingly disturbed: and they went to their daughter's chamber, upbraiding her with being criminal with the king, and taking away the only comfort of their lives, who looked on her as their chief treasure. She kneeled down and solemnly protested she was an unblemished virgin, and that she never had yet given herself up to the king's embraces. This letter, she said, was presented to her by an unknown hand, as she was going to chapel, not knowing it was from the king till she had read it, which whilst she was doing the messenger withdrew. And now, my honoured father, I desire to know wherein I am criminal, unless it be not acquainting you I had received the letter.

Her father replied,—“ My only child, my dear Rosamond, the staff and comfort of thy father's age, I am glad to find thou art innocent. What honour would it be to have said, Rosamond is king Henry's concubine, and for unlawful love has lost her virtue! The king's addresses to thee are the effects of lust, and not of love. He has a queen to

whom his love is due ; and think what jealous rage will fill her breast, when she shall know you have robbed her of her king : for jealousy is hell to the mind, and a terror to the conscience, surpassing reason, and inciting rage. Think then what thou mayest expect in thy unlawful love. Thou wilt be sure to lose thy virtue and honour, thy chastity, thy reputation, perhaps thy life ; and, which is most of all, thy soul, without repentance. If, therefore, thou wilt change thy virgin state, I will take care and get a husband for thee, with whom thou mayest live honestly ; and that, perhaps, may quench the fire of lust thy beauty may have kindled in the king, and make thee safe, and thy parents happy.”

Rosamond gave great attention to her father's words, assuring him, with many asseverations, she would do the utmost of her power to avoid what should be displeasing to him ; but as to changing her condition she did humbly beg to be excused.

Her mother thereon said,—“ Rosamond, it would be more to my satisfaction, and to your father's, to see you married, for then I could believe you out of danger ; and you know my Lord Fitzwalter has a passion for you ; a nobleman of an illustrious family, as wealthy too, as most lords in the kingdom ; your father would be glad of such a son-in-law, and so should I, to see you well married ; therefore do not stand in your own light, lest you thereby make us both believe you have too great a kindness for the king.”

Rosamond said she hoped they would not put her upon courting my Lord Fitzwalter, however accomplished he might be ; for it was enough for her to entertain him when he came to court her. Her father told her, as to that, he would take care all things should be managed to her satisfaction.

But while the good Lord Clifford and his lady

were pleased with their designed proposal of their daughter, king Henry returned from Normandy, having concluded his business there, and made peace with France, and with his sons. This made Rosamond indifferent to the Lord Fitzwalter, who, by permission of her father, was at their mansion. She told him she had a greater kindness for him, than to expose him to the king's resentment: for she was sure whoever addressed her must suffer the king's anger. This was such a blow to the young lord, as quickly cooled his love; for he had no mind to have the king for his rival. Before he went away he told Rosamond's father how he had been dismissed, who then perceiving there was no trusting to what she said, resolved to take another course and save her from impending ruin, though against her will; and to that end, in two days time, ordered a coach to be got ready, and every thing prepared for a long journey; and then calling for Alethea, Rosamond's false governess, of whom they had not the least mistrust, told her their thoughts of the king's love to Rosamond, and to what misery it would expose her, that she and Rosamond to-morrow morning must, with all privacy imaginable, depart from hence to Cornwall, unto a kinsman's there, near to Lancaston; there she may live in private undiscovered till the king's affections are diverted, or placed upon some other beauty."

The next morning Rosamond and her governess set out for Cornwall, and in a few days came to her kinsman's house, where they were well received. King Henry having intelligence thereof, resolved to have her out of their hands, and thereupon sent for her uncle, and told him he had a piece of service to command of him, in which he would expect to be punctually obeyed. That nobleman told him, he hoped he would not question his

allegiance for the performance of his duty ; and therefore humbly besought his majesty to let him know what service it was to do. "It is," said the king, "to go to Cornwall, where, at your kinsman's, near Lancaster, you will find your beautiful kinswoman, Rosamond. Present her with this jewel from me, and use your endeavours to bring her to my court without her parents' knowledge." Her uncle seemed startled at a command so far from what he expected, which, when the king observed, "O, my lord," said he, "have I shocked you, then? Where is your allegiance now?"

"Here is my heart," replied her uncle, "where it has always been ; of which your majesty shall soon be satisfied, by my obedience : " for he was loth the king should think that he was unwilling to obey him, lest he should incur his displeasure, and run the risk of having those great offices he held under the king taken from him. He set off to Cornwall—and found his kinswoman willing to accept his offer ; and therefore, without more to do, provided for her journey a very noble chariot ; and so, attended by her tutoress, and a few trusty servants, he brought her to court, and put her into those lodgings which the king had appointed for her reception.

Her uncle having acquainted the king that she was come, and how he had disposed of her, he went that very night to pay her a visit. The monarch seeing that beauty in its first perfection, which was but blooming when he saw her last, was surprised with wonder and amazement. Rosamond fell on her knees, on which he raised her up with this exordium : "O fairest of creatures under heaven ! kneel not to me, for thy excellent beauty commands all knees and hearts to bow to thee." Rosamond answered—"Under the frowns of my offended parents, I beg protection at your royal hand,

and that within your court I may be free." The king extolled the beauty of Rosamond, and promised to protect her, for they might as well take the crown off his head as offer the least injury.

The discourse having passed, a short collation ensued, wherein the king shewed himself extremely pleased. After supper, the king told her, that in regard to the fatigues of her journey, he would give her no further disturbance that night, but would soon visit her again; and charging her uncle to have a particular regard to her, and see that she wanted nothing, he took leave of her. Alethea, her tutoress, was still with her, and did all she could to persuade her to yield to the king's embraces; but Rosamond seemed averse to it, what her father had said always running in her mind.

The king, who had two or three times visited Rosamond, began to be impatient of delay, and thought it was time to have some close conversation with her. And coming one evening to see her, he accosted her in these terms:—

"I have hitherto flattered myself, my sweet Rosamond, that you had an affection for me; but now I begin to find I was mistaken; for I too plainly see you have no regard for me."

"How," said Rosamond, "can your majesty think I have no regard for my protector, in whose royal court I live here secretly? If I have been any way wanting in my duty, or given your majesty just occasion for such ideas, pray let me know it, that I may better pay your majesty the duty I owe; but notwithstanding what you have been pleased to say, I can hardly believe your majesty thinks so."

"How is it possible," replied the king, "I can think otherwise, when I have been your captive, and yet you offer not to set me free? Have I not often told you that you had wounded me, and yet

you never go about to apply that sovereign balm by which only my wounds are capable of being cured? And is not this next to a demonstration that you have no love for me?"

To this Rosamond, with blushes that rendered her still more beautiful, replied—

"Your majesty is pleased to speak to me in figures; but I am a simple maid, and cannot understand you."

"Ah, Rosamond," said the king, "I know you understand me well enough; who is more blind than those that will not see? But since you force me to speak plainly, know it is your beauty that has wounded me; and it is your charms make me a captive. Love calls for love, nor can my wounds be cured without enjoyment: if therefore you have the regard for me your words seem to intimate, shew that it is real, by admitting me to your embraces, and grant me the full fruition of your love."

Rosamond, extremely disordered at what the king said, was going to kneel down, but he would not suffer her, and said—

"Kneel not, dearest Rosamond; it is I that should kneel to thee—I only ask—"

Rosamond interrupting him, said—

"Ask for my life, great sire, and you shall have it, or any thing that is in my power to give; but ask not for my honour, that is so precious and valuable—I can never part with it but to a husband. My outward form is but a casquet, virtue is the jewel, and when that is gone, what worth is the other."

The king was surprised to hear such words from Rosamond, of whom he thought to make an easy conquest, and was as much in love with her virtue as he was with her beauty. But as he knew that stones, by continual dropping of the water, wear away, so he never doubted, but, with repeated soli-

citations, he might at last overcome this stubborn beauty ; and therefore to what she had said, he thus replied :—

“ Kings, you know, have a peculiar prerogative, and move in spheres above the common rank ; their privilege is to have many wives, when subjects are by law confined to one ; and therefore though Eleanor be queen, yet Rosamond, shall reign as well as she, and even in my command as chief. We will be married first, my Rosamond, and then I hope you will not scruple.”

“ I know not, sire,” said Rosamond. “ whether it be a lawful thing to marry one that has a wife already : but if that can be proved, I have nothing to object, for I have no aversion to your person ; nay, I have a value for you beyond others, both as a man, and much more as you are my king and sovereign.”

The king made many promises to make her happy, if she had agreed to what he had proposed ; and having left Rosamond, went to Alethea, and told her what repulses he had met with from Rosamond, instead of that enjoyment he expected. Alethea told the king, that if his majesty pleased to follow her humble advice, he should not enter into farther parlies with her, but that he should find a nearer way to the happiness he desired ; for as to being married, it would be both a dilatory thing, and of no avail when it was done, as she intended to inform Rosamond.

“ But what is the way, then, you would advise me to do ?” said the king.

“ May it please your majesty,” said Alethea, “ the way I would have you take is this—that you should come into my chamber to-morrow night, a little before bed-time, and I will leave you there alone till I have got my lady to bed : and as I lie with her, I will delay the time of my going to bed

till she is asleep, and then I will bring your majesty into the chamber, and you shall go to bed to her in my stead ; and I doubt not but before the morning all her anger will be over, and for the future your admittance will be easy."

The king was pleased with the contrivance of Alethea ; and, as a token, presented her with a diamond ring, and told her he would follow her advice, and be with her incognito the next night.

The next evening the king came according to promise, and Alethea went in to get Rosamond to bed, as she was wont to do : and in about an hour's time (which the king's impatience of delay made him think an age) she came back again to the king, and told him that if he pleased to follow her, she would bring him to Rosamond, who was in her bed and asleep.

The king needed no persuasions to follow her, but went immediately to her chamber, and there soon disrobed himself ; and Alethea taking her leave of him, left him alone with Rosamond. The king having shut the door, and locked it after Alethea, went into bed to Rosamond, who was fast asleep, little dreaming of the treacherous part that Alethea played. The king, not willing to awake his charming mistress, lay still ; but she awaked of herself. And now the king thought it a proper time to speak to her, and let her know who it was that was her bed-fellow. It is not easy to imagine the surprise of Rosamond at this discovery, and she fain would have risen, but the king prevented her. When the morning appeared, the sun having awakened Rosamond, she was surprised to find herself in the king's arms, which summoned the blood into her face, and added fresh beauty to her charms. The king, to keep her spirits, said, " My dear Rosamond, as thou hast obliged me, doubt not but I will be true to thee." And hereupon sealing his promises with many kisses, he took his leave.

For a time these happy lovers often met, and enjoyed their love in private; but some court ladies to whom the king had been wont to shew the same kindness, finding themselves now neglected, for this peerless beauty, being filled with revenge and indignation, did, by their secret whispers, soon spread about the king's familiarity with Rosamond.

Queen Eleanor being outrageous when she perceived that no kind words, nor intreaties mixed with threats, could wean the king's affections from his mistress, though he laboured all other ways he could to please and pacify her, set her engines at work to fright her from his arms, and for the safety of her life, to immure herself in a nunnery.

Fair Rosamond having found some of those letters that threatened her life, which were dropped on purpose for her to read, shewed them to the king, who made such strict enquiry concerning it, that some of those who had done it were discovered by the similarity of hands, and severely punished; and many of the ladies who spoke detractingly and gave affront, were banished the court; insomuch, that perceiving the king was in earnest, and resolutely bent to defend his fair one, they gave over any further project of this nature.

To prevent violence, he appointed a guard to wait on her at home and abroad: and to remove her further from the queen's sight, that her envy and continual clamours, if possible might cease, he caused a stately palace, called the delightful bower of Woodstock, in Oxfordshire, to be built at great cost, with all the cunning turnings and windings imaginable, far exceeding the Delian Labyrinth, which he appointed for her country retirement.

The bower had many entries and passages underground, into which the light came through narrow stone crevices, shaded with bushes, not per-

ceivable to those that walked above, rising with doors in hills far distant, to escape from danger upon any timely notice, though the place should be even besieged and surrounded ; and within were intricate mazes and windings, through long entries, rooms, and galleries, secured with an hundred and fifty doors.

To find the way out of and into the most remote apartments, the skilful artist had left a clue of silver thread, without the guidance of which it was an impossibility to be done. About this bower were curious gardens, fountains, and a wilderness, with all manner of delights for pleasant situation and recreation, to furnish it as another earthly paradise for so fair a creature to inhabit ; and there the king often resorted to see his beloved Rosamond.

But this more enraged the queen ; not only that she should have so famous a palace built on purpose for her, but that the king staid whole weeks on his visits, and another enjoyed the embraces she expected : wherefore she consulted with her sons, grown men, how to be revenged ; and after many things argued and considered, it was agreed amongst them, that Prince Richard, afterwards king of England, should go over and join the French, to raise war against his father in Normandy, then belonging to the crown of England, which whilst he effected, speedily would withdraw the king to aid his subjects, and subdue his enemies ; and leaving his fair mistress behind him, and Rosamond being destitute of her chief defence, might be open to their plots and contrivances against her life, which while he was present, would be frustrated. Nor was Prince Richard slow in this, but made a fierce war, beat the king's lieutenant, and took many towns, which news coming to the king's ear, roused him like a lion from his den, and filled

him with princely resolution of revenge: it is true, indeed, the different passions of revenge and love long struggled in his breast; but love at last gave way to honour, vowing his love should make his revenge more sharp; and therefore he resolved to go with a well-disciplined army.

The king, firm to his resolves, being just ready to depart for Normandy, went, last of all, to take his leave of Rosamond, and to assure her of his love and kindness. The king came in, and found her on the floor, in the utmost grief, sighing such breaths of sorrow, that her lips which late appeared like buds, were now overblown. It would have raised the pity of a marble breast to see the tears force through her lovely eyes, and lodge themselves on her red murmuring lips, which, after a small respite, said,—“Ah! dearest Prince! how cruel is unkind fortune unto lovers, that we must so soon part; and my presaging soul forebodes never to meet again in this world, if now you leave me to the irreconcilable hatred of my merciless enemy, quite void of your royal shelter and protection. O, for this did I resign myself into your arms, and give up my virgin innocence, and unspotted treasure to your pleasure! O, is there no English general trusty and valiant enough to defeat and scourge your rebels, but must you be separated from your faithful, constant Rosamond, and venture your precious life, which is now dearer to me than my own?”

She would have proceeded, but sorrow for a time stopped the utterance of her voice; and she had fallen to the ground, had not the king caught her in his arms, tenderly embracing her, and kissing her wan and faded cheeks and lips a thousand times: then setting her down by him, he said, “Fairest of creatures, afflict me not thus with thy tears. Dearest Rosamond, at my entreaty let them

cease to flow, and let not sorrow impair thy lovely beauties. I will wear them on my heart, nor shall the rude alarms of war drive thy image thence."

To this Rosamond, with her tears still flowing, and her snowy arms cast about his neck, replied—
 "And why may I not go with my much loved lord? I'll dress like a page, and wait on you in all your dangers; and when in the heat of battle your life is in danger by the threatening sword or spear, I will boldly step between, and, by receiving the wounds that threaten you, guard your life with the loss of my own. O take me with you; for there is no such safety for me as in your royal camp: but wanting you, my life is death.

She would have proceeded, but the king, interrupting her, said—"My fairest rose, you are not fit to brook the toils of war; therefore you must stay in England's peaceful soil till I return." Then calling to Sir Thomas, her uncle, the trusty knight, who had first given him the account of her beauty, he said—"Here, worthy knight, I commit this inestimable treasure, far more valuable than a kingdom. Take to you a strong guard for a defence, and be careful, I charge you, as you tender your life, that none be permitted to see her till my return: and expect, my fair mistress, I shall often write to you, and require your answers."

"Alas! (said she) this parting is worse than death; and I am afraid my death will be the fatal issue of it. I am sure the soul and body cannot part with so great pains as I now part with you. Fain would I speak the last farewell, but I cannot, there are so many deaths in that hard word. Go, royal sire, that I may know my grief; for grief is but guessed while thou art by: but I too soon shall know what absence is; it is the sun's parting from the frozen north, whilst I stand looking on some icy cliff, to watch the last low circles that he makes, till he sinks down from heaven!"

“ Ah, Rosamond! (replied the king to her) methinks there is much mournful sweetness in parting, that I could hang for ever on thy arms, and look away my life into thy eyes ; but I must hasten.” “ And so must I, (said Rosamond) if death be far ; for this is the stage to which I am going ; from whence I never, never shall return !”

The disconsolate Rosamond gave herself up to sorrow and melancholy, refusing to be comforted for some weeks ; and when she slumbered, she started, crying out, “ O save me ! save me ! here is the queen, she has got at me at last !” and with the fright awaked, terrified with her dreams. · No · was it without reason that Rosamond was thus afflicted in her mind, for all this while, Queen Eleanor was plotting her destruction ; which to effect, she first proposed it to some favourites, whom she had raised from a low condition to high promotion ; and by persuasions and large offers prevailed so far with them, that they vowed to stand by her in any dangerous attempt.

It being summer time, she undertook an excursion, as she gave out, for her health ; appointing at a set time her conspirators to hide themselves in a cave near the bower, she hid herself in a grove, and sent one of her pages, dressed as a post-boy to deliver a letter to Sir Thomas, the keeper of the bower, and into no other hand, for such was the king’s express command, and when he had delivered it, immediately to blow his horn.

The cunning device took, and Sir Thomas was immediately slain by those in ambush. The gates being seized by the party, the queen came to the palace, and getting the silver clue, she entered the bower, causing all the servants she found to be slain ; and in the furthest retirement, in a chamber gilded, she found Rosamond, the object of her hate all dazzling in robes of silver, adorned

with gems shining like an angel, at which sight she some time stood amazed, and began to melt in pity ; but jealousy soon reviving the flame of fury, with a stern countenance, she said, " Have I found thee, thou graceless wretch, who hast shamefully taken away my husband from me ! Come, lay aside your gaudy trappings, and receive the reward due to such as commit crimes like thine.

Rosamond seeing the angry queen before her, and hearing these dire words, trembled from head to foot. She fell on her knees before her, imploring mercy and pardon for her offences, with a flood of tears, begging she would have pity on her tender years, and pardon a crime she was constrained to act, and she would immediately immure herself in a nunnery, and see the king no more, or else abjure the land ; and if she had not deserved to live, yet she humbly besought her in mercy and tender compassion to the infant that struggled in her womb, that she might live, though in a dungeon, till she was delivered, and then she would willingly submit to die, so that the child might be saved alive.

This last request the more incensed the jealous queen ; for, hearing she was with child her fury broke forth beyond all moderation, when snatching up a golden bowl, which stood on the table, she poured a draught of deadly poison into it, which she had brought with her, commanding her to drink it up immediately ; at this she trembled, and begged mercy with tears, when the queen pulled out a dagger, and held it to her breast, saying, " If you cannot relish poison, see here is steel to rid you of the world." The sorrowful lady perceiving there was no remedy, but she must die, stood upon her feet, and with many tears, and piteously wringing her hands, intreated mercy of God for her youthful sins and failings, desiring

that all beauties might be warned by her sad fall, not to be proud and aspiring, but contented with a safe condition ; and, often calling for mercy, she, with a trembling hand, put the bowl to her mouth, and drank the poison, which ended her life.

Not long after the death of Fair Rosamond, the king, who had many strange dreams concerning her, returned home victorious ; but hearing of her tragical end, his joy turned into mourning, and in distraction he rent his royal robe, shut himself up in his chamber, and suffered not any one to speak to him for many days.

When the king had a little eased his grief, he summoned his judges, and commanded them to make a strict enquiry after those that were guilty of these heinous crimes. They, fearing his displeasure, were so diligent therein, that most of them were apprehended, tried, and put to several of the most cruel deaths, who, in their tortures, accused the queen, and laid the blame on her, who was not able to bear out herself, for so fierce was the king's indignation, that the tears and intercession of the nobles on her behalf were of no avail ; but being a foreign princess, her life was spared ; yet the king not only renounced her, but confined her for her life-time to a strict imprisonment ; and commanded, if she died there, her body should not be buried, but there to moulder to dust ; nor would he forgive her at her death. Rosamond, both in her life-time, and at her death, was a benefactress to the abbey of Godstowe, where she desired to be buried, with which dying request of one so dear to them in her life, the nuns readily complied. This happened in the year 1177, which was the 24th of the reign of Henry II.

ALONZO THE BRAVE.

A WARRIOR so bold, and virgin so bright,
 Conven'd as they sat on the green ;
 They gaz'd on each other with tender delight,
 Alonzo the Brave was the name of the knight,
 The maid was the Fair Imogene.

“ And ah,” said the youth, “ since to-morrow I go
 To fight in a far distant land,
 Thy tears for my absence soon ceasing to flow,
 Some other will court you, and you will bestow
 On a wealthier suitor your hand.”

“ Oh, hush these suspicions,” fair Imogene said,
 “ So hurtful to love and to me ;
 Or if you be living, or if you be dead,
 I swear by the Virgin, that none in your stead,
 Shall husband of Imogene be.

And, if e'er for another my heart should decide,
 Forgetting Alonzo the Brave,
 God grant, that to punish my falsehood and pride,
 Thy ghost at my marriage may sit by my side,
 May tax me with perjury, claim me as bride,
 And bear me away to the grave.”

To Palestine hasten'd the warrior so bold,
 His love she lamented him sore ;
 But scarce had a twelvemonth elaps'd, when behold,
 A baron, all cover'd with jewels and gold,
 Arriv'd at fair Imogene's door.

His treasure, his presents, his spacious domain,
 Soon made her untrue to her vows ;
 He dazzl'd her eyes, he bewilder'd her brain,
 He caught her affection, so light and so vain,
 And carried her home as his spouse.

And now had the marriage been blest by the priest,
 The revelry now was begun ;
 The tables they groan'd with the weight of the feast,
 Nor yet had the laughter and merriment ceas'd,
 When the bell of the castle toll'd—ONE !

'Twas then, with amazement, fair Imogene found,
 A stranger was plac'd by her side ;
 His air was terrific, he utter'd no sound,
 He spoke not, he mov'd not, he look'd not around,
 But earnestly gaz'd on the bride.

His visor was clos'd, and gigantic his height,
 His armour was sable to view ;
 All laughter and pleasure were hush'd at his sight,
 The dogs as they ey'd him, drew back with affright,
 And the lights in the chamber burnt blue.

His presence all bosoms appear'd to dismay,
 The guests sat in silence and fear ;
 At length spoke the bride, while she trembled—
 “ I pray,
 Sir Knight, that your helmet aside you would lay,
 And deign to partake of our cheer.”

The lady is silent—the stranger complies,
 And his visor he slowly unclos'd—
 O God, what a sight met Imogene's eyes,
 What words can express her dismay and surprise,
 When a skeleton's head was expos'd.

All present then utter'd a terrified shout ;
 And turn'd with disgust from the scene ;
 The worms they crept in, and the worms they
 crept out,
 And sported his eyes and temples about,
 While the spectre address'd Imogene !

“Behold me, thou false one, behold me,” he cried,
 “Behold thy Alonzo the Brave,
 God grant that, to punish thy falsehood and pride,
 My ghost at thy marriage should sit by thy side,
 Should tax thee with perjury, claim thee as bride,
 And bear thee away to the grave.”

This saying, his arms round the lady he wound,
 While fair Imogene shriek'd with dismay;
 Then sunk with his prey through the wide-yawn-
 ing ground,
 Nor never again was fair Imogene found,
 Or the spectre that bore her away.

Not long liv'd the baron, and none, since that time,
 To inhabit the castle presume;
 For chronicles tell, that by order sublime,
 There Imogene suffers the pain of her crime,
 And mourns her deplorable doom.

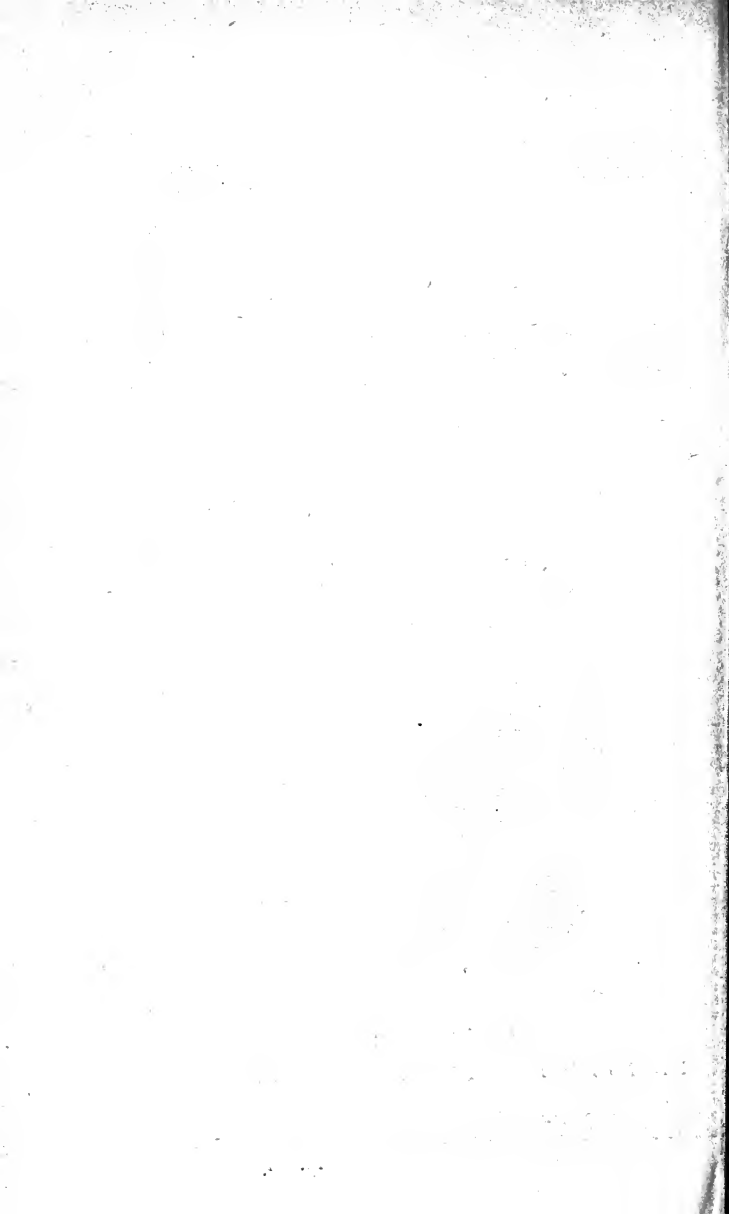
At midnight four times in each year does her sprite,
 When mortals in slumber are bound,
 Array'd in her bridal apparel of white,
 Appear in the hall with her skeleton knight,
 And shrieks as he whirls her around.

While they drink out of skulls newly torn from the
 grave,
 Dancing round them pale spectres are seen:
 Their liquor is blood, and this horrible stave
 They howl, “To the health of Alonzo the Brave,
 And his consort the false Imogene.”

HISTORY
OF
SIR WILLIAM WALLACE,
THE RENOWNED
SCOTTISH CHAMPION.



GLASGOW:
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



HISTORY

OF

SIR WILLIAM WALLACE.

It was in times of the deepest calamity, when Scotland as it were was overwhelmed with affliction, and sinking into the deepest despair, by the base conduct of an ignominious monarch, that Scotland was betrayed into the hands of the King of England, who put Scotland in a state of cruelty and oppression, and sent blood and carnage over the land that Divine Providence, raised up Sir William Wallace, for a deliverer of his country, from the slavish submission to the English monarch, and a champion to avenge her wrongs.

This remarkable hero was the son of Sir Malcolm Wallace, the proprietor of a small estate called Ellerslie, near Paisley, in the county of Renfrew. The exact period of his birth is not known; but it is supposed that at the time of his father's death, who was killed at the battle of Loudon Hill, in 1293, he was about fifteen years of age. His mother, after this disastrous event, fled with her son to the house of an uncle, where Wallace lived between two and three years. when a boy he had witnessed the se-

curity and happiness of his country during the reign of Alexander III, and now when she was degraded and oppressed by the tyrant Edward, his countrymen despoiled of their goods, and their wives and daughters wantonly insulted by his English followers, the contrast was of such a nature as to arouse the keenest feelings in a heart which from its earliest stirrings was animated by a love of liberty to his country, which nothing but death could extinguish.

Whilst brooding in secret over his country's wrongs, an event occurred which stimulated the powers of his mind and body into active existence, and for ever banished all hope of conciliation betwixt him and the enslavers of his country. He had formed an attachment to a beautiful young woman in the town of Lanark, and when passing through that burgh, well armed and somewhat richly dressed, he was recognised by a troop of English soldiers, who surrounded and insulted him. Wallace at first would have prudently got clear of their insolence ; but a contemptuous stroke which one of them made against his sword, provoked him to draw, and he laid the culprit dead at his feet. A tumult now arose, and, almost overpowered by numbers, he escaped with difficulty into the house of his sweetheart, and through it, by a back passage, into the neighbouring

woods. For facilitating his escape, the unfortunate girl was seized next day by the English sheriff, and with inhuman cruelty condemned and executed. But Wallace's revenge, when he heard of her unmerited fate, was as rapid as it was stern. That very night he collected thirty faithful and powerful partisans, who, entering the town when all were in their beds, reached the sheriff's lodgings in silence. It was a building constructed of wood, and the sheriff's apartment communicated with the street by a high stair. Up this Wallace rushed at midnight, and, beating down the door, presented himself in full armour, and with his naked weapon, before the affrighted officer, who asked him whence he came, or who he was? "I am William Wallace," he replied, "whose life you sought yesterday: and now thou shalt answer me for my poor maiden's death." With these words he seized his naked victim by the throat, and passing his sword through his body, cast the bleeding wretch down the stair into the street, where he was immediately slain. He then speedily withdrew with his followers into the woods which surrounded the town. For this daring act of retaliation he was accused by the government of murder, and sentence of of proscription and outlawry being passed against him, an immediate and eager pursuit was adopted. Wallace,

however, was intimately acquainted with the country, and found little difficulty in defeating every effort for his apprehension.

Before proceeding further, however, in the detail of Wallace's personal history, and in order better to understand the narrative which follows, it becomes necessary to take a short review of the state of matters at that time in Scotland, and the course of events which led to the series of transactions.

Upon the death of Alexander III. a number of candidates appeared for the Scottish crown and among others were Robert Bruce and John Baliol, both descendants of David I. The right of the former was certainly the preferable one; but when the right of succession was not distinctly settled, the claims of both had supporters. It was at last proposed, to refer their claims to Edward I. of England, one of the most powerful monarchs of that day. Edward, who had long cherished ambitious designs upon Scotland, was delighted with this proposal, and by way of adjusting the matter, which he now affected to look upon with a great deal of solemnity, summoned the Scottish nobles to Norham, where, he soon prevailed on all present, not excepting Bruce and Baliol, to acknowledge him Lord Paramount, and swear fealty to him in that character.

It was on this occasion maintained by Edward, that the English monarchs were the natural and acknowledged superiors of the kingdom of Scotland, which only an appanage of the English crown; and that at different periods this right had been authenticated by the homage of the Scottish princes. Now the fact was, that these acts of fealty were only rendered for possessions of the Scottish sovereigns lying on the northern frontier of the English dominions. These territories, from their being situate on the threshold of the two kingdoms, had formed the theatre of many sanguinary conflicts; and had at divers times changed masters, till they came at last to be considered as belonging to Scotland. For these possessions it had been the practice of some of the Scottish kings, at different periods, to do homage, to those of far inferior note, for tracts of land acquired in this manner; and instances were not wanting of the English monarchs themselves, rendering that sort of subjection to the kings of France. It was now contended, however, by Edward, that the homage or fealty on these occasions had been done for the entire kingdom of Scotland.

This was the first step in Edward's ambitious views. Under pretence of transmitting the full authority into the hands of the successful can-

didate, he next demanded the temporary possession of all the fortresses of the kingdom : which, strange to say, were passively yielded into his hands, with the exception of the castles of Dundee and Forfar, then held by Gilbert de Umfraville, who refused compliance with this unlooked-for mandate, unless a written indemnity should be given at the hand of the Scottish nobles, freeing him from all share of blame. The claim of Baliol was at last, 17th December 1292, declared the preferable one, and that personage, having again acknowledged the English king as his liege lord, was placed by him on the Scottish throne.

The insults and degradation to which he was subjected at last roused even the complying spirit of Baliol, and in the bitterness of his soul he could not help communicating his feelings to the nobles of his court, who, at his instigation, now unanimously disclaimed their hasty allegiance to the English monarch. “ The silly traitor,” exclaimed Edward in derision, when Baliol’s refusal to attend his summons was communicated to him, “ if he will not come to us we will go to him.”

Edward now entered Scotland with a large army ; one stronghold after another yielded to the conqueror ; Edinburgh Castle surrendered after

a slight resistance; Stirling Castle almost without a struggle; others were abandoned: the spirit of the nation was extinguished: and Baliol again submitted to the terms of the conqueror. In this invasion Edward had been joined by Bruce and his adherents, who conceived a prospect was opened up of that nobleman obtaining the crown. But Edward, when order was restored, and the matter hinted to him, contemptuously replied, "Have we nothing else to do but to conquer kingdoms for you?" Bruce made no reply, but retired into obscurity, and passed the remainder of his days in quietness and opulence.

It was in the month of July 1296 that Edward finished at Elgin his expedition northward against the Scots. On his return to the south his army committed the most dreadful excesses; and still more to complete the subjugation of Scotland, the English monarch ordered all the charters and public papers which could in any way exhibit proof of the independence of the realm to be destroyed. He also carried off the celebrated stone, belonging to the coronation-chair of the Scottish kings, from the palace of Scone, where it had been kept for ages, and deposited it in Westminster Abbey. But all these indignities, added to the oppression and misrule of Edward's lieutenants in Scotland, only served

to exasperate, and at last to rouse into fearful action, the slumbering hatred of the nation. Among the foremost of those who banded themselves against the English was Wallace, who now first publicly appeared on the scene. He was a man eminently fitted for his perilous enterprise; for to the most ardent love of his country, unshaken resolution, and prodigious strength of body, he added those firm yet conciliatory manners which are necessary to govern rude and tumultuary ranks; while the personal and family injuries he had sustained at the hands of the English gave tenfold vigour to his efforts. A prediction also of Thomas the Rhymer, asserted that by the arm of Wallace was the independence of Scotland to be achieved.

To be acquainted with the strength and resources of the English, Wallace often disguised himself, and visited their garrisons and towns.

He took precaution to wear a light coat of mail under his common clothes; his bonnet, which to common sight was nothing more than a cap of cloth or velvet, had a steel basnet concealed under it; a collar or neck-piece, of the same metal, fitted him so closely, that it was hid completely, and below his gloves he had strong gauntlets of plate. Relying on his Herculean strength and secret armour, he fearlessly ventured into the very

middle of his enemies, and when they ventured to taunt or assail him, found that they had to do with an assailant in full armour and of undaunted courage.

While thus disguised, personal encounters with his enemies were of frequent occurrence. He slew a buckler-player at Ayr, and put to flight a number of soldiers, who attempted to rob him of his day's sport as he fished in Irvine water. He repaid the rudeness of Squire Long-castle by a mortal thrust in the throat with his dagger; and by many such bold and daring adventures he slew many of his foes.

In the spring of the year 1297, the people were suffering grievously from famine, to relieve the English garrison of Ayr, a large train of waggons, under the protection of John de Fenwick, took their journey from Carlisle to that town. Of this Wallace was informed, and although he could then only muster about fifty soldiers, he determined to attack it. Having occupied a strong position within a wood, he put up a temporary fortification, and passed the night. In the grey dawn of the morning, he and his men left their horses, and occupied a narrow valley which the convoy was to pass. Forward came Fenwick at the head of a force which far outnumbered them, and, confident in his own numbers,

he did not hesitate to attempt forcing the pass ; but he was soon convinced of his error. Encumbered by the train of waggons, and carriages he was thrown into irrecoverable confusion, and the Scots, after a great slaughter, captured the whole convoy, which, besides wine, and forage, included two hundred horses, and a considerable plunder in arms and accoutrements.

Wallace having been thus successful in various partial encounters, many of the barons and other persons of high rank flocked to his standard.

Edward now prepared a fresh army, which, under the command of Sir Robert Clifford and Sir Henry Percy, a second time invaded Scotland. Hastening to quell the insurrection, they came up with Wallace and his army, occupying an advantageous position in the neighbourhood of Irvine, in Ayrshire, and much superior to the English in numbers, but far inferior in discipline and appointments. By that sort of fatality, which seems inherent in divided command and undisciplined masses, when they are most required to act in concert, and which always leads to distrust and perplexity, the commanders, on this occasion, were determined to be each independent, and were therefore intractable. They could agree upon no measure, Dissension and heartburnings were every where : and Sir Richard Lundin, who

had been most vehement in his hostility to the invaders, deserted the cause of his country, and went over to the English, "I will remain no longer with a party that is at variance with itself."—Stewart, Lindsay, and Douglas, followed this example, and basely yielded themselves to the authority of Edward's officers.

The Scottish champion, finding himself thus basely deserted, by the leading men who surrounded him, retired northward. On his march with those who still remained faithful to his fortunes, he was joined by many new followers, and even received considerable accessions to his ranks from the vassals of several barons. Finding his army, by reason of these accessions, once more on a formidable footing, Wallace renewed the war, and commenced operations by laying siege to Dundee, a place of considerable strength.

The English leaders were no sooner apprized of Wallace's movements in that quarter than they hastened to meet him, and with that intent advanced in the direction of Stirling. Intelligence of their march having been speedily communicated to the Scottish champion, he instantly resolved to meet them on their approach. He then charged the citizens of Dundee, under pain of death, to continue the blockade, and commenced his march, hastening to seize the important pass

which divides the Ochil from the Grampian Hills, so that the English forces, when ready to pass the Forth by the bridge at Stirling, were astonished to see the Scottish army drawn up on a rising ground near the Abbey of Cambuskenneth, and prepared to oppose their passage. Edward's governor, here attempted to practise the same arts which had been so successful while at Irvine. The men which Wallace now had, were of a very different stamp from those dastardly and perfidious barons with whom it was his misfortune on that occasion to be allied. All terms of compromise were promptly and sternly rejected. "Return," said Wallace to the two friars sent by Warrene to propose an accommodation; "We came not here to treat but to assert our rights, and set Scotland free. Let them advance, they will find us prepared."

Thus the English commanders were thrown into perplexity as to what plan of operations they should follow. To attempt to force a passage along the bridge, in the face of an enemy so advantageously posted and so full of zeal and high hopes, would be a step fraught with manifest danger. On the other hand, to decline the contest with an enemy inferior in many respects; would be held disgraceful. While engaged in these deliberations, the danger of assaulting

the Scots in their present position appeared more and more hazardous to all the English commanders, except Cressingham the treasurer, who exclaimed " Let us fight, as is our bounden duty." The boisterous eloquence of Cressingham prevailed, and the rest of the leaders yielded a reluctant assent, contrary to the advice also of one of Wallace's late perfidious associates, Sir Richard Lundin, who offered to point out a ford at a short distance, by taking advantage of which they could fall on the rear and flanks of the enemy.

Wallace, Exhorting his followers solely to abide by his orders for the moment of attack, Wallace allowed about a third of the English army fairly to clear the bridge; when rushing down, while the others were defiling along the bridge, with an unlooked for and almost incredible impetuosity, the Scots precipitated themselves on their yet unformed ranks. The shock was like that of a mountain-torrent. The English seemed to have been, as it were, instantaneously swept off the earth. Thousands were slain on the field or drowned in the river; among the rest their rash adviser, Cressingham, whose dead body was treated with great indignity by the Scots, who abhorred him for the tyranny which he had always displayed against their country. A panic seized the English, who had witnessed this sud-

den overthrow and destruction of their companions: they hastily burned the bridge to secure their retreat, and, fleeing with the utmost rapidity, they scarcely halted till they had reached Berwick, leaving all their baggage and other ammunition in the hands of the victors. Few among the Scots fell in this engagement. This battle, so fatal in its issue to the English, took place on the 11th September 1297.

Wallace pushed on with rapid steps to Dundee, which in a short time capitulated. One stronghold after another fell into the hands of the patriots, and the country was soon freed from the tyranny of her oppressors.

By reason of bad seasons and want of cultivation, the country was reduced to a most deplorable state of privation and want, amounting almost to famine. To relieve in some measure the general pressure, as well as to retaliate on the invaders, an expedition into England was put under the command of Wallace, and the young Sir Andrew Murray, whose father fell at Stirling. The Scots poured into the northern counties, Berwick was taken, and the whole country completely overrun and wasted; and so great was the revenge of the Scots at this time, that Wallace himself and the other commanders were altogether unable to restrain their excesses.

Many wonderful facts are told of Wallace's exploits he defeated the English in several combats, chased them almost entirely out of Scotland, regained the towns and castles of which they had possessed themselves, and recovered the complete freedom of the country. He even marched into England, and laid Cumberland and Northumberland waste, and humbled the English.

In the north of Scotland, the English had placed a garrison in the strong castle of Dunnotar, which, built on a large and precipitous rock, overhangs the raging sea. Though the place is almost inaccessible, Wallace and his followers found their way into the castle, while the garrison in great terror fled into the church or chapel, which was built on the very verge of the precipice. This did not save them, for Wallace caused the church to be set on fire. A number of the terrified garrison, involved in the flames, ran upon the points of the Scottish swords, while others threw themselves from the precipice into the sea, and swam along to the cliffs, where they hung like sea-fowl, screaming in vain for mercy and assistance.

The followers of Wallace falling on their knees before the priests who chanced to be in the army, they asked forgiveness for having committed so much slaughter within the limits of a church de-

dedicated to the service of God. But Wallace had so deep a sense of the injuries which the English had done to his country, that he only laughed at the contrition of his soldiers,—“ I will absolve you all myself,” he said. “ It is not half what the invaders deserved at our hands?” So deep-seated was Wallace’s feeling of national resentment, that it overcame, the scruples of a temper which was naturally humane.

The Scots returned from England in triumph, laden with plunder; where they had spread terror along the whole border, to the gates of Newcastle.

Edward once more resolved to invade Scotland, at the head of 80,000 infantry and 7000 horsemen, he in person led on the march, holding his course northward he passed through Edinburgh, and fixed his head-quarters at Templeliston, a village between that city and Linlithgow, where he resolved to abide till his victualling-ships should arrive. While stationed here he received intelligence that the Scots were advancing upon Falkirk, a town about 12 miles distant. He resolved to give battle. But while the English passed the night under arms on a heath, an accident happened to their king which threatened for the present to suspend the attack. As he lay on the ground, his war-house struck him with a

violence which broke two of his ribs ; but, disregarding the pain, he mounted the horse and instantly led his troops to battle.

The Scots were formed in a stony field on a slightly rising ground, in the near vicinity of Falkirk. Their infantry were drawn up in four circular bodies, while the archers were disposed in the intervals. The horse, amounting only to a thousand, were posted in the rear. In front of the whole lay a morass. " Now," said Wallace, " I have brought you to the ring ; hop gif you can ;"—that is, " dance if you have skill." Edward's chief dependence was on his cavalry, 4000 of whom were cased in complete armour. These he ranged in three lines. The first was led by Bigot, Earl Marshal, and the earls of Hereford Lincoln ; the second by the bishop of Durham, having under him Sir Ralph Basset of Drayton ; the third, to act as a reserve, was commanded by the king in person. The assault was begun by the English horse, who, finding the passage of the morass, which lay in front of the Scots, to be impracticable, made a simultaneous attack on the right and left flanks of their enemy. The left flank made a determined and bloody resistance ; but the Scots cavalry, panic-struck by the overwhelming appearance of the English horse, which, as well as their riders, were equipped in

heavy plates of steel, fled on their near approach, Wallace with his gallant infantry had now to sustain, unsupported, the whole shock of the English army, who again and again threw themselves with headlong fury upon the Scottish circles ; but, “ they could not penetrate into that wood of spears.” After sustaining these repeated charges with the most determined resolution, the outer ranks were at last broken by dense showers of stones and arrows, which the English poured in upon them in aid of the heavy onsets of their horse. Macduff and Sir John Graham had by this time fallen, as also Sir John Stuart, who commanded the archers ; almost all of which last had perished by the side of their beloved commander, whose death by their devoted bravery they so amply revenged. The rout was now becoming universal, when Wallace, collecting the shattered remains of his forces, commenced a retreat across the Carron,—a movement which, by his precaution caused little loss.—Among those who most eagerly pressed on their rear was Bruce, who on this occasion had again leagued himself with the English. Exasperated at the sight of this selfish traitor, Wallace suddenly darted forward, and with his two-handed sword dealt him a blow, which, though it missed Bruce’s head, was yet aimed with such prodigious strength as to cleave

his horse to the ground. With Sir Brian le Jay, a knight-templar of high military renown, the Scottish hero was more successful. With a single blow of his battleaxe he laid him dead in the midst of his followers.

Wallace now retreated across the Forth. But previous to this movement, and while wandering on the banks of the Carron, Wallace was recognised by the misguided Bruce, who descried him from the opposite bank, and, with the view perhaps of justifying his own dastardly conduct, ascribed to ambitious motives, in his opposition to the English. “No,” said Wallace, “my thoughts never soared so high; I only mean to deliver my country from oppression and slavery, and to support a cause which you and others have abandoned. If you have but the heart, you may yet win a crown with glory, and wear it with justice. I can do neither: but will—live and die a free born subject.”

The generous mind of Bruce was much struck with these glorious sentiments; he repented that he had joined Edward; he felt that he had betrayed his country and his own right; and he secretly determined to seize the first opportunity of joining his oppressed countrymen.

In this battle, the loss on both sides was very great. The number of the English, according

to historians of credit, amounted, as before stated to nearly 90,000 men, while that of the Scots scarcely reached to a third part of the amount. Among the Scots who fell none was more regretted than Sir John the Graham, whose death was deeply mourned by Wallace. Sir John was buried at Falkirk, where a monument was erected to his memory, on which there is the following inscription:—"Graham is buried here, slain in battle by the English: he was strong in mind and body, and the faithful friend of Wallace."

The battle of Falkirk led the way to further successes on the side of the English, and almost the whole of the southern districts were reduced under their power. The Scots still held possession of the country north of the Forth. In the mean while Wallace, mortified by the treachery of the nobles, who threw every obstacle in the way of his being of any efficient use in the cause of his country, and disgusted with their quarrels and jealousies, retired for a while into obscurity. About this time, he took a voyage to France, with a small band of trusty friends, to try what his presence might do to induce the French monarch to send to Scotland a body of auxiliary forces, to aid the Scots in regaining their independence, but in the mean time bishop Lamberton, Bruce, earl of Carrick, and John Cumming the

younger submitted to Edward, but Sir William Wallace, with a very small band of followers refused either to acknowledge the usurper, Edward, or to lay down his arms. He continued to maintain himself among the woods and mountains of his native country, for no less than seven years after his defeat at Falkirk, and for more than one year after all the other defenders of Scottish liberty had laid down their arms. Many proclamations were sent out against him by the English, and a great reward was set upon his head; for Edward did not think he could have any secure possession of his usurped kingdom of Scotland while Wallace lived. At length he was taken prisoner; and, shame it is to say, a Scotsman, called Sir John Menteith, was the person by whom he was seized and delivered to the English. It is generally said that he was made prisoner at Robroyston, near Glasgow: and the tradition of the country bears, that the signal made for rushing upon him and taking him at unawares, was, when one of his pretended friends, who betrayed him, should turn a loaf, which was placed on the table, with its bottom or flat side uppermost. And in after-times it was reckoned ill-breeding to turn a loaf in that manner, if there was a person named Menteith in company; since it was as much as to

remind him, that his namesake had betrayed Sir William Wallace, the Champion of Scotland.

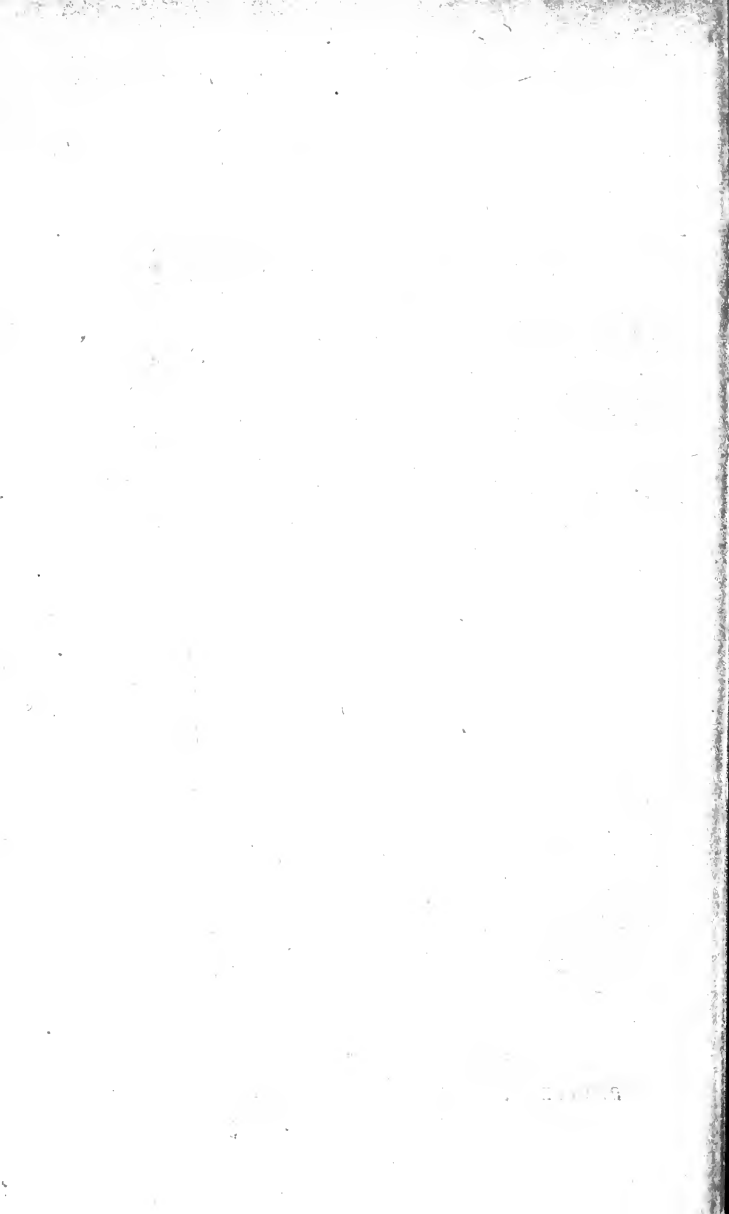
Edward having thus obtained possession of the person whom he considered as the greatest obstacle to his complete conquest of Scotland, resolved to make Wallace an example to all Scottish patriots, who should in future venture to oppose his ambitious projects. He caused this gallant defender of his country to be brought to trial in Westminster-hall, where he was accused of having been a traitor to the English crown ; to which he answered, “ I could not be a traitor to Edward, for I was never his subject.”

Notwithstanding this most honourable defence, Wallace was shamefully condemned to be executed as a traitor ! and Edward to his infinite reproach and disgrace, ordered Wallace to be dragged upon a sledge to the place of execution, where his head was struck off, and his body divided into four quarters, which, in conformity to the cruel practice of the time, were exposed upon pikes of iron upon London Bridge,—his right arm above the bridge at Newcastle,—his left was sent to Berwick,—his right foot and limb to Perth, and his left quarter to Aberdeen,—and termed the limbs of a traitor ! He was executed on the 23d of August, 1305.

HISTORY
OF THE
LIFE AND DEATH,
OF
THE GREAT WARRIOR
ROBERT BRUCE,
King of Scotland.



GLASGOW :
PRINTED FOR THE BOOKSELLERS.



KING ROBERT BRUCE.

WHEN Edward the First of England, in the year 1305, had cruelly put to death the Scottish Champion Sir William Wallace, the bold assertor of Scotland's independence, he imagined himself to be now secure in the possession of that kingdom. John Baliol, who latterly had been king, or rather Edward's viceroy, was now dead, and the government had been committed into the hands of Baliol's nephew, John Comyn, who was completely devoted to Edward's interests. But the English monarch had still one person to dread,—that was Robert Bruce, the young Earl of Carrick, whose grandfather had been the rival candidate of Baliol for the crown of Scotland, when their pretensions had been unfortunately submitted to the decision of Edward at Norham, in the year 1292. All along it had been the opinion of the majority of the Scots that the claims of Bruce were the best founded, and he himself had never lost sight of his title.

Bruce was one of those individuals admirably fitted, both by qualities of mind and body, for great and dangerous undertakings. His frame was vigorous and robust; he was possessed of the most heroic courage; but, above all, he was endowed with invincible patience and unswerving

perseverance. He at that time, like many others of the Scottish nobility, resided in London. While there he secretly made proposals to Comyn, who was well aware of his rights, for the purpose of recovering of the Scottish crown. Comyn appeared to enter into his views, and arrangements, either proposed or seconded by him, with a view to Bruce's recall to the throne of his ancestors, had proceeded to considerable maturity, when the perfidy of Comyn was made known to Bruce by Edward's upbraiding him with a design upon Scotland. He even shewed him one of Comyn's letters.

Bruce, though startled by the announcement, and enraged at the treachery of his confidant, had presence of mind enough to subdue his emotions, and answered the English king in so mild and prudent a manner that he appeared satisfied. But he only dissembled his resentment.

One evening, not long after, Edward was so imprudent while heated with wine, as to disclose his intentions respecting Bruce, and even named the following day for putting him to death, when the Earl of Gloucester, who was a friend of Bruce, immediately made him aware of his danger by sending him at midnight, by a servant, a pair of spurs and a piece of money. Bruce understood the hint. As there was at the time a fall of snow, he caused his horse and those of two attendants

to be shod backwards, to prevent their being tracked by the print of the hoofs.

As he drew near the Scottish border, by the western side, he observed a person journeying alone, who seemed very anxious to avoid him. Bruce stopt this suspicious-looking personage, and, on close examination, found him to be a messenger charged with a letter from Comyn to the English king, in which he strongly advised Edward to lose no time in either putting Bruce in close confinement, or despatching him at once. Incensed at the villany of Comyn, Bruce stabbed the messenger. Bruce then hurried on for the castle of Lochmaben.

Having there learned that Comyn was at Dumfries, he hastened thither, inspired with feelings of the deepest indignation against this treacherous nobleman. On his arrival in the town, he found that Comyn was at that moment engaged at his devotions in the church. But this consideration did not suspend his purpose. He hastened to the sacred place, and upbraided him with his perfidy. At last his resentment and passion rose to so violent a height, that he drew his dagger and stabbed him to the heart before the altar,—an atrocious deed, which no injury, however flagrant, could at all justify or even extenuate. No sooner had the crime been committed than Bruce felt all the horrors of remorse he rushed out of the church

pale and trembling, where he met two of his friends, Lindsay and Kirkpatrick. They having questioned him as to the cause of his agitation, Bruce replied, "It fares ill; I doubt I have slain Comyn." "You doubt," cried Kirkpatrick; "I will secure him!" So saying he rushed into the church, and plunged his dagger into Comyn's heart. It was perhaps fortunate that Bruce had no time to brood over what had happened, but required immediate action to secure his personal safety. He threw himself on Comyn's horse, and collecting his small band of friends around him, suddenly rode to the castle where the English judges were then sitting, and seizing the gates, summoned all the Scots to his assistance. He then sent word to the judges to surrender themselves, but found the gates of the court barricaded; fire was instantly brought to burn them out; and, afraid of being destroyed, they surrendered, and were permitted to flee to England.

The nation being generally inclined in Robert's favour, and having besides the support of the most of the nobles, his cause daily gained new friends and greater strength; so that in the course of a few weeks from his flight from London he was crowned king, with all due solemnity, at the royal palace of Scone, near Perth.

Nothing could exceed the rage of Edward when informed of this event. He instantly levied

an army for the invasion of Scotland, which he put under the command of the Earl of Pembroke. As that nobleman proceeded into Scotland he was joined by many of Comyn's friends and adherents, who considered Bruce as a bloody assassin. Robert's army on this account was not so numerous, and his soldiers besides were raw and undisciplined. While the two armies lay in the neighbourhood of each other ready to engage, near Methven, in Perthshire, Robert sent a challenge to the English general, which he accepted, saying he would fight Bruce on the morrow, But, instead of waiting till next day, he stole upon the Scots during the night, who were wholly unprepared. Bruce hastily arming himself, and commanding his leaders to follow his example, had scarcely time to mount his horse, when he found himself furiously attacked by a force which nearly tripled his own ; he made, however, a desperate resistance, and the battle was maintained for a while with considerable obstinacy. The king was four times unhorsed, and as often rescued and remounted ; but the Scots were finally overpowered by numbers, and the rout became general. Robert, with a broken remnant, escaped into Athole.

Bruce and his party now led the life of outlaws among the hills, till the greater part of his followers were dispersed or broken down by mis-

ery ; and at last having received intelligence that his queen, with the wives and sisters of his followers, had arrived at Aberdeen, with the determination to share their perils, he ventured from his stronghold, and, meeting them in that city, conducted them in safety into the heart of Breadalbane. They then slowly retreated to the head of Loch Tay ; but Bruce now found himself beset with danger, as this part of the Highlands into which he had been compelled to retreat was under the sway of his mortal enemy, the Lord of Lorn, who had married the aunt of the murdered Comyn. This chief accordingly assembled his friends and dependants, and in a body of a thousand strong, attacked Bruce, while retreating in a narrow valley. They swarmed round the little still phalanx like hornets, and several deadly encounters took place. At one moment Bruce himself had a narrow escape. Three strong Highlanders threw themselves in his way, resolved to become masters of his person. One seized his bridle-reins, and attacked him in front ; another grasped his steel boot, and thrusting his arm between the stirrup and the foot, endeavoured to unhorse him. Bruce with one blow felled the foremost to the ground, and clapping his legs close to the flanks of his horse, spurred him, and dragged his other opponent off his feet. In the mean time, his third assailant sprung up behind

him, and, grappling him round the middle, attempted to stab him with his dirk. Bruce, however, shook the mountaineer from his hold, and as he fell cleft him with his battle-axe from the skull to the chin : he then despatched his companion, whose hands were pinioned by his leg and stirrup to the horse, and, disengaging himself from the dead body, rejoined his men.

The king and his small subsistence ; resolved to effect a passage into the north of Ireland, crossing over from Argyleshire. In this undertaking he encountered dreadful hardships and dangers. Many of his party were cut off, and the rest so dispirited that they all forsook him, except Sir Gilbert Hay, and a few of their vassals and dependants.

In the midst of these distressing circumstances Robert's natural fortitude and ardour remained unshaken. He encouraged his few faithful followers with prospects of future success ; and, to beguile the heaviness of their gloom, he related the adventures of brave princes and warriors who had triumphed over similar reverses. When this small remnant reached the borders of Lochlond, their progress was arrested from the want of means of conveyance to the opposite shore. An old crazy boat was at last espied by Douglas, and, what between swimming and the aid thus thrown in their way, the whole party got across

They were now reduced to the last extremity, and were wandering about in quest of food, when they were met by Lennox, an attached friend of Robert's, who had hitherto been ignorant of the fate of his king. At the sight of Bruce's forlorn condition, this faithful chieftain burst into tears, and Robert, overpowered by his feelings, wept in sympathy. Journeying onwards, Bruce and his friends were received by Angus of the Isles, Lord of Kintyre, who entertained them with the warmest hospitality at his castle of Dunavarty.

From thence the king, with a faithful few, passed over to an island on the north coast of Ireland, where they remained for a season free from the pursuit of their enemies.

But though the king was for the present safe, his friends in Scotland were exposed to dreadful sufferings by the cruelty of Edward. The queen and the daughter of Bruce, on hearing of the approach of the English, had fled to the sanctuary of St Duthac in Tain. The Earl of Ross, who favoured the English, violated the sanctuary, and, seizing those unfortunate ladies, delivered them up to Edward. The queen was confined in different places for nearly eight years, and her daughter was sent to a convent. The Countess of Buchan, who had placed the crown on Robert's head at his coronation, was shut up in a small iron cage

in the castle of Roxburgh; not a few who had favoured Robert's cause were beheaded, and many of inferior rank suffered on the gallows; and, to complete the measure of the severities exercised against the Scots, the pope's legate at Carlisle at Edward's instigation, passed sentence of excommunication against Bruce and all who should remain faithful to his cause,—a dreadful sentence in those days, which never failed to carry along with it the deepest awe and alarm.

Bruce sent over Sir James Douglas and Sir Robert Boyd to attempt a fort on the isle of Arran, then occupied by the English. Their success was complete; on learning which Robert immediately followed them. It was then concerted that their next endeavour should be to recover possession of the district of Carrick, in Ayrshire, in which Bruce's patrimonial domains lay. With this intent, Cuthbert, a confidential servant, was sent over with instructions, that, if the people were favourable, he should display a light from an eminence above the castle of Turnberry.

Cuthbert found matters in the very worst state. The English held possession of all the places of importance; and so overawed were the people by their power and severity, that they were, for the most part, either indifferent or hostile to any efforts on behalf of Robert.

On the day appointed for making the signal, Bruce and his party repaired to their station; but no signal appeared. At last, while hope was becoming extinct, they perceived a distant gleam. Hastening to the boat, they rowed over for the Carrick shore. Darkness overtaking them, they held on, guided by the blaze; but, jumping ashore, how strangely were they surprised to meet Cuthbert running up and telling them there was no chance of success! “Traitor!” exclaimed Bruce in a rage, “why did you then make the signal?”—“I made no signal,” replied Cuthbert; “but, observing a fire on the eminence, I was afraid that it might deceive you, and I hastened hither to warn you from the coast.”

This was disastrous intelligence to Robert; but he resolved to persevere. Fortunately a report had been current, which was credited by the English, that he was dead. This belief caused his enemies to relax in their vigilance; and Robert, taking advantage of this, surprised and overpowered several of their detachments and garrisons; but the English having at last collected a very powerful force, he was compelled to retire into the mountainous districts of Carrick.

In the mean while Edward had made preparations on a greater scale than ever for the invasion of Scotland. But, while about to cross the border, he was suddenly taken sick, and soon after expir-

ed. With his last breath he commanded his son to carry his body along with the army, and never to bring it back to England till he had achieved the full and complete conquest of Scotland. Though the young king, Edward the Second, did not think proper to comply with this part of his father's injunctions, he resolved to carry through the campaign. But, being of a much more indolent and less enterprising spirit, he had not proceeded far into Scotland when he became tired, and returned south.

This inglorious retreat was highly gratifying to Bruce, who now advanced into Galloway. While he was here recruiting his ranks, he was opposed by the Earl of Pembroke, who had been appointed Guardian of Scotland in Edward's name. Being overawed by the superior numbers of the English general, Robert prudently retired to the north, where he possessed himself of the whole country without molestation. Returning again northwards, with a more efficient army, he encountered an English force under John Comyn, Earl of Buchan, who fled at Bruce's approach.

About this time Robert was attacked by a severe fit of illness, brought on no doubt by the unceasing hardships and toils to which he had been for so long a time exposed. While in this languid state the Earl of Buchan assembled a

large army, with which he resolved to march against King Robert. The two armies met near Inverury, in Aberdeenshire. Feeble and depressed as the king was, he did not decline the contest, nor would he listen to any proposal of delegating the command to another. He desired that he should be lifted from his couch and placed on horseback; and in this situation he was supported on each side by an attendant. He sketched the order of battle, and led on the charge with his usual courage. The onset of the troops, augmented perhaps by a sympathy for the peculiar situation of their leader, was so impetuous, that the enemy were almost instantly broken, and pursued with great slaughter. From this day a visible and progressive change for the better took place in Robert's health, and he himself declared that the excitement of that day had done more for him than twenty physicians.

He determined to proceed against his old enemy the lord of Lorn. Who mustering his whole force; awaited the approach of the Scottish king. The only entrance into the country of Lorn lay through the pass of Brandir, which winds along the rugged base of a noble mountain three thousand feet above the sea; on the other side a precipice almost perpendicular descended to Lochawe; and, farther on, the pass became so narrow that two men could scarcely march abreast.

The men of Lorn, about 2000 strong, concealed themselves in the thick copsewood which covered the sides of the mountain, intending to attack the king's army while entangled in the defile; but Bruce having received information from his scouts of the disposition of the army of Lorn, despatched Sir James Douglas, with his archers and light-armed troops, by a pathway, which the enemy had neglected to occupy, with directions to advance silently, and gain the heights above and in front of the hilly grounds where the men of Lorn were concealed; and Bruce at the head of his own division fearlessly advanced into the defile. Having proceeded some little way, a fearful yell burst from the rugged bosom of the mountain; and the woods, which the moment before had waved in silence and solitude, gave forth their birth of steel-clad warriors, and became animated with the vitality of war. Whilst Bruce pressed with his division up the side of the mountain, and furiously attacked the men of Lorn, amidst masses of rock which the enemy rolled down from the precipices, Sir James Douglas and his party suddenly raised a shout from the heights above them, and showered down their arrows, and, when these missiles were exhausted, attacked them with their swords and battle-axes. This attack, both in front and rear, occasioned the total discomfiture of the army of Lorn. A

wooden bridge thrown over the Awe, and supported upon two immense rocks, formed the solitary communication between the ground where the battle was fought, and the country of Lorn. To this bridge the residue of the Lorn army flew, with the object of securing their retreat, and then cutting it down, and thus to throw the impassable torrent of the Awe between them and their enemies. But their intention was frustrated by Douglas, who, rushing down from the high grounds at the head of his troops, attacked the body of the mountaineers who occupied the bridge, and drove them from it with great slaughter ; so that Bruce and his division coming up, passed it without molestation ; and the army of Lorn were in a few hours literally cut to pieces ; while their chief, from his ships, witnessed their discomfiture, without being able to render them the smallest assistance. The king now gave up Lorn's country to military plunder, and shortly after laid siege to the Castle of Dunstaffnage, the stronghold of the chief ; and having wasted the country, and drawn his lines so closely round the castle that no supplies could be introduced, he attacked and carried the outworks ; and Lorn, compelled by famine and the fear of a final assault, surrendered. Bruce then led back his army to resume his warlike labours in the low country. Success every where crowned his efforts, Scotland was

freed from her oppressors, and Robert Bruce was once more an independent sovereign.

But while the Scottish king was thus victorious over the English, Edward was actively preparing for another invasion, on a scale of such magnitude as plainly showed how incensed and mortified he was at the determined opposition of the Scottish nation.

In the mean time the English retained possession of no place of importance, except the castle of Stirling. In this castle there was a considerable garrison, commanded by a very brave knight, Sir Philip Moubray. This stronghold being considered of great importance, Robert was very anxious to reduce it, and intrusted the siege of it to his brother Edward, in whose skill and valour he put every trust. Moubray had made preparation for a stout defence; but as he knew the determined perseverance of the king's brother, he proposed to deliver the fortress into his hands on a given day, at the distance of seven months, provided no succour should in that interval arrive from the English king, his master,—a stipulation to which Edward agreed. When this transaction was made known to Bruce, he was very much displeased at so rash and imprudent a bargain; but being too honourable to break the treaty, he chose the only alternative he now had,

gospel which the beloved disciple, St. John had declared.

Q. Is there not an admirable story of the great Mogul in the East Indies ?

A. Yes ; it happened some years before Sir Thomas Row was ambassador from James I. to his court, that a Juggler of Bengal, brought an ape before the Mogul, that did many strange feats. The king, to try his skill, plucked a ring off his finger, and gave it to one of the boys to hide, which he presently discovered. At last this fancy came into his head : there are many disputes, says he, concerning the true prophet that should come into the world. We are for Mahomet : the Persians magnify Martis-Ally ; the Hindoos, or Heathens, extol Aramon, Ram, and others : the Jews are for Moses, and the Christians for Christ. Adding several others to the number of twelve, whose names he caused to be writ in twelve scrolls, and put in a bason. This done, the ape puts his paw among them, and pulled out the name of Christ. He then caused the names to be written a second time, in other scrolls, and the ape again pulled out the name of Christ as before. Upon this one of the Mogul's favourites said, it was an imposter of the Christians, and desired a third trial, with only eleven names, reserving that of Christ in his hand. The ape, searching as before, pulled out his empty paw. Whereupon the Mogul was told, that possibly the thing he looked for was not there. The ape was bid to search for it, who, bringing out these eleven names one after another in seeming indignation, rent them all to pieces, and catching the favourite by the hand, where the name of Christ was concealed, opened it, and held it up to the Mogul, without tearing the same. Upon which the Mogul gave his keeper a pension, calling him the divine ape. The truth whereof, saith Mr Terry, chaplain to Sir Thomas Row, was confirmed by several persons of different religions.

Q. Is there not a strange relation of an apparition that happened at Mahomet's tomb ?

A. Mr. Knowles, in his history of the Turks, affirms as a certain truth, that in 1620, a surprising vision was seen at Medina, in Arabia, where Mahomet lies buried, which continued 20 days, terrifying the whole country. On Sept. the 20th, in that year, a great tempest of wind, rain, and thunder happened about midnight ; but when the sky became clear, the people might plainly read in Arabian characters, these words :—" Oh ! why will ye believe in lies ? " And between two and three in the morning, appeared a woman clothed in white, seeming to be compassed with the sun, having a cheerful countenance, with a book in her hand. Over against her were seven armies of Turks, Persians, Arabians, and other Mahometans, in battle array, ready to fight with her ; but she keeping her station, only opened the book, at which the armies fled, and all the lamps about Mahomet's tomb went out. For when the vision vanished, before sun-rising, a murmuring wind was heard, to which they imputed the extinguishing of the lamps.

Q. What events happened thereupon ?

A. The ancient pilgrims of Mahomet's race were much amazed to understand the meaning of it, when one of the priests made this oration : The world never had but three true religions, every one of which had a prophet. First God chose the Jews, and did wonders for them in Egypt, and brought them thence by their prophet Moses, and prescribed them a law, wherein he would have maintained them, if they had not been obstinate and rebellious in falling into idolatry ; whereupon he gave them over and dispersed them upon the face of the earth. Then God sent a new prophet, who taught the Christian religion. This good man the Jews condemned and crucified for a seducer of the people, neither being moved with the piety of his life nor his miracles ; yet after his death a few fishermen so moved the hearts of the people, that the monarchs of the world bowed to his very title, and yielded to the command of his ministers. But in

process of time they grew as corrupt as the Jews, the church being disjoined with the names of Eastern and Western, committing idolatry again, by setting up images, with many other idle ceremonies, and corrupting their lives, so that God was weary of them, and forsook them. Yet God is still the governor of the world, and hath himself raised up another prophet and people, even our Mahomet, giving him our nation; so that no doubt we shall be happy for ever, if we can but serve God aright; and take warning from the fall of others. But, alas! I tremble to speak of it; we have erred in every point, and wilfully broke our first institution; so that God hath manifested his wrath by eminent signs and tokens, keeping our prophet from us, who prefixed a time to return with all happiness to his people; so that there are forty years past by our account. And doubtless this strange and fearful vision is a presage of some great troubles and alterations; for either the opening of the book in the woman's hand, doth foretell our falling off from the first intent of our laws, whereat the armed men do part, as confounded with the guilt of their own consciences; or else it signifies some other book wherein we have not yet read, and against which no power shall prevail, so that I fear our religion will be proved corrupt, and our prophet Mahomet an imposter; and then this Christ whom they talk of shall shine like the sun, and set up his name everlastingly.

Q. What is related in ancient histories concerning the seven sleepers?

A. They were born in the city of Ephesus, in the time of Decius, the heathen Roman emperor persecuted the Christians. These good men being of that profession, whose names were Maximilian, Malchus, Martianus, Dorinas, John, Serapion, and Constantinus, to avoid torture, and the worship of idols, fled into a cave in mount Celion; where, after long praying, watching, and fasting, being refreshed with some food they had secretly sent for from the city, they for heaviness fell asleep. Shortly after, the emperor suspecting they were

in that cave, caused the mouth thereof to be stopped up with stones, so that they might die with hunger. After which, Theodosius and Ruffinus, two Christian authors, wrote an account of their martyrdom, supposing them to be dead, and inclosed it secretly among the stones. Decius and that generation being dead, Theodosius, a Christian emperor, succeeded after many years; at which time a citizen of Ephesus designing to make a lodge for his shepherds in that cave, and the workmen opening the mouth of it, these seven Christians, that had slept all this while, awakened and saluted each other, verily supposing they had slept but one night; and began to remember their heaviness the day before. They then sent Malchus to buy bread in the city, and gave him five shillings. Coming to the mouth of the cave, he wondered to see the masons at work; and going into the city, found all things altered, and the cross set upon the churches. He then went to those that sold bread, and they spoke of Christ; at which he much wondered, that there should be such a change since yesterday, when none durst speak of the true God; but he was now professed openly. But the coin was so old, that the people said, sure this young man hath found some ancient treasure. Upon which they carried him before the Bishop and Council, where he declared, that he and six more hid themselves yesterday in a cave, to escape the fury of Decius, and had taken that money with them. The Emperor Theodosius being acquainted therewith, he with many others, went and found the other six cheerful and hearty, their garments not being worn by age or time. The Emperor hereupon glorified God, embracing and weeping over them for joy, saying, I receive you like so many Lazaruses out of your graves. They continued alive some short time after, and then died, and were buried in great pomp and state by the Emperor. It appeared they had slept two hundred and eight years.

IMPRISONMENT

OF

THE SEVEN BISHOPS.

The fall of this monarch was hastened by various bigotted acts, which evinced an insurmountable attachment to the Romish religion. Believing, that the truth of the Catholic religion would upon a fair trial gain the victory, he was determined to allow a liberty of conscience to all sectaries. He therefore issued a declaration of general indulgence, and asserted, that non-conformity to the established religion was no longer penal. In 1688, a *second declaration* for liberty of conscience was published in almost the same terms with the former : but with this peculiar injunction, that all divines should read it after service in their churches. The clergy were known universally to disapprove of these measures, and they were now resolved to disobey an order dictated by the most bigotted motives. The first champions on this service of danger were Lloyd, bishop of St. Asaph ; Kenn, of Bath and Wells ; Turner, of Ely ; Lake, of Chichester ; White, of Peterborough ; and Trelawney, of Bristol ; these, together with Sancroft, the primate, concerted an address, in the form of a petition, to the king, purporting that they could not read his declaration consistent with their consciences, or the respect they owed the protestant religion. The king in a fury summoned the bishops before the council, and there questioned them whether they would acknowledge their petition. They for some time declined giving an answer ; but being urged by the chancellor, they at last owned it. On their refusal to give bail, an order was

immediately drawn for their commitment to the Tower, and the crown lawyers received directions to prosecute them for a seditious libel.

The twenty-ninth day of June was fixed for their trial; and their return was more splendidly attended than their imprisonment. The cause was looked upon as involving the fate of the nation; and future freedom, or future slavery awaited the decision. The dispute was learnedly managed by the lawyers on both sides. Holloway and Powel, two of the judges, declared themselves in favour of the bishops. The jury withdrew into the chamber, where they passed the whole night; but the next morning they returned into court; and pronounced the bishops Not guilty. Westminster Hall instantly rang with loud acclamations, which were communicated to the whole extent of the city. They even reached the camp at Hounslow, where the king was at dinner, in Lord Feversham's tent. His majesty demanding the cause of those rejoicings, and being informed that it was nothing but the soldiers shouting at the delivery of the bishops; 'Call you that nothing,' cried he, 'but so much the worse for them!'

BOADICEA.

Boadicea was the wife of Prasutagus, who, in expectation of procuring for his family and people the protection of the Emperor, left, by will, Nero along with his own daughters coheirs to his treasures, which are represented as having been very great; but this precaution had quite a contrary effect. No sooner was the deceased king laid in his grave, than the imperial officers, in their master's name, seized on his effects. Boadicea, surprised at this unlooked-for treatment, remonstrated with the officers; but met only with insult. Being a woman of noble and courageous spirit, she re-

sented this insolence, and the brutal Romans not only, in spite, caused her to be publicly whipped, but her daughters to be ravished by the soldiers.

This enormous outrage inflamed the whole country with revenge, and the subjects of Prasutagus flew to arms. Boadicea, burning with justice for her own wrongs, and the degradation of her daughters, headed the insurrection, and exhorted the Britons to free themselves from slavery, by putting their foreign oppressors to the sword. The Britons, roused by their sufferings, and animated by her call, fell upon the Romans in their different stations throughout the country, and, without distinction of age or sex, endeavoured to put them all to death. Eighty thousand were sacrificed, to atone for a long career of insult and injustice.

Paulinus, the Roman general, on hearing of this avenging revolution, came suddenly from the Isle of Mona, where he was at the time, destroying that last asylum of British independence, abolishing the worship of the Druids, and cutting down their sacred groves. The army under Boadicea had in the mean time increased to a hundred thousand men, and the sense of her wrongs was sharpened by the exultation of the revenge which she had already taken. The whole force which Paulinus could muster did not amount to ten thousand, and with these, on the first alarm, he marched directly to London, and took possession of that city.





BINDING DEPT. AUG 18 1959

PR
8624
A2J6
v.3

John Cheap

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
